DOCKETED	
Docket Number:	24-OPT-03
Project Title:	Soda Mountain Solar
TN #:	261592
Document Title:	Appendix E-4 Waste Discharge Requirements
Description:	This file contains the application for discharges of dredged or fill material to waters of the State.
Filer:	Hannah Arkin
Organization:	Resolution Environmental
Submitter Role:	Applicant Consultant
Submission Date:	2/7/2025 12:47:21 PM
Docketed Date:	2/7/2025

Application: Discharges of Dredged or Fill Material to Waters of the State

The State Water Resource Control Board (State Board) or Regional Water Quality Control Boards (collectively, Water Boards) have the authority to regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material under section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne). Dischargers that obtain a federal permit or license that authorizes impacts to waters of the U.S. (i.e., waters that are within federal jurisdiction), such as section 404 of the CWA and section 10 of the Safe Rivers and Harbors Act, must obtain certification from the Water Boards to ensure that the discharge does not violate state water quality standards or any other appropriate requirement of State law. When a discharge is proposed to waters outside of federal jurisdiction, the Water Boards regulate the discharge under Porter-Cologne through the issuance of Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs). CWA section 401 Water Quality Certifications, WDRs, and waivers of WDRs are referred to as orders or permits.

The State Wetland Definition and Procedures for the Regulation of Discharges of Dredged or Fill Material to Waters of the State (Procedures) and the California Code of Regulations, title 23, section 3856 identify items that are required for a complete application in all cases. Additionally, the Procedures identify items that may be required for a complete application on a case-by-case or conditional basis. The State Water Board webpage links to the Procedures (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/cwa401/docs/procedures_conformed.pdf).

Water Board staff will review an application within 30 days of receipt and provide a completeness determination to the applicant. A completeness determination may include a request for additional information for a complete application. Application fees must be paid before an application is determined complete. See Application Section Thirteen for options on how to make a payment.

For more information on how applications will be processed, refer to the Implementation Guidance for the Procedures (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/cwa401/docs/dredge_fill/revised_guidance.pdf).

This application form outlines a broad range of items that may be required; however, as noted above, not all items are required in all cases. Use of this form is not required. Applicants may submit information that was submitted for a different federal or state permit to reduce duplicative submittals. In such cases, applicants should use the text boxes in this form to indicate the name, relevant section, and page number where relevant information is located. Finally, the level of detail submitted with this application should be commensurate with the size and the scope of the proposed discharge.

Applicants are encouraged to contact the appropriate Water Board to discuss the applicability of this application form, items required for a complete application, and/or the appropriate level of detail needed to obtain authorizations.

Applications for projects that cross regional board boundaries should be submitted to the State Board. All other applications should be submitted to the appropriate regional water quality control board.

A staff directory for the Water Board's Water Quality Certification Program is located on the program webpage (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/cwa401/docs/wqc_staffdir.pdf).

STOP: If you answer 'yes' to any of the following questions, do not complete this application. Instead, please contact the State Water Board's Division of Water Rights to obtain a copy of their water quality certification application:

- Does the project require a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) license or amendment to a FERC license?
- Does this project involve an appropriation of water?
- Does this project involve a diversion of water for domestic, irrigation, power, municipal, industrial, or other beneficial use?

Section One: Contact Information

Review **Section Twelve** Legally Responsible Person (LRP) eligibility and signature requirements before completing this application.

Applicant (Organization and Legally Responsible Person) Information	
Organization Name:	Soda Mountain Solar, LLC
LRP Name:	Ziad Alaywan
Title:	Chief Executive Officer
Street Address:	604 Sutter Street, Suite 250
City:	Folsom
State:	California
County:	San Bernadino County
Zip Code:	95630
Telephone:	
Email:	ziad@zglobal.biz

The LRP may assign a Duly Authorized Representative (DAR) to make decisions on their behalf and provide application information. If a DAR is assigned to this project, provide the assigned person's contact information below and assign the DAR in Section Twelve.

Duly Authorized Representative Information (Optional)	
Organization Name:	VC Renewables
DAR Name:	Dustin Thaler
Title:	
Street Address:	110 Edison Place, STE 312
City:	Newark
State:	NJ
County:	NJ
Zip Code:	07102
Telephone:	201-275-4862
Email:	dth@vcrenewables.com

Section Two: Project Information

Project Name or Title: Project Name should match all other agency permits and correspondence Soda Mountain Solar	
Project Street Address: Provide the project's physical location, not the mailing address 66157 Rasor Road	
City:	Baker
State:	California
County:	San Bernadino County
Zip Code:	92309
Latitude:	35.151937
Longitude:	-116.178851
Assessor's Parcel Number(s):	054324116, 054324114, 054324118, 054324119, 054324120, 054324120, 054325101, 054320109, 054325112, 054325113
Section, Township, Range:	Townships 12 North, Range 7 East, Sections 1 and 12; Township 12 North, Range 8 East, Section 00; Township 13 North, Range 8 East, Sections 29, 30, 31 and 31

Directions to the Project Site:

The site may be reached by traveling east on Interstate 10 from Los Angeles, then taking Interstate 15 northeast approximately 166 miles and passing Barstow, exiting Rasor Road at the Rasor Road Services Shell Oil gas station (66150 Rasor Road, Baker, California 92309), and then following the unpaved portion of Rasor Road to the project site.

Project Purpose and Overall Goal of Entire Activity:

The Project objectives are identified below:

- Assist the State of California in achieving or exceeding its Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS) and GHG emissions reduction objectives by developing and constructing new California RPS-qualified solar power generation facilities producing approximately 300 MWs.
- Produce and transmit electricity at a competitive cost.
- Provide a new source of energy storage that assists the state in achieving its energy storage mandates.
- Use the existing transmission unused capacity that provides approximately 300 MW of capacity.
- Utilize existing energy infrastructure to the extent possible by locating solar power generation facilities near existing infrastructure, such as electrical transmission facilities
- Site solar power generation facilities in areas of San Bernardino County that have the best solar resource to maximize energy production and the efficient use of land.

Develop a solar power generation facility in San Bernardino County, which would support the economy by investing in the local community, creating local construction jobs, and increasing tax and fee revenue to the County.

Project Description: Provide a full, technically accurate description of the entire project.

The project includes installation of a new photovoltaic solar power generation facility with four array areas and a new 500-kilovolt generation tie line connected to the existing grid, to provide 300 megawatts of energy capacity.

The project includes four arrays where solar panels would be installed: East Array (341 acres), South Array 1 (205 acres), South Array 2 (632 acres), and South Array 3 (326 acres) (Figure 2). A substation pad would be constructed between East Array and South Array 1 adjacent to a laydown yard and equipment storage area. A switchyard would be installed near the end of the generation tie line. Inverters would be installed within the footprint of the arrays. Grading using heavy equipment would occur within portions of the arrays to prepare for construction, resulting in an estimated 71,000 cubic yards of cut and 91,000 cubic yards of fill, or 20,000 cubic yards of net fill. Two temporary laydown yards would be used to store equipment and project-related materials. Fences and gates would be installed to keep wildlife out of construction and work areas, and for permanent security.

A portion of the existing dirt access road (Rasor Road) would be graded to approximately 20 feet wide, compacted, and filled with cemented soil and gravel. New 16-foot-wide access roads would be established by grading within the arrays with turnaround end points. Concrete box culverts at road crossings would be 3 feet tall with four openings each 12 feet wide. Constructed low-water crossings would be installed roughly at-grade of geotextile fabric and riprap.

Three constructed drainage channels with outlets would be installed between East Array and South Array 1, between South Array 1 and South Array 2, and between South Array 2 and South Array 3 to collect and manage water used for solar panel cleaning. Drainage Channel 1 would be 60 feet wide and 2,700 feet long, Channel 2 would be 80 feet wide and 4,984 feet long, and Channel 3 would be 60 feet wide and 8,056 feet long, and each would be 3 feet deep.

All water for construction dust control and solar panel cleaning would be imported from off-site. Eight temporary sediment detention basins of varied dimensions would be installed adjacent to the arrays. Temporary water diversion ditches installed across the site would control water and sediment during construction. Temporary (earthen) and permanent (earthen with fabric and riprap) water diversion berms (3 feet high × 20 feet wide) would be constructed. Permanent berms would be located between Interstate 15 and the arrays to divert flows entering the site from under-highway culverts and road runoff. Standard best management practices would be employed before and during construction, including drainage features described above and erosion control.

Project Size: Total size of the entire project area for all work/activities/construction that will be performed to meet the final goal: 2,075 **acres**

Is this a linear project (for example a powerline, pipeline, highway, etc.)? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, indicate length of project from end-to-end in feet: feet

Anticipated Project Start and End Dates:

Construction Start Date: 9/1/2025

Construction End Date: 9/1/2027

Estimated Construction Duration: 24 **months**

Will any ground disturbance take place during the wet season months?

Yes ☒ No ☐

Additional Information: Additional information may include documentation relevant to pre-application consultations which may help inform application processing.

In addition to responding to the questions above, provide a project map with a scale of at least 1:24000 (1" = 2000') and of sufficient detail to show:

- The boundaries of the lands owned or to be utilized by the applicant in carrying out the proposed activity, including grading limits, proposed land uses, and the location, dimensions and type of any structures erected (if known) or to be erected.
- All aquatic resources that may qualify as waters of the state, within the boundaries of a project, and all aquatic resources that may qualify as waters of the state outside of the boundary of the project that could be impacted by the project.

A map verified by the Corps may satisfy this requirement if it includes all potential waters of the state.

Note that a map in electronic format (e.g., GIS shapefiles) may be required.

Section Three: Agency Contact Information

Attach copies of any final and signed federal, state, and local licenses, permits, and agreements (or copies of the draft documents or submitted application, if not finalized) associated with construction, operation, maintenance, or other actions relevant to the project. If a draft or final document is not available, a list of all remaining agency regulatory approvals being sought should be included. (CCR § 3856 (e).)

Federal Permit(s) or Completed Federal Applications

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

☐ Not Applicable

District: ☒ Los Angeles ☐ Sacramento ☐ San Francisco

☐ Individual Permit

☐ Letter of Permission

☐ Which Nationwide Permit Number has been applied for, if any?

For Nationwide Permits, select one of the following: ☐ Non-Reporting, or ☐ Reporting

☐ Corps File No.

☐ Regional General Permit / Number

☐ Other Permit Name:

Corps Contact Information	
Name:	L.A. and San Bernardino Counties Section
Telephone:	(213) 452-3425
Email:	splreglasb@usace.army.mil

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

☐ Not Applicable

☐ Biological Assessment

☐ Biological Opinion

☒ Incidental Take Permit

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Contact Information	
Name:	Dr. Shankar Sharma
Telephone:	909) 228-3692
Email:	Shankar.Sharma@Wildlife.ca.gov

National Marine Fisheries Service

☐ Not Applicable

☐ Biological Assessment

☐ Biological Opinion

National Marine Fisheries Service Contact Information
Name:
Telephone:
Email:

State Permit(s) or Completed State Application(s)

List permits for activities related to waters whether applied for or approved, e.g., California Department of Fish and Wildlife (CDFW) Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement (Fish and Game Code sections 1600-1608), CESA section 2081 Incidental Take Permit, Construction Stormwater Enrollment, Coastal Development Permit, etc.

State or Local Permit Number	File Date	Tracking Number
☒ CDFW Lake and Streambed Alteration Agreement (Fish and Game Code section 1600)	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☒ CDFW Incidental Take Permit (Fish and Game Code section 2081)	Click or tap to enter a date.	ITP (2081-2022-038-06) deemed complete on July 22, 2022.
☐ CDFW Consistency Determination (Fish and Game Code section 2080)	Click or tap to enter a date.	Update in progress.
☐ State Water Board Construction Stormwater General Permit Enrollment	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☐ California Coastal Commission (Development Permit)	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☐ California Coastal Commission (Consistency Determination)	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☐ Bay Conservation and Development Commission (Development Permit)	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☐ Bay Conservation and Development Commission (Consistency Determination)	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☐ Central Valley Flood Protection Board	Click or tap to enter a date.	
☐ Other:	Click or tap to enter a date.	

State or Local Agency Contact Information: Provide additional contacts, as needed
Agency Name:
Contact Name:
Telephone:
Email:

Agency Name:
Contact Name:
Telephone:

Email:

Section Four: Special Status Species

If known, provide information about the presence of species identified as rare, threatened, or endangered under state or federal law. Attach all biological assessments, surveys, formal consultation determination letters, and mitigation proposals, as applicable.

Are you aware of any rare, threatened, or endangered species at this site? Yes ☒ No ☐

Species Habitat and/or Name	Biological Assessment Prepared?	Survey Conducted? (Yes/No)	Dates Survey Conducted
Muilla sp.	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	April 10 - May 2, 2023
Utah vine milkweed	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	April 10 – May 2, 2023
Crotch's bumble bee	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	May 22-26, June 14-16, July 16-18, August 14-16, 2023
Mojave fringe-toed lizard	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	March 26, July 11, 2023
Mohave (Agassiz's) desert tortoise (Gopherus agassizii)	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	April 5-May5, May 22-May26, 2023
Golden eagle	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☐ **No** ☒	-
Burrowing owl	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	March 27-April 5, May 8-12 and 22-25, June 5-6, July 6 and 24, 2023
Loggerhead shrike	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	January 24-26, March 23-24, July 12-14, 2023
American badger	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	March 27-April 5, May 8-12 and May 22-25, 2023
Desert bighorn	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☐ **No** ☒	-
Desert kit fox	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	March 27-April 5, May 8-12 and 22-25, 2023
Mountain lion	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	-
Pallid bat	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	July 23-26, August 14-17, and 28-31, 2023
Townsend's big-eared bat	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	**Yes** ☒ **No** ☐	July 23-26, August 14-17, and 28-31, 2023

Was the project planned in accordance with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) or Natural Community Conservation Plan (NCCP)? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, list the HCP or NCCP name:

Section Five: California Environmental Quality Act and/or National Environmental Policy Act Compliance

Unless an exemption applies, the Water Boards must comply with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). Although not required for a complete application, final CEQA documentation must be provided to the Water Board with ample time to properly review before an Order may be issued. (CCR § 3856 (f).)

The Water Boards will determine whether a project qualifies for a CEQA exemption during review of the project information. Identify below if applicable the relevant categorical or statutory exemption number you believe applies.

If you do not know whether a CEQA exemption applies to the proposed project, submit the application with as much information as possible.

Document Type	Status (In Preparation, Complete, or Under Revision)	Date Completed or Expected Completion Date
Scoping Document		Click or tap to enter a date.
Initial Study		Click or tap to enter a date.
Negative Declaration		Click or tap to enter a date.
Notice of Preparation		Click or tap to enter a date.
Mitigated Negative Declaration		Click or tap to enter a date.
Environmental Document	Under preparation	Q4 2024

Does the project meet a statutory or categorical CEQA exemption?

No ☒

Yes, proposed statutory exemption number:

Yes, proposed categorical exemption number:

Section Six: Aquatic Resource Information

Attach any aquatic resource delineation reports and maps for all aquatic resources that may qualify as waters of the state, including those outside of federal jurisdiction. Water Board staff will verify the

presence or absence of waters of the state outside of federal jurisdiction during the application review process. (CCR § 3856 (h)(7).) The Water Boards may require supplemental field data from the wet season to substantiate dry season delineations (Procedures section IV.A.2.a).

Aquatic Resource Delineation Report Information	
Was an aquatic resource delineation report prepared? Yes ☒ No ☐	
Report Title:	Aquatic Resources Delineation Report for the Soda Mountain Solar Project, San Bernardino County, California
Delineation Date(s):	5/22/2023
Name of Person who Prepared the Report:	Bonnie Rogers
Title of Person who Prepared the Report:	Professional Wetland Scientist (PWS), Principal Wetland Scientist
Organization/Company who Prepared the Report:	SWCA Environmental Consultants
Was the report verified by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers? Yes ☐ No ☒ **If yes, enter verification date and submit a copy of the verification with this application:** Click or tap to enter a verification date.	
Are there waters outside of federal jurisdiction? **Yes ☒ No ☐**	

Receiving waters and groundwater potentially impacted by any project are protected in accordance with the applicable water quality control plans (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/plans_policies/#plans) (Basin Plans) for the regions and other plans and policies (http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/plans_policies). If known, list impacted hydrologic unit(s) in the impacted Regional Water Quality Control Board's Basin Plan. The Basin Plans include water quality standards, which consist of existing and potential beneficial uses of waters of the state, water quality objectives to protect those uses, and the state and federal antidegradation policies.

The Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board prohibits discharge to lands within the Walker, Carson, Lake Tahoe, Little Truckee, and Truckee River Hydrologic Basins unless specific prohibition exemption criteria are met. For projects in this region, in addition to this application, complete the applicable prohibition criteria form for projects discharging to the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Basin (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahontan/water_issues/programs/clean_water_act_401/docs/att3.doc) or the Little Truckee or Truckee River (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahontan/water_issues/programs/clean_water_act_401/docs/att4.doc) Hydrologic Basins.

Hydrologic Information

Was the project developed in accordance with a watershed plan? Yes ☒ No ☐

If yes, what is the name of the watershed plan name? Attach the plan, or a link to the plan, if feasible: Lahontan Basin Plan

How many waterbodies would be impacted by the project activity? None

If the project impacts more than one waterbody, attach the information below for each impacted waterbody; an excel spreadsheet or table may be used for projects with multiple impact sites.

Does the impacted waterbody have a name? Yes ☐ No ☐

Name of the impacted waterbody; if unnamed, name of the nearest downstream named waterbody:

Basin plan hydrologic unit(s), and if included in a basin plan, the hydrologic area and hydrologic subarea, if known:

Mojave River Watershed (Hydrologic Unit Code [HUC]-8 18090208); sub-watersheds HUC-12 180902082502 (19,830 acres), HUC-12 180902082504 (21,888 acres) and HUC-12 180902081706 (21,809.75 acres).

Does the proposed project do any of the following?	
Discharge to an Area of Special Biological Significance (ASBS), Marine Protected Area (MPA), or Outstanding National Resource Water (ONRW)?	**Yes** ☐ **No** ☒
Discharge to a waterbody listed as impaired on the Clean Water Act 303(d) list?	**Yes** ☐ **No** ☒
Discharge to a waterbody with a total maximum daily load (TMDL)?	**Yes** ☐ **No** ☒

Section Seven: Impact Quantities and Classification

List temporary and permanent **fill/excavation** impacts to waters of the state according the aquatic resource type in the tables below. Round acres to at least the hundredth place (0.01); round cubic yards and linear feet to the nearest whole number**.**

Fill/Excavation Temporary Impacts

Lake/Reservoir

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Stream Channel

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Ocean/Bay/Estuary

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Vernal Pool

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Riparian Zone

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Wetland

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Classification System Name (if known):
Classification(s):

Fill/Excavation Permanent Impacts

Lake/Reservoir

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Stream Channel

Acres	**0**
Cubic Yards	**0**
Linear Feet	**0**

Ocean/Bay/Estuary

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Vernal Pool

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Riparian Zone

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Wetland

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Classification System Name (if known):
Classification(s):

List temporary and permanent **dredge/extraction** impacts to waters of the state according the aquatic resource type in the tables below. Round acres to at least the hundredth place (0.01); round cubic yards and linear feet to the nearest whole number**.**

Dredge/Extraction Temporary Impacts

Lake/Reservoir

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Stream Channel

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Ocean/Bay/Estuary

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Vernal Pool

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Riparian Zone

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Wetland

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Classification System Name (if known):
Classification(s):

Dredge/Extraction Permanent Impacts

Lake/Reservoir

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Stream Channel

Acres	373.5
Cubic Yards	91,000
Linear Feet	528,939

Ocean/Bay/Estuary

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Vernal Pool

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Riparian Zone

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Wetland

Acres	
Cubic Yards	
Linear Feet	

Classification System Name (if known):
Classification(s):

Additional Direct and Indirect Impact Information

Direct Impact Description: Describe the nature and extent of temporary and permanent impacts to waters of the state. Attach map(s) that clearly depict the anticipated area of direct impact.

The following information is from the Soda Mountain Solar Preliminary Aquatic Resources Impact Assessment (30% Design) Technical Memorandum (SWCA, 2023).

"The aquatic resources delineation mapped a total of 611.6 acres of non-wetland waters of the State within the 3,227.9-acre review area (Figure 3). The review area is approximately 100 feet wider than the project site to capture hydrological connectivity and extends approximately 100 feet beyond the northern side of Interstate 15 (Mojave Freeway) (see Figure 3).
The proposed project components were encapsulated within an area defined as the Limits of Disturbance (LOD), which totals 2,075.46 acres. The LOD includes the arrays and other associated components located south of the Mojave Freeway and the generation tie line and substation north of the Mojave Freeway.

Acres of non-wetland waters of the State were calculated within each of the arrays, the generation tie line and switchyard area, and all remaining areas beyond the project components but within the LOD (Table 1). The acres of non-wetland waters of the State within the LOD total 373.5 acres, which is approximately 61% of all delineated waters (611.6 acres) within the review area (Figure 4; Appendix B). Remaining non-wetland waters of the State outside the LOD total 147.12 acres, or approximately 39% of the delineated waters. The currently proposed 30% design and LOD assumes all work within the LOD would result in permanent impacts to delineated non-wetland waters of the State."

Indirect Impact Description: Indirect impacts could be those that are reasonably foreseeable outside of the direct impact area, or that occur later in time, that may have an adverse effect on water quality. Examples of indirect impacts could include fluctuating or disturbed water levels, climate change adaptation, and disturbed habitat connectivity corridors.

Describe potential impacts to water quality from the project discharge. For example, describe increased turbidity, settleable matter, or other pollutants that may affect beneficial uses associated with the proposed project area. Attach map(s) that clearly depict the anticipated area of indirect impact, as feasible.

Cumulative Impacts: Provide a brief list/description, including estimated adverse impacts, of any projects implemented by the applicant within the last five years or planned for implementation by the applicant within the next five years that are in any way related to the proposed activity or that may impact the same receiving water body(ies) as the proposed activity. For purposes of this item, the water body extends to a named source or stream segment identified in the relevant Basin Plan. (CCR § 3856(h)(8).)

Depending on the quantity of new or replaced impervious surface area resulting from the project, a post-construction stormwater control plan and/or an operations and maintenance plan may be required to mitigate potential post-construction stormwater impacts. The plan may include drainage maps, detailed designs for Low Impact Development or other post-construction stormwater treatment and control measures, and design calculations. Contact Water Board staff for specific criteria.

Does the proposed project create or replace impervious surface? Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, provide the total impervious surface area created or replaced in square feet: **square feet**

Section Eight: Avoidance and Minimization Measures

Applicants must describe actions that have been taken (or will be taken) to avoid and minimize impacts to waters of the state (Procedures section IV.B.a.). Unless an exemption applies, an applicant must submit an alternatives analysis to demonstrate that the propose project is the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative (LEDPA; Procedures section IV.A.1.h. and IV.B.). In cases where the Corps requires an alternatives analysis, the Water Boards will defer to the Corps' determination except in certain circumstances. For guidance on how to prepare an alternatives analysis or to determine if an exemption may apply, reference the Procedures Implementation Guidance (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/cwa401/docs/dredge_fill/revised_guidance.pdf).

Alternatives Analysis

Has an alternatives analysis been prepared? Yes ☒ No ☐

Does the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers require an alternatives analysis for this project?

Yes ☐ No ☒

If yes, submit alternatives analysis documentation consistent with that provided to the Corps.

If an alternatives analysis is not provided, indicate which Procedures section IV.A.1.g exemption applies and include any relevant supporting information, if needed (e.g., watershed plan, relevant permit number, etc.):

Check which Procedures section IV.A.1.h alternatives analysis tier applies to the project:

Water Board staff will evaluate the project information to verify the appropriate alternatives analysis tier:

Tier 1 ☐ **Tier 2** ☐ **Tier 3** ☒

Avoidance and Minimization Measures

Describe the efforts to avoid and minimize direct impacts to waters of the state including actions/BMPs to be implemented during construction to avoid and minimize impacts including, but not limited to, preservation of habitats, erosion control measures, project scheduling, flow diversions, etc.

A description may include actions or methods proposed for erosion control, including winterization strategies to stabilize bare soils and revegetation proposals. A map may be included to indicate the approximate location and area of soil, land, and vegetation disturbance, and proposed erosion and sediment control best management practices.

Reference the Procedures' state supplemental Dredge or Fill Guidelines, subpart H for potential actions to minimize adverse impacts to waters of the state.

Direct Impact Avoidance and Minimization:

The *Soda Mountain Solar Preliminary Aquatic Resources Impact Assessment (30% Design) Technical Memorandum* (SWCA 2023) contains the *30% Civil Design Plans for Soda Mountain Solar Project* by Qcells USA Corp. in Appendix A which describes "General Erosion Control Plan Notes." These notes include best management practices and controls on erosion and discharges including soil stabilization practices, pollution prevention measures, and prohibited discharges. See attachment, "Sediment and Erosion Control Methods" for full descriptions. Also refer to the SWPP Plan.

The Draft EIR includes Applicant-Proposed Measures (APMs) for biological resources in Section 3.4.4.3 and hydrological resources in section 3.10.3.3. One additional biological resource APM was included in the Biological Resource Technical Report. See attachment, "Applicant-Proposed Measures" for full descriptions.

The applicant has identified and committed to implement the following APMs as part of the proposed project to avoid or substantially lessen potentially significant impacts to biological resources, including site revegetation after decommissioning, implementation of a Vegetation Resources Management Plan, herbicide controls, documentation and buffers around special-status species, implementation of a Worker Environmental Awareness Program (WEAP), and surveys and monitoring for wildlife (APM BIO-1, APM BIO-2, APM BIO-3, APM BIO-4, APM BIO-5, APM BIO-6, APM BIO-7, APM BIO-8, APM BIO-9, APM BIO-10, APM BIO-11, APM BIO-12, APM BIO-13, APM BIO-14, APM BIO-15, APM BIO-16, APM BIO-17, APM BIO-18, APM BIO-19, APM BIO-20, APM BIO-21, APM BIO-22, APM BIO-23, APM BIO-24, APM BIO-25, APM BIO-26, APM BIO-27, APM BIO-28, APM BIO-29, APM BIO-30, APM BIO-31, APM BIO-32, APM BIO-33, APM BIO-34, APM BIO-35, APM BIO-36, APM BIO-37, and APM BIO-38).

The applicant has identified and committed to implement the following APMs as part of the proposed project to avoid or substantially lessen potentially significant impacts to hydrology and water quality, including herbicide controls, road grading restrictions, development of an Environmental Inspection and Compliance Monitoring program and plan for construction and operation, and development of a Drainage, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Plan (DESCP) (APM BIO-5, APM GEO-3, APM HAZ-1, APM HWQ-1, and APM HWQ-2).

Indirect Impact Avoidance and Minimization:

Water Quality Monitoring, Diversions and Dewatering

Does the proposed project include any dewatering, work in standing or flowing water, and/or constructing diversions of water?

Yes ☐ **No** ☒

If yes, a water quality monitoring plan to monitor compliance with water quality objectives of the applicable water quality control plan may be required.

Describe the water diversion and dewatering plan, or indicate where information is located within an attachment (Procedures section IV.A.2.c):
If there are proposed discharges of water to surface waters, include receiving water body name, estimated volume, flow rates and proposed management measures; if there are discharges to detention ponds or upland treatment facilities (such as temporary settling basins, filters bags, storage and/or treatment containers, etc.) then include their location and indicate if detention pond or treatment facility is on-site or off-site; if there are stream-channel diversions, include estimated flow rates, diversion system capacity, location, including upstream diversion points and downstream discharge point, and a diversion plan that provides measures to prevent erosion and turbidity, maintain fish passage, etc**.**

Section Nine: Ecological Restoration and Enhancement Projects (EREPs)

Is this application for a project that meets the definition of an Ecological Restoration and Enhancement Project (Procedures section V)?

Yes ☐ **No** ☒

Applications for Ecological Restoration and Enhancement Projects require an assessment plan with the following information (Procedures section IV.A.2.e):

☐ Project objectives
☐ Description of performance standards used to evaluate attainment of objectives
☐ Protocols for condition assessment
☐ The timeframe and responsible party for performing condition assessment
☐ Assessment schedule
☐ A draft restoration plan for restoring temporarily impacted areas to pre-project conditions, if a draft restoration plan is not provided as part of a binding stream or wetland enhancement or restoration agreement

Section Ten: Restoration of Temporary Impacts

If temporary impacts are proposed, applicants are required to submit a draft restoration plan for a complete application. Temporary impact restoration includes activities that are undertaken to restore the temporarily impacted area to pre-project conditions. A draft restoration plan should outline design, implementation, assessment, and maintenance activities. When active restoration is proposed, components of a draft restoration plan should include project objectives, plans for grading impacted areas to pre-project contours, a planting palette with plant species native to the area, seed collection locations, an invasive species management plan. Maintenance and assessment components of a draft restoration plan often includes performance measures, performance standard descriptions, attainment objectives, and timing proposed to reach attainment objectives. When passive restoration is proposed, a draft restoration plan should include an explanation of how passive restoration will restore the area to pre-project conditions, assessment components, and an estimated date for expected restoration.

If the draft restoration plan is part of a larger document, identify the specific section and page number where the requested information may be found in the attached document in the text box provided. If restoration of temporary impacts will occur through natural ecological processes, provide that information in the text box below.

Restoration Plan

Is a restoration plan attached? **Yes** ☒ **No** ☐

Describe the restoration plan and/or indicate where information is located within an attachment:

Compensatory mitigation is proposed.

Section Eleven: Compensatory Mitigation

Compensatory mitigation means the restoration, establishment, enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved (Procedures Appendix A, Subpart J § 230.92). **When compensatory mitigation is required, a draft compensatory mitigation plan is required for a complete application.**

Proposed Compensatory Mitigation

Complete this table for each aquatic resource type proposed as compensatory mitigation; if more than two aquatic resource types will be provided, attach additional tables to your application.

Proposed Compensatory Mitigation Type, Choose one of the following:

☒ **Mitigation Bank** ☐ **In-Lieu Fee Program** ☒ **Permittee Responsible**

Mitigation Aquatic Resource Type. Choose one of the following aquatic resource type(s):

☐ **Lake/Reservoir** ☐ **Ocean/Bay/Estuary** ☐ **Riparian Zone**

☐ **Stream Channel** ☐ **Vernal Pool** ☐ **Wetlands**

Mitigation Method and Quantity for the Selected Mitigation and Resource Type:

Unit	Establishment	Re-establishment	Rehabilitation	Enhancement	Preservation	Unknown
Acres						
Linear Feet						

Proposed Compensatory Mitigation

Complete this table for each aquatic resource type to be provided as compensatory mitigation; if more than two aquatic resource types will be provided attach additional tables to your application.

Proposed Compensatory Mitigation Type. Choose one of the following:

☒ **Mitigation Bank** ☐ **In-Lieu Fee Program** ☒ **Permittee Responsible**

Mitigation Aquatic Resource Type. Choose one of the following aquatic resource type(s):

☐ **Lake/Reservoir** ☐ **Ocean/Bay/Estuary** ☐ **Riparian Zone**

☐ **Stream Channel** ☐ **Vernal Pool** ☐ **Wetlands**

Mitigation Method and Quantity for the Selected Mitigation and Resource Type:

Unit	Establishment	Re-establishment	Rehabilitation	Enhancement	Preservation	Unknown
Acres						
Linear Feet						

Draft Compensatory Mitigation Plan

Using a watershed approach, a draft compensatory mitigation plan should be provided and be consistent with the requirements listed in Procedures Appendix A, Subpart J, and contain the items listed in section IV.A.2.b of the Procedures.

For mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program proposals, only the first three items below are required (i, ii, and iii). For permittee responsible mitigation, items one through seven are required. Item eight (climate change assessment) is required on a case-by-case basis; you may contact Water Board staff to determine if a climate change assessment will be required for your proposed mitigation project.

Indicate the attached document name and page number where each draft compensatory mitigation plan item may be found:

i. A watershed profile for the project evaluation area for both the project activity and the proposed compensatory mitigation location (section IV.A.2.b.i).

document name and page number

ii. An assessment of the overall condition of aquatic resources proposed to be impacted by the project and their likely stressors, using an assessment method approved by the Water Boards (section IV.A.2.b.ii).

document name and page number

iii. A description of how the project impacts and compensatory mitigation would not cause a net loss of the overall abundance, diversity, and condition of aquatic resources, based on the watershed profile. If the compensatory mitigation is located in the same watershed as the project, no net loss will be determined on a watershed basis. If the compensatory mitigation and project impacts are located in multiple watersheds, no net loss will be determined considering all affected watershed collectively. The level of detail in the plan shall be sufficient to accurately evaluate whether compensatory mitigation offsets the adverse impacts attributed to the project (section IV.A.2.b.iii).

document name and page number

iv. Preliminary information about ecological performance standards, monitoring, and long-term protection and management, as described in the state supplemental dredge or fill guidelines (section IV.A.2.b.iv).

document name and page number

v. A timetable for implementing the compensatory mitigation plan (section IV.A.2.b.v.) **document name and page number**
vi. If the compensatory mitigation plan includes buffers, design criteria and monitoring requirements for those buffers (section IV.A.2.b.vi). **document name and page number**
vii. If compensatory mitigation involves restoration or establishment as the form of mitigation, applicants shall notify, as applicable, state and federal land management agencies, airport land use commission, fore control districts, flood control districts, local mosquito-vector control district(s), and any other interested local entities prior to initial site selection. These entities should be notified as early as possible during the initial compensatory mitigation project design stage (section IV.A.2.b.vii). (Applicants are not required to submit documentation for this requirement.)
viii. If applicable, an assessment of reasonably foreseeable impacts to the compensatory mitigation associated with climate change, and any measures to avoid or minimize those potential impacts (section IV.A.2.b.viii). **document name and page number**

Compensatory Mitigation Contact Information
Name of Mitigation Bank or In-Lieu Fee Program:
Service Area:
Contact Name:
Contact Phone:
Contact Email:
Mitigation Location County:
Mitigation Site Latitude:
Mitigation Site Longitude:

Section Twelve: Legally Responsible Person Attestation and Optional Duly Authorized Representative Assignment

The attestation below must be signed by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP).

1) **LRP eligibility is as follows:**

   a. For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means:

      i. A president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function; or

      ii. The manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities, provided, the manager is authorized to make management decisions which govern the operation of the regulated facility including having the explicit or implicit duty of making major capital investment recommendations, and initiating and directing other comprehensive measures to assure long term environmental compliance with environmental laws and regulations; the manager can ensure that the necessary systems are established or actions taken to gather complete and accurate information for permit application requirements; and where authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures.

   b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

   c. For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. This includes the chief executive officer of the agency or the senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of the U.S. EPA).

Legally Responsible Person Attestation

I certify under penalty of law that this application and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a process designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. The information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Legally Responsible Person Name (Not the DAR)

X

Legally Responsible Person's Signature

2) **DAR assignment is as follows (optional):**
   a. The authorization shall specify that a person designated as a DAR has responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as a person that is a manager, operator, superintendent, or another position of equivalent responsibility, or is an individual who has overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company.

Optional Duly Authorized Representative (DAR) Assignment
I hereby authorize [Print Duly Authorized Representative's Name] to act on my behalf as the DAR in the processing of this application, and to furnish upon request, supplemental information in support of this permit application. Print Legally Responsible Person Name (not the DAR) X _____ Legally Responsible Person's Signature

Section Thirteen: Fee Information

Fee amounts are determined according to the Cal. Code Regs., tit. 23, § 2200(a)(2) fee schedule (https://govt.westlaw.com/calregs/Document/IEEE14760D45A11DEA95CA4428EC25FA0?viewType=FullText&originationContext=documenttoc&transitionType=CategoryPageItem&contextData=(sc.DefaDef) and are subject to change.

Submit the Application Fee based on the activity type and according to the appropriate fee category. Application fees are required to determine an application complete. Additional Project and/or Annual Fees may be imposed upon application review.

An excel fee calculator (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/resources/fees/water_quality/docs/dredgefillcalculator.xlsm) may be used to estimate fees for budgeting purposes only.

Fees may be paid online or by check. Information on how to make an online payment is available at the State Water Board's webpage (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/make_a_payment/). If fees are paid online prior to application submission, attach payment receipt to this application. Make checks, money orders, and cashier checks payable to the State Water Resources Control Board. Mailed payments should be attached to the application and remitted to the appropriate Water Board. See the Staff Directory (https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/cwa401/docs/wqc_staffdir.pdf) for a list of State and Regional Water Board addresses.

Table for Internal Use Only	
Date Received	**Reg Measure ID**
WDID No.	**ECM Handle**
Check No.	**Check Amount**
Place ID	

Section Two: Supporting Maps

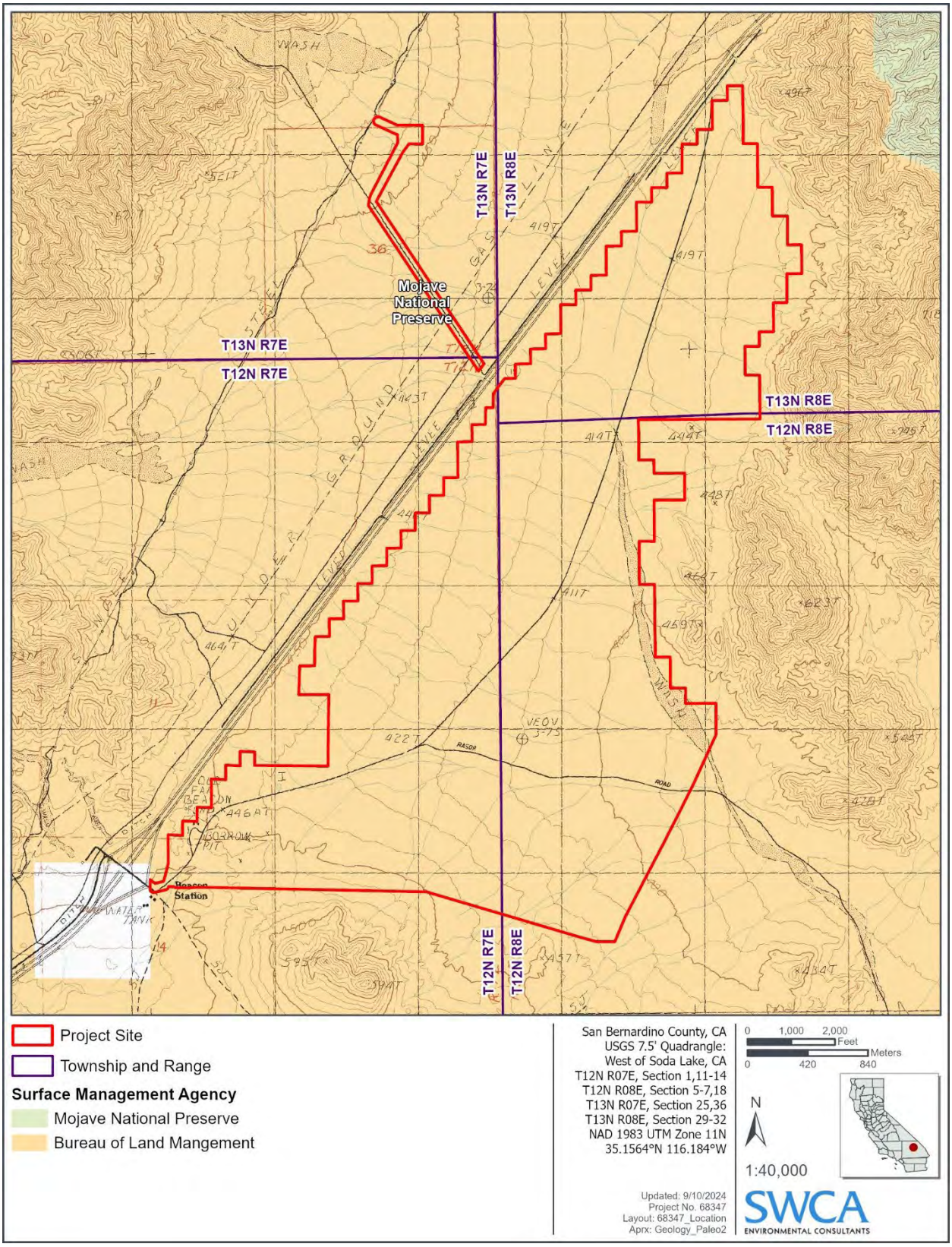


Figure 1. Project site on USGS 7.5' Quadrangle map.

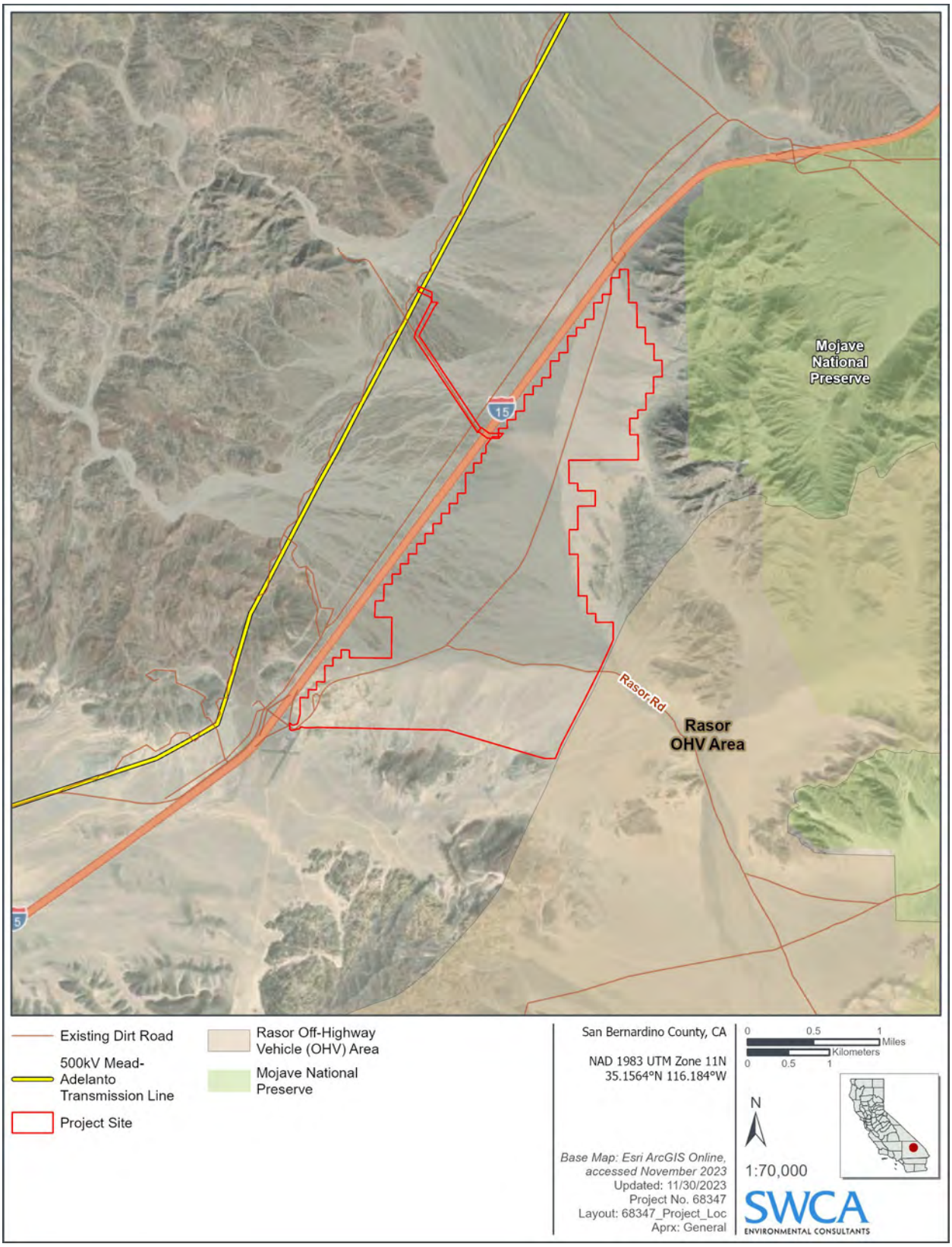


Figure 2. Project site overview.

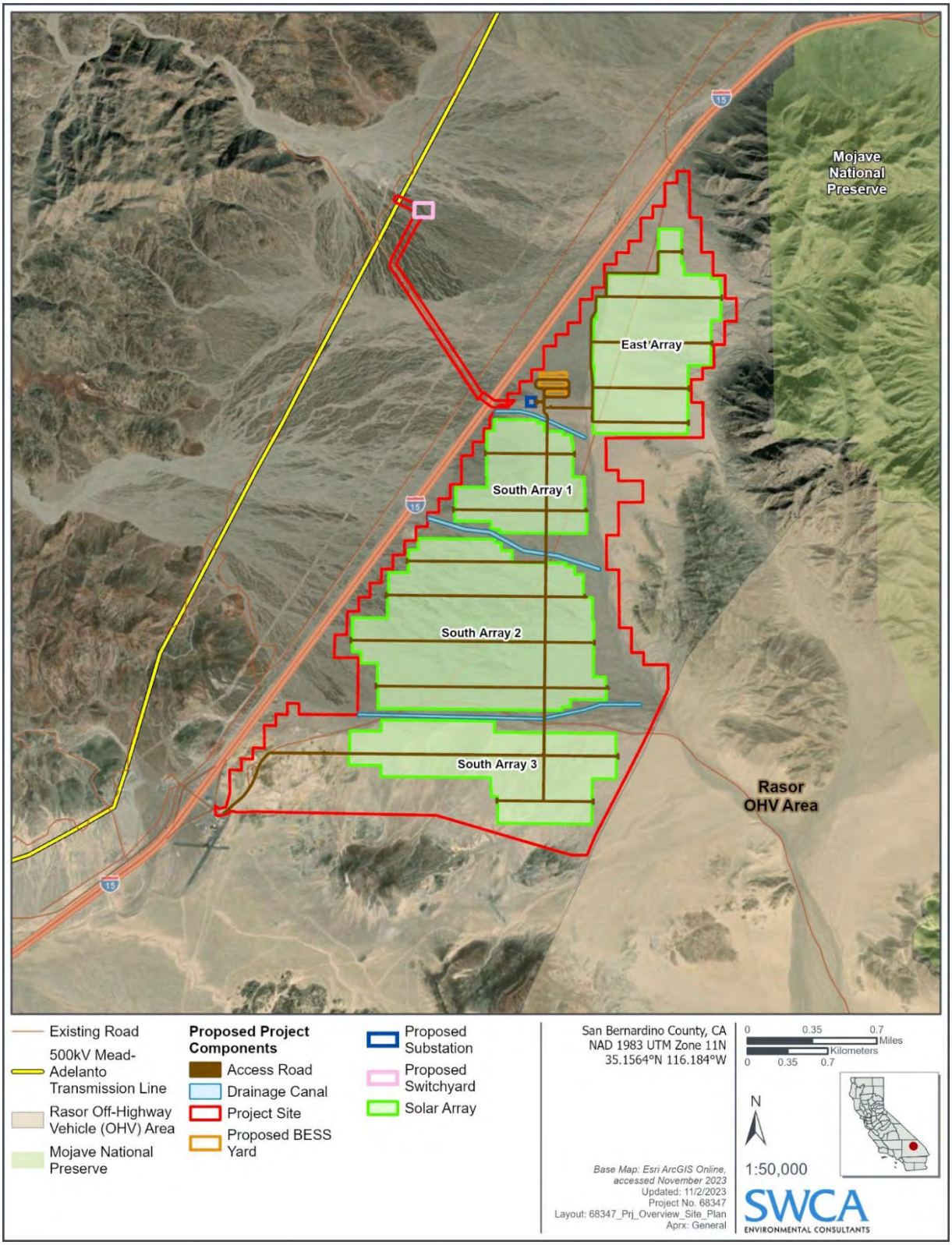


Figure 3. Project design showing arrays and components within the project site.

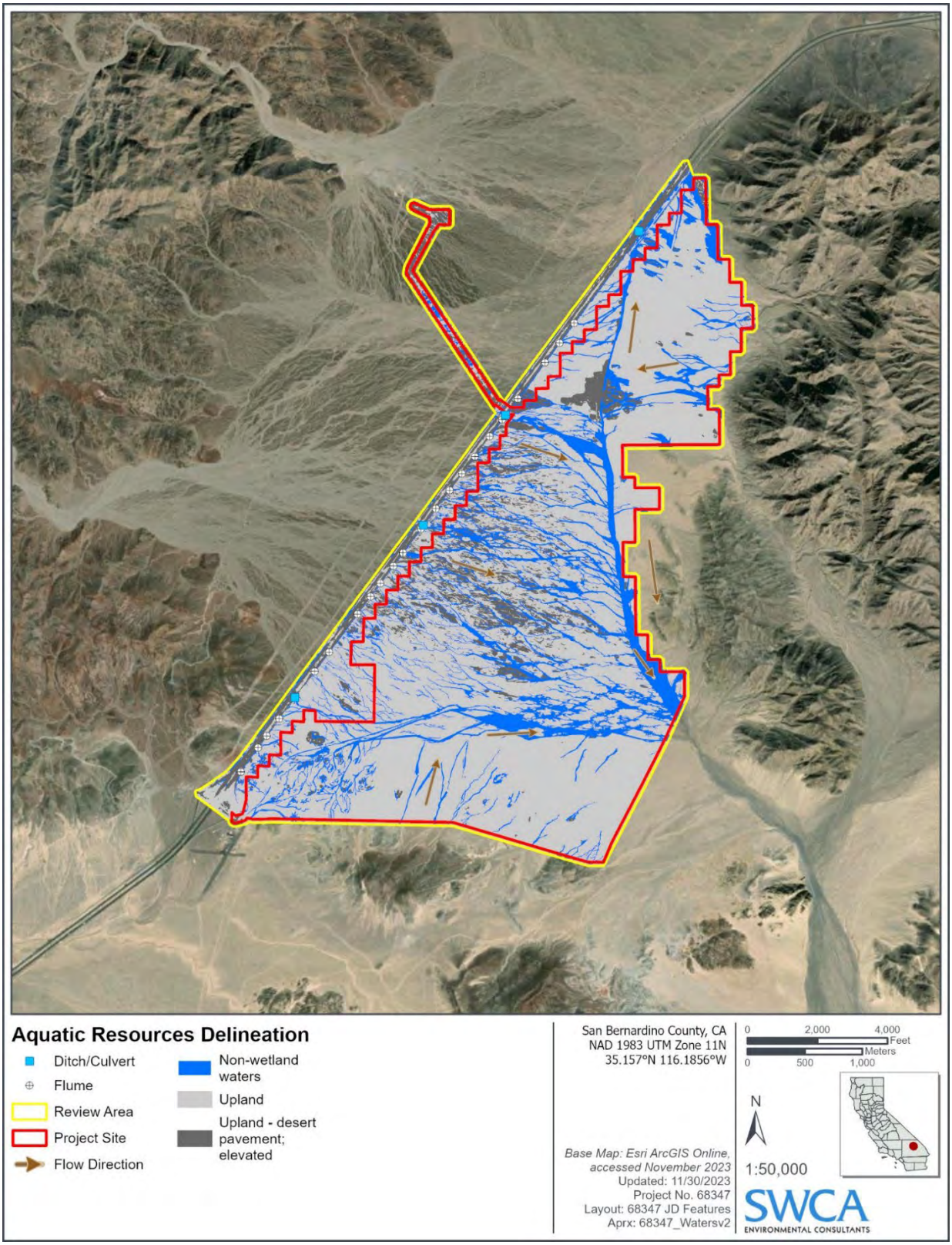


Figure 4. Aquatic resources inventory overview within the review area.

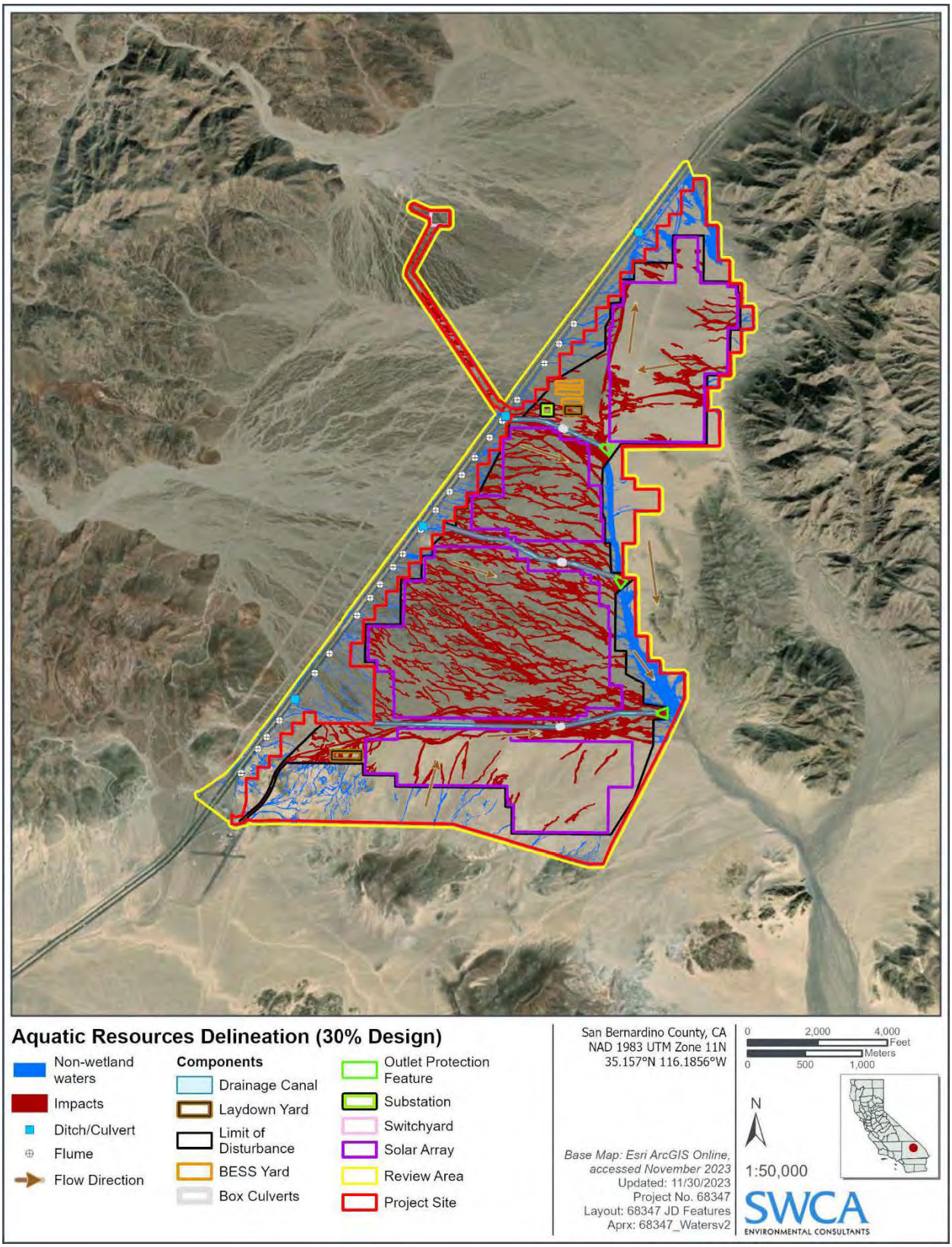


Figure 5. Aquatic resources impacts overview within limits of disturbance (30% design).

LITERATURE CITED

SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA). 2023. *Technical Memorandum: Soda Mountain Solar Preliminary Aquatic Resources Impact Assessment (30% Design) SWCA Project No. 68347*. Prepared for Soda Mountain Solar LLC, Folsom, California. Pasadena, California: SWCA Environmental Consultants.

3.10.3.3 [Hydrological] Applicant-Proposed Measures

The applicant has identified and committed to implement the following APMs as part of the proposed project to avoid or substantially lessen potentially significant impacts to hydrology and water quality, to the extent feasible.

APM BIO-5: Herbicides shall not be applied during rain events, within 48 hours of a forecasted rain event with a 50% or greater chance of precipitation, or when wind velocity exceeds 10 miles per hour (mph) (for liquids) and 15 mph for granular herbicides.

APM GEO-3: Roads shall be constructed at grade to maintain existing drainage patterns during storm events. Unpaved access roads shall be constructed of compacted native soils. Rock or gravel may be added to unpaved roads for stabilization to prevent rutting or erosion.

APM HAZ-1: An Environmental Inspection and Compliance Monitoring program and plan for construction and operation will be developed and implemented to ensure that hazardous materials are properly stored and potentially hazardous waste is properly disposed of. A Project Environmental Manager will be designated to oversee the program and plan. All contractors and employees will be educated about hazardous materials storage, waste sorting, appropriate recycling storage areas, and reduction of landfill waste. The Environmental Inspection and Compliance Monitoring program and plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

• On-site fueling specifications. On-site fueling of equipment and vehicles shall be completed in areas at least 100 feet away from drainages or in designated fueling areas. Fuel stored on-site will be in areas with secondary containment, unless secondary containment is built into the tank.

• Conductor installation guidance. During conductor installation, guard structures consisting of temporary H-frame poles shall be erected over any natural or human-made obstacles to shield them from falling objects.

• Transformer inspection. Transformers shall be inspected for oil leakage on a regular basis, and diversionary structures shall be provided for all oil-containing equipment, including transformers, at the project site.

APM HWQ-1: Prior to site mobilization, the applicant shall submit a Drainage, Erosion, and Sedimentation Control Plan (DESCP) to the CDFW and the BLM for managing stormwater during project construction and operations. The DESCP must ensure proper protection of water quality and soil resources, address exposed soil treatments in the solar fields for both road and non-road surfaces, and identify all monitoring and maintenance activities. The plan must also cover all linear project features such as the proposed generation-tie line.

The DESCP shall contain, at a minimum, the elements presented below that outline site management activities and erosion and sediment-control BMPs to be implemented during site mobilization, excavation, construction, and postconstruction (operating) activities.

Elements of the DESCP:

Applicant-Proposed Measures

For purposes of this analysis, potential indirect, direct, temporary, and/or permanent and cumulative impacts are assessed according to the thresholds of significance included in Appendix G of the State CEQA Guidelines. The applicant identified and committed to implementing the following applicant-proposed measures (APMs) as part of the project to avoid or substantially lessen potentially significant impacts to biological resources, to the extent feasible. The APMs originated in the ROD issued by BLM in 2016 and have been updated to match the current project description and regulations. The APMs, where applicable, are discussed in the impact analysis section below. These measures include the following:

Vegetation

- **APM BIO-1:** The site shall be revegetated after decommissioning according to the Final Closure Plan described in MM BIO-24 and prepared in conformance with BLM requirements at the time of decommissioning.
- **APM BIO 2:** The applicant shall prepare and implement a Vegetation Resources Management Plan that contains the following components:

    a) Vegetation Salvage Plans that discuss the methods that will be used to transplant cacti present within the proposed disturbance areas. Salvage and transplant methods used will be approved by CDFW. In addition, the Vegetation Salvage Plans will also include methods that will be used to transplant special-status plant species that occur within proposed disturbance areas.

    b) Restoration Plans discussing the methods that will be used to restore any of the four native plant community types (creosote bush-white bursage scrub, cheesebush scrub, and creosote bush scrub,) present within the project area that may be temporarily disturbed by construction activities. The applicant will obtain CDFW approval for any seed mixtures used for restoration.

    c) Vegetation Salvage and Restoration Plans that will specify success criteria and performance standards. The applicant will be responsible for implementing the Vegetation Salvage and Restoration Plan according to CDFW requirements.
- **APM BIO-3:** Herbicides shall not be applied systemically over the entire project area. Herbicides shall be applied in focused treatments in areas where invasive weed infestations have been identified, such as where there is a clump or monotypic stand of invasive weeds. Herbicides shall not be applied within 100 feet of a special-status plant.
- **APM BIO-4:** Only a State of California and federally certified contractor (i.e., Qualified Applicator), who is also approved by CDFW, and holds and maintains a Qualified Applicator License from California Department of Pesticide Regulation, shall be permitted to perform herbicide applications. Herbicides shall be applied in accordance with applicable laws, regulations, and permit stipulations. All herbicide applications must follow U.S. Environmental Protection Agency label instructions.
- **APM BIO-5:** Herbicides shall not be applied during rain events, within 48 hours of a forecasted rain event with a 50% or greater chance of precipitation, or when wind velocity exceeds 10 mph (for liquids) and 15 mph for granular herbicides.

- **APM BIO-6:** The applicant shall implement an Integrated Weed Management Plan (IWMP) to control weed infestations and the spread of noxious weeds in the study area.
- **APM BIO-7:** After project construction, areas of temporary disturbance shall be closed and the restoration measures in the Vegetation Resource Management Plan shall be implemented.
- **APM BIO-8:** Foundations shall be removed to a minimum of 3 feet below surrounding grade during decommissioning and covered with soil to allow adequate root penetration for native plants. Petroleum product leaks and chemical releases shall be remediated prior to completion of decommissioning.
- **APM BIO-9:** Decommissioning methods shall minimize new site disturbance and removal of native vegetation.

Special-Status Plants

- **APM BIO-10:** All special-status and rare plant (CRPR 1, 2, 3, and 4) occurrences within the project area will be documented during preconstruction surveys. The applicant will also provide a 100-foot buffer area surrounding each avoided occurrence in which no construction activities will take place, if feasible. If avoidance is not feasible, the applicant shall provide on-site mitigation (e.g., vegetation salvage) for impacts to special-status and rare plants.
- **APM BIO-11:** Before construction of a given phase begins, the applicant shall stake and flag the construction area boundaries, including the construction areas for the solar arrays and associated infrastructure; construction laydown, parking, and work areas; and the boundaries of all temporary and permanent access roads. A CDFW-approved biologist shall then survey all areas of proposed ground disturbance for rare or special-status plant species and cacti during the appropriate period (blooming or otherwise identifiable) for those species having the potential to occur in the construction areas. All rare or special-status plant species and cacti observed shall be flagged for transplantation.

Special-Status Wildlife

- **APM BIO-12:** The applicant shall implement a Worker Environmental Awareness Program (WEAP) to educate workers about the environmental issues associated with the project and the MMs that will be implemented at the site, including nest awareness and non-disturbance exclusion zones.
- **APM BIO-13:** Preconstruction clearance surveys to identify active bird nests shall be conducted within 2 weeks of ground disturbance or vegetation removal in all active work areas during the breeding season (February 1–August 31). The work area will need to be resurveyed following periods of inactivity of 2 weeks or more. Active nests shall be avoided using non-disturbance buffer zones as shown below.

    1. Avian Awareness and Baseline Non-Disturbance Buffer Zones

    Starting Distance of Awareness or Type Non-Disturbance Exclusion Zones Passerines 300 feet from active nest Raptors 500 feet from active nest Golden Eagles 1 mile and line of sight from active nest Burrowing 250 feet from active burrows during nesting Owls1 season (February 1–August 31) 160 feet from active burrows during the wintering period (September 1–January 31)

    Implementation Notes: A qualified biologist may reduce or increase the buffer distance if there is sufficient evidence based on species, habitat, and other factors, that applicant

activity would not impact nesting activity. Buffers would be maintained until a qualified biologist has determined that the nest is no longer active.

- **APM BIO-14:** Monitoring of any active nests within or adjacent to the work areas shall be conducted until nestlings have fledged and dispersed. Ongoing breeding-season monitoring of work areas shall be conducted throughout the duration of construction. Nest monitoring results shall be recorded in a Nest Check Form. Typically, a nest check will have a minimum duration of 30 minutes, but it may be longer or shorter, or more frequent than one check per day, as determined by the Designated Biologist (see MM BIO-7 for Designated Biologist) based on the type of construction activity (duration, equipment being used, potential for construction-related disturbance) and other factors related to assessment of nest disturbance (weather variations, pair behavior, nest stage, nest type, species, etc.). The Designated Biologist shall record the construction activity occurring at the time of the nest check and note any work exclusion buffer in effect at the time of the nest check. Non-project activities in the area should also be recorded (e.g., adjacent construction sites, roads, commercial/industrial activities, recreational use, etc.). The Designated Biologist shall record any sign of disturbance to the active nest, including but not limited to parental alarm calls, agitated behavior, distraction displays, nest fleeing and returning, chicks falling out of the nest or chicks or eggs being predated as a result of parental abandonment of the nest. Should the Designated Biologist determine project activities are causing or contributing to nest disturbance that might lead to nest failure, the Designated Biologist shall coordinate with the Construction Manager to limit the duration or location of work, and/or set other limits related to use of project vehicles and/or heavy equipment. Nest locations, project activities in the vicinity of nests, and any adjustments to buffer areas shall be described and reported in regular monitoring and compliance reports.
- **APM BIO-15:** Preconstruction surveys for burrows containing suitable bat roosting habitat that could be used as individual bat roosts shall be conducted in all project work areas.
- **APM BIO-16:** The connection from the substation to the transmission line shall be designed to meet the most recent Avian Power Line Interaction Committee guidelines to the extent practicable.
- **APM BIO-17:** Roads, power lines, fences, and other infrastructure associated with the project shall be minimized to reduce habitat loss. Fencing will use wildlife compatible design standards.
- **APM BIO-18:** Collector lines shall be placed underground to reduce avian collisions.
- **APM BIO-19:** Federal and state measures for handling toxic substances shall be followed to minimize danger from spills to water and wildlife resources. Facility operators shall maintain Hazardous Materials Spill Kits on-site. Personnel shall be trained to use the Hazardous Materials Spill Kits.
- **APM BIO-20:** The applicant shall clear vegetation outside of the bird breeding season to the maximum extent practicable. Preconstruction avian clearance surveys shall be conducted by a qualified biologist for vegetation clearing during the bird breeding season (February 1–August 31). If a nest(s) is identified in the preconstruction avian clearance surveys, a qualified monitor shall be on-site during vegetation removal in order to enforce non-disturbance buffers and stop activities as necessary should construction disturb nesting activity.
- **APM BIO-21:** Trash shall be disposed of in covered containers and regularly removed from the site.
- **APM BIO-22:** Surveys for burrowing owl shall be conducted in suitable burrowing owl habitat prior to construction and if construction is suspended for 2 weeks or more. Surveys shall be performed pursuant to the CDFW *Staff Report on Burrowing Owl Mitigation* (CDFW 2012).

If active burrows are found, they shall be avoided using non-disturbance buffer zones. Passive relocation shall be used as described above once the burrow is determined to be inactive.

- **APM BIO-23:** A qualified biologist shall conduct a ground-based golden eagle clearance survey for active golden eagle nests in a 2-mile area surrounding the project, as accessible. Golden eagle clearance surveys shall be conducted annually for each year of construction during the golden eagle nesting season. If active nests are found in the study area, the applicant shall coordinate with BLM, USFWS, and CDFW to ensure that construction does not result in disturbance of the golden eagles.
- **APM BIO-24:** Project personnel shall remove and dispose of roadkill near the study area to avoid attracting raptors and other scavengers to the site and shall regularly remove vegetation around larger facilities (such as the substation) to reduce raptor foraging.
- **APM BIO-25:** The project shall minimize the use of lighting that could attract migrating birds and bats (that could feed on concentrations of insects at lights). Lighting will be kept to the minimum level necessary for safety and security. High-intensity, steady burning, bright lights such as sodium vapor or spotlights will not be used on project facilities.
- **APM BIO-26:** Project personnel and visitors shall be instructed to drive at low speeds (<15 mph) and be alert for wildlife, especially in low-visibility conditions.
- **APM BIO-27:** Fencing shall be removed at the completion of decommissioning.
- **APM BIO-28:** Desert tortoise exclusion fencing shall be installed at the perimeter of project construction areas (i.e., solar array areas, project buildings, substation/switchyard, earthen berms, and along the edge of access roads and collector line corridors). The fence locations will be determined during final design and will enclose areas of project activity. The fence line and a 30-foot-wide buffer shall be surveyed for desert tortoise before construction of the fence and according to USFWS protocol. Desert tortoise translocation will adhere to guidelines of the desert tortoise translocation plan for the project (see MM BIO-10). Tortoises found in the fence line study area or spotted within 50 m of the fence line study area shall be:

    1. Assigned a USFWS identification number.

    Given a health assessment.

    Fitted with a transmitter. Tortoises that are too small to accept a transmitter (i.e., no transmitter is available that is 10% or less of the tortoise's body weight) shall be treated as a translocatee and held in situ.

    Moved into habitat adjacent outside the fence line. The tortoise shall be moved into an empty burrow if clearance of the fence area takes place outside the tortoise active season (i.e., November–March and June–August).

    Any of the moved tortoises that return to the project area before completion of fence construction shall be treated as translocatees. Desert tortoises remaining outside the fence line prior to completion of the fence shall be deemed residents. The transmitter shall be removed from the resident tortoise, and no further action shall be taken for the resident tortoises. USFWS procedures shall be followed to clear and handle the desert tortoise.

- **APM BIO-29:** The project area desert tortoise preconstruction clearance survey shall be conducted during the desert tortoise active season (April–May and September–October) unless otherwise agreed to by USFWS and CDFW. The survey shall be conducted according to USFWS protocol and preferably during early morning hours to increase the chance juvenile tortoises are found, per the Guidelines. Any tortoise scat shall be collected on each pass of a transect, per the Guidelines. USFWS procedures shall be followed to clear and handle the desert tortoise.

- **APM BIO-30:** The linear facilities desert tortoise preconstruction clearance survey(s) can be conducted at any time throughout the year. Linear facilities for this project include the buried collector lines between arrays and connecting to the substation. Located desert tortoises shall be undisturbed and allowed to clear the site without assistance or interference. Tortoises shall be moved if necessary to reduce the potential for harm from construction activities but shall not be moved more than 500 m in such a scenario. USFWS procedures shall be followed to clear and handle the desert tortoise.
- **APM BIO-31:** Data shall be collected during desert tortoise clearance surveys as described in this section. The same data shall be collected again on tortoises held in the interim in situ on the day that the tortoise is translocated from the study area. The data include:

    1. Date

    Time

    Temperature (°C)

    Project name

    Site type (project/recipient/control)

    Landowner (BLM)

    Permit/BO #

    Coverage #

    Field crew vendor

    Surveyor (first and last name)

    ID#

    Midline carapace length (MCL) (millimeters)

    Sex

    Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) (Easting)

    UTM (Northing)

    Location (e.g., burrow)

    Transmitter manufacturer

    Transmitter serial #

    Transmitter frequency

    Transmitter install date

    Battery life (months)

    Status (alive/dead/lost)

- **APM BIO-32:** Following installation of the desert tortoise exclusion fencing, the fencing shall be regularly inspected. Permanent fencing shall be inspected monthly and during and within 24 hours following all major rainfall events. A major rainfall event is defined as one for which flow is detectable within the fenced drainage. Any damage to the fencing shall be temporarily repaired immediately to keep tortoises out of the site, and permanently repaired within 72 hours between March 15 and October 31 and within 7 days between November 1 and March 14 of

observing damage. Inspections of permanent site fencing shall occur while desert tortoise fencing is in place.

- **APM BIO-33:** No construction, operation, or decommissioning activities shall occur in unfenced areas without a USFWS-approved desert tortoise biologist present. These activities include the construction phase (construction, revegetation), decommissioning phase, and maintenance activities during the operations phase that require new surface disturbance. An adequate number of trained and experienced monitors must be present during all construction and decommissioning activities in unfenced areas, depending on the various construction tasks, locations, and season. A biologist shall be on-site from March 15 through October 31 (active season) during ground-disturbing activities in areas outside the exclusion fencing, and shall be on-call from November 1 through March 14 (inactive season). The biologist shall check all construction areas immediately before construction activities begin. The biologist shall inspect construction pipes, culverts, or similar structures 1) with a diameter greater than 3 inches, 2) stored for one or more nights, 3) less than 8 inches aboveground, and 4) within desert tortoise habitat (i.e., outside the permanently fenced area), before the materials are moved, buried, or capped. Alternatively, such materials may be capped before storing outside the fenced area or placing on pipe racks.
- **APM BIO-34:** A Raven Monitoring and Control Plan shall be prepared consistent with the most current USFWS-approved raven management guidelines. The purpose of the plan is to avoid any project-related increases in raven numbers during construction, operation, and decommissioning. The Raven Monitoring and Control Plan shall be submitted to BLM, CDFW, and USFWS for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of construction.
- **APM BIO-35:** A Burrowing Owl Relocation Plan shall be prepared and submitted to CDFW for approval. Burrowing owls occupying burrows on-site shall be passively relocated outside the nesting season (February 1–August 31) or after a qualified biologist determines that the burrow does not contain eggs or chicks and after consultation with CDFW. Prior to construction and passive relocation, artificial burrows shall be installed in areas that would not be disturbed during construction at a ratio of 5:1 for each burrow that will be destroyed by project construction. Passive relocation shall be conducted prior to construction and according to guidelines from the California Burrowing Owl Consortium (1993).
- **APM BIO-36:** Compensatory habitat mitigation shall be provided at a 1:1 ratio for impacts to suitable desert tortoise habitat during construction. A Habitat Compensation Plan shall be prepared to the approval of CDFW, USFWS, and BLM.
- **APM BIO-37:** No pets shall be allowed on-site prior to or during construction, except kit fox scat detection dogs (with CDFW approval) used for preconstruction surveys or postconstruction kit fox mortality monitoring.
- **APM BIO-38:** A preconstruction survey will be conducted by a qualified biologist to identify sign of recent mountain lion use of the area (e.g. tracks; scat). The survey will be conducted no more than three days prior to initiation of construction activities. If mountain lion are observed in the study area, the applicant shall coordinate with CDFW to ensure that construction does not result in disturbance of mountain lion.
- **APM BIO-39:** A preconstruction survey will be conducted by a qualified biologist to identify sign of recent ringtail use of the area. The survey will be conducted no more than three days prior to initiation of construction activities. If ringtail activity is observed in the study area, the applicant shall coordinate with CDFW to ensure that construction activities do not result in disturbance of local ringtail populations.

Mitigation Measures

For the purposes of this analysis, the APMs listed in Section 5.1 are considered part of the project. However, where other impacts are identified that are not addressed by these APMs, or where the APMs do not reduce impacts to less-than significant levels, the EIR identifies and recommends the additional MMs below to avoid and substantially lessen significant effects to the extent feasible.

MM BIO-1: Best Management Practices. To reduce indirect impacts to special-status plants and wildlife that may occur in the study area, BMPs shall be implemented prior to and during construction to control dust pollution, prevent discharge of potentially harmful chemicals, and prevent changes in hydrology. BMPs may include the installation of erosion and sedimentation control devices, applying water to control dust, placing drip pans under equipment when not in use, refueling in designated areas, and containing concrete washout properly, among other practices.

MM BIO-2: Worker Environmental Awareness Program. Prior to project initiation, the Designated Biologist shall develop and implement the WEAP (APM BIO-12), which will be available in English and Spanish. Wallet-sized cards summarizing the information shall be provided to all construction and operation and maintenance personnel. The WEAP shall include the following:

2. An explanation of the sensitivity of the vegetation communities and special-status plant and wildlife species within and adjacent to work areas, and proper identification of these resources.

Biology and status of the desert tortoise, golden eagle, burrowing owl, other nesting birds, kit fox, and American badger and measures to reduce potential effects on these species.

Actions and reporting procedures to be used if desert tortoise, burrowing owl, other nesting birds, kit fox, or American badger are encountered.

An explanation of the function of flagging that designates authorized work areas.

Driving procedures and techniques to reduce mortality of wildlife on roads.

Discussion of the federal ESA and CESA, BGEPA, and MBTA and the consequences of non-compliance with these acts.

The importance of avoiding the introduction of invasive weeds onto the project area and surrounding areas.

A discussion of general safety protocols such as hazardous substance spill prevention and containment measures and fire prevention and protection measures.

A review of mitigation requirements that are applicable to their work.

MM BIO-3: Construction Impact Minimization. The project shall implement an advanced technology terrain-following solar tracker system (such as the Nextracker NX Horizon-XTR-0.75 10-inch tracker system, Nevados All Terrain Tracker system, or other system resulting in a similar reduction) that reduces grading under the solar field, consisting of solar power arrays identified as East Array and South Arrays 1, 2 and 3. Quarterly construction monitoring reports shall be provided to the California Energy Commission during the construction period for the project. The quarterly construction monitoring reports shall quantify and document all remaining permanent and temporary grading acreage from project construction with the terrain-following tracker system. All temporary grading impact areas shall be revegetated onsite as described in the project-specific Temporary Disturbance Revegetation Plan (APM BIO-7 and MM-BIO-23). All

permanent grading impact areas shall be mitigated at the required compensatory mitigation standards of the resource agencies (APM BIO-36, MM BIO-14, MM BIO-24).

MM BIO-4: Special-Status Plant Species and Cacti Impact Avoidance and Minimization. This measure will provide guidance on how project personnel can avoid unintended impacts to special-status plants on the project area (e.g., Utah vine milkweed) and provide for the salvage of protected cacti prior to construction. This measure includes the following requirements:

The applicant shall establish Environmentally Sensitive Areas around Utah vine milkweed that have been identified on the project area and/or may be identified in project disturbance areas during site preparation. A minimum 100-foot exclusion area shall be established around the plants, which shall be clearly identified and maintained throughout construction to ensure that avoided plants are not inadvertently harmed. ESAs shall be clearly delineated in the field with temporary construction fencing and signs prohibiting movement of the fencing or sediment controls.

Worker Environmental Awareness Program. The WEAP (APM BIO-12; MM BIO-2) shall include training components specific to protection of special-status plants that occur on the project area.

Herbicide and Soil Stabilizer Drift Control Measures. Special-status plant occurrences within 100 feet of the project disturbance area, including Utah vine milkweed, shall be protected from herbicide and soil stabilizer drift. The IWMP includes measures to avoid chemical drift or residual toxicity to special-status plants consistent with guidelines such as those provided by the Nature Conservancy's Global Invasive Species Team (Hillmer et al. 2003), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the Pesticide Action Network Database.

Erosion and Sediment Control Measures. Erosion and sediment control measures shall not inadvertently impact special-status plants (e.g., by using invasive or non–Mojave Desert native plants in seed mixtures, introducing pest plants through contaminated seed or straw, etc.). These measures shall be incorporated in the Comprehensive Drainage, Stormwater, and Sedimentation Control Plan.

Preconstruction Vegetation Salvage. The applicant shall provide a draft Vegetation Resources Management Plan detailing the methods for the salvage and transplantation of target succulent species covered under the CDNPA. The plan shall be submitted to CDFW for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the start of ground-disturbing activities and shall include, at a minimum, the following elements:

a. **Soil baseline characterization**. The characterization shall be presented to CDFW prior to ground disturbance and shall include:

   i. Profile description of three representative pedons. (A pedon is the smallest three-dimensional sampling unit displaying the full range of characteristics of a particular soil and typically occupies an area ranging from about 1 to 10 square yards.)

   ii. Characterization of surface application (desert pavement or biological soil crust present). Description of biological soil crust shall include major groups of organisms identified at the site (filamentous cyanobacteria, other cyanobacteria, mosses, lichens, liverworts) and the characteristics by which they were identified (see item b, below).

   iii. Documentation of soil macro-invertebrates (that is, presence of ants, termites, and other significant macro-invertebrates).

Bulk density, along with a reference to a generally accepted method for making the determination.

Fertility (nutrient status, electrical conductivity, sodium adsorption ratio), along with methods by which composite samples were collected and the laboratory methods used to determine these properties. Composite samples will contain equal contributions from at least six randomly located collection points within the soil donor area.

Organic matter content and total carbon and nitrogen content, along with a reference to generally accepted methods for making the determinations.

a. Soil compaction shall be determined by measurement of bulk density in grams per cubic centimeter (or numerically equivalent units). Bulk density may be determined by any of several standard measurements, but the method used must be referenced to a widely accepted soil methodology publication. In no case shall soil be compacted to a bulk density that exceeds 1.6 grams per cubic centimeter except where no planting is to take place. Penetrometer measurements are not a substitute for bulk density measurements.

   Once characterized, the top 3 inches of topsoil shall be salvaged from the areas where traditional grading will be used per the following protocol, and stored within the project area. The upper 0.25 inch may be collected separately to preserve biological crust organisms. Topsoil may not be distinguishable from subsoils by color or organic content at the time of salvage but is characterized as the layer that contains fine roots during the active growing season. Soil shall be collected, transported, and formed into stockpiles only while the soil is dry. The vegetation in place at or immediately before topsoil collection shall be healthy native vegetation with less than 15% absolute cover of exotic weed growth. Soil occupied by vegetation of high plant diversity shall be given priority over soil occupied by low-diversity native vegetation. Soil may be collected with a front loader, bulldozer, or scraper and transported to storage areas by front loader, dump truck, or scraper. The equipment transporting the soil may not travel across the stockpile more than the minimum number of times required to build the soil to its intended depth. The depth of the stockpiles shall not exceed 4 feet in the case of sandy loam or loamy sand soils. Topsoil stockpiles shall be kept dry and covered if no vegetation is introduced. If native vegetation is grown on the stockpiles to increase seeds and soil organisms, no cover is required. Artificial watering may be provided at the applicant's option.

   Stockpiled topsoil shall be used to grow native plant species for the purpose of producing native seeds and building beneficial microorganisms in the soil volume. All native plant species encountered in the vegetation surveys shall be included in the growing rotation on the stockpiles. Most growing space needs to be dedicated to the species for which the most seeds shall be required. At least half by area of the growing area during each growing cycle shall be dedicated to plant species known to be good mycorrhizal host plants. Members of the families Chenopodiaceae and Amaranthaceae should be limited to less than half the area of the soil stockpiles, with the other half occupied by known mycorrhizal host plant species.

b. **Biological Soil Crust Characterization and Preservation.** Biological soil crust is defined here as a mixture of organisms that occupy and protect the surface of the soil in most desert ecosystems. The organisms often include filamentous and non-filamentous cyanobacteria, mosses, lichens, liverworts, and fungi. Biological

soil crust shall be preserved by collecting the upper 0.25 inch of topsoil from areas to be graded. The applicant and/or its contractor(s) shall collect from specific areas known to contain biological crust organisms or collect upper soil from the entire area to be graded. Collections shall emphasize filamentous cyanobacteria, but other cyanobacteria, mosses, lichens, and liverworts are also considered valuable contributors to biological soil crust and important in protecting against erosion and reducing weed invasion, and shall be collected as a secondary priority. Soil surface crust shall be air dried and stored dry in a shaded location in containers that allow air movement, such as loose-weave fabric bags. In no case may the stored crust be subject to wetting or direct sunlight during storage. All containers shall be clearly labeled with date and location of original collection; name and contact information of persons responsible for identifying suitable material to collect; and the persons who collected, stored, and maintained collections. Biological soil crust shall be re-applied at the time of replanting by crumbling the stored material and broadcasting it on the surface of the soil. Approximately 10% of the stored material shall be broadcast on topsoil storage areas among plants being grown for seed and soil microorganisms. When the growing cycle progresses to new planting, the soil supporting biological crust shall be collected and stored by the same methods prescribed for collections from the original soil, in clearly labeled bags or other suitable containers.

c. **Succulent Transplant**. The majority of the succulent plants located in areas to be dragged, rolled, or spot graded, or above mowing height, shall be salvaged and transplanted into a nursery area. The Succulent Transplant portion of the Vegetation Resources Management Plan shall include, at a minimum:

    i. The location of target plants on the project area;

    ii. Criteria for determining which individual plants are appropriate for salvage;

    iii. The proposed methods for salvage, propagation, transport, and planting;

    iv. Procedures for identifying target species during preconstruction clearance surveys;

    v. Considerations for storing salvaged plants or pre-planting requirements; and

    vi. Suggested transplantation sites.

    Succulents to be transplanted into the nursery area shall be placed in their same compass orientation as they were in their original location. The salvaged plants also shall be kept in long-term soil stockpiles, along with natives grown on the stockpiles, to keep the soil biota fresh.

    Succulent transplants done during preparation of the project area shall be fully documented and serve as trials of methods to be used during plant salvage on the project area. Records shall be maintained for each transplanted specimen including species; height; number of branches or pads as appropriate; donor location by UTM coordinates; methods used to remove, transport, and store the plant; period of temporary storage; location; facility description; planting medium used for storage; and frequency of watering during storage. Records shall be kept at the time of planting at the storage area, and quarterly thereafter during storage

until such time as each plant is placed in the field or dies. Transplanted individuals shall be maintained for 3 years, including removal of invasive species and irrigation (if necessary), as well as monitored for 3 years to determine the percentage of surviving plants each year and to adjust maintenance activities using an adaptive management approach.

d. **Seed Collection**. Seed collection shall be carried out within the ROW grant area and within 10 miles of the boundaries of the project area on similar terrain, soil, exposure, slope and elevation to the project area. Seed collection guidelines shall conform to all laws and regulations in effect at the time of collection. Seed collection shall include all plant species known to be removed from the facility. If insufficient seeds are provided by "seed farming" and collection within 10 miles of the site, CDFW may approve collection from a greater distance provided other environmental factors at the collection site are good matches to the project area. Collected seed may be used to seed salvaged topsoil piles during the construction phase and after decommissioning related to restoring the project area.

e. If the palo verde trees on-site meet the CDFW size criterion for replacement (i.e., at least one stem greater than 2 inches in diameter) and cannot be salvaged based on the professional opinion of a qualified biologist/horticulturalist, three replacement plants shall be planted in or near the project area for each affected tree and monitored following the above guidance.

- **MM BIO-5: Biological Monitoring.** Biological Monitor(s) shall be employed to assist the Designated Biologist in conducting preconstruction surveys and monitoring ground disturbance, grading, construction, decommissioning, and restoration activities. Additionally, biological monitoring shall be performed during any ground disturbance or grading activities that occur during operation and maintenance. The Biological Monitor(s) shall have sufficient education and field experience to understand resident wildlife species biology; have experience conducting desert tortoise, burrowing owl, kit fox, and badger field monitoring; and be able to identify these species and their sign (including active burrows). The Designated Biologist shall submit a resume, at least three references, and contact information for each prospective Biological Monitor to CDFW and USFWS for approval. To avoid and minimize effects on biological resources, the Biological Monitor(s) shall assist the Designated Biologist with the following:

    1. Be present during construction activities that take place in suitable habitat for desert tortoise, burrowing owl, kit fox, badger, or other protected species to prevent or minimize harm or injury to these species.

    Activities of the Biological Monitor(s) include, but are not limited to, ensuring compliance with all avoidance and minimization measures; monitoring for desert tortoise, burrowing owl, kit fox, badger, and other protected species; halting construction activity in the area if an individual is found; and checking the staking/flagging of all disturbance areas to be sure that they are intact and that all construction activities are being kept within the staked/flagged limits. If a desert tortoise, burrowing owl, kit fox, badger, or other protected species is found within a work area, the Biological Monitor(s) shall immediately notify the Designated Biologist, who shall determine measures to be taken to ensure that the individual is not harmed.

    Inspect the study area for any special-status wildlife species.

    Ensure that potential habitats within the construction zone are not occupied by special-status species (e.g., potential burrows or nests are inspected).

In the event of the discovery of a non-listed, special-status ground-dwelling animal, recover and relocate the animal to adjacent suitable habitat at least 200 feet from the limits of construction activities.

At the end of each work day, inspect all potential wildlife pitfalls (e.g., trenches, bores, other excavations) for wildlife and remove wildlife as necessary. If the potential pitfalls will not be immediately backfilled following inspection, the Biological Monitor(s) will ensure that the construction crew slopes the ends of the excavation (3:1 slope), provides wildlife escape ramps, or completely and securely covers the excavation to prevent wildlife entry.

Inspect the site to ensure trash and food-related waste is placed in closed-lid containers and that workers do not feed wildlife. Also inspect the work area each day to ensure that no microtrash (e.g., bolts, screws, etc.) is left behind.

MM BIO-6: Crotch's Bumble Bee Impact Avoidance and Minimization. The below mitigation measures shall only be required if Crotch's bumble bee remains as a candidate state endangered species or is listed as a state endangered species at the time of project construction, operations and maintenance, or decommissioning. These avoidance measures will be implemented to avoid take of the species if vegetation clearance and ground disturbance activities are proposed to occur during the following periods:

Queen Flight Season (February through March), when queens emerge in the spring searching for nest sites.

Colony Active Period (April through August), the most active flight period and highest detection probability for the species.

Gyne Flight Season (September through October), the fall flight period when gynes mate and search for overwintering habitat.

If it is determined that "take" or adverse impacts to Crotch's bumble bee cannot be avoided during project activities, the applicant must consult CDFW to determine if a CESA incidental take permit is required.

1. ***Pre-construction Surveys*.** Pre-construction surveys for the Crotch's bumble bee shall be conducted by a qualified biologist prior to vegetation clearance and ground disturbance activities that are proposed to occur during the following periods:

    a. *Nesting Season.* Prior to vegetation removal and ground disturbing activities occurring during the Queen Flight Season and Colony Active Period (February 1 through August 31), a qualified biologist shall perform two (2) visual surveys consisting of meandering transects no more than 10 days prior to the commencement of vegetation removal and ground disturbance in that area. A qualified biologist shall conduct surveys at least four (4) days apart, with the second survey occurring within two (2) days prior to the onset of vegetation removal and ground disturbance in that area. The biologist shall focus attention on areas with blooming native and non-native nectar and pollen resources. The survey duration shall be appropriate to the size of the area planned for vegetation removal and ground disturbance plus 50 feet, based on the metric of a minimum of one (1) person-hour of searching per three (3) acres of suitable habitat as outlined within CDFW's Survey Considerations for CESA Candidate Bumble Bee Species (CDFW 2023). To the maximum extent possible, surveys shall be conducted between 8:00 AM and 4:00 PM on sunny days between 55- and 90-degrees Fahrenheit, with sustained wind speeds measuring less than 10 miles per hour.

If Crotch's bumble bee is detected or suspected during pre-construction surveys, the biologist shall flag the area where the observation was made and closely monitor the flagged areas during vegetation removal and ground disturbing activities. Additionally, if Crotch's bumble bee is suspected or confirmed within the project area, a qualified biologist shall make every effort to locate active nests. The biologist shall observe any burrow entrances for signs of Crotch's bumble bee. To confirm a suspected nest, a qualified biologist may block/cover any burrow entrance with a jar of appropriate size for no more than 30 minutes or until a bumble bee is detected. If a Crotch's bumble bee nest is detected or suspected, the applicant shall immediately halt all project activities within 50 feet of the nest. A qualified biologist shall delineate the 50-foot buffer and notify all workers not to enter the environmentally sensitive area. The applicant shall contact CDFW's Regional Representative within 24 hours for further consultation. The biologist shall record the nest location with a GPS unit (including datum and horizontal accuracy in feet) and include photographs and a map of the nest location as part of notification to CDFW. The no disturbance buffer shall be maintained until the nest(s) senesce. Starting in July, nest activity shall be observed for a minimum of 1 hour per day for 3 consecutive days to determine if activity has ceased and if the nest has senesced. The applicant shall increase the size and/or modify the nest buffer dependent upon notice from CDFW.

b. *Overwintering Season.* If vegetation removal and ground disturbing activities occur during the overwintering season (November 1 through January 31), a qualified biologist shall walk ahead of grading and vegetation removal equipment and look for potential hibernacula such as leaf litter, logs, and rodent burrows. If any overwintering Crotch's bumble bees are found, the applicant shall immediately stop and prohibit all project activities within 50 feet of the overwintering queen and hibernaculum. A qualified biologist shall delineate a 50-foot buffer and notify all workers not to enter the environmentally sensitive area. If an overwintering queen is exposed, a qualified biologist shall cover and protect the queen using the substrate it was found within/under and return any removed materials (e.g., grass, vegetation, bark, and debris) to re-create pre-disturbed conditions. The applicant shall contact CDFW's Regional Representative within 24 hours for further consultation. The biologist shall record the queen's location with a GPS unit (including datum and horizontal accuracy in feet) and include photographs and a map of the queen's location as part of notification to CDFW. The applicant shall increase the size and/or modify the nest buffer dependent upon notice from CDFW. Overwintering buffers shall be maintained until further instructions are received from CDFW.

If Crotch's bumble bee individuals are identified during pre-construction surveys, then the following additional avoidance measures should be implemented:

1. ***Initiate Consultation with CDFW.*** The applicant will consult with CDFW to determine if incidental take at the project will be likely, and if an incidental take permit is required.

Biological Monitoring During Construction. A qualified biologist(s) will be present each day during initial ground disturbance activities if Crotch's bumble bees are identified during pre-construction surveys.

Seasonal Restrictions and Vegetation Management. Vegetation and ground disturbance within suitable Crotch's bumble bee habitat shall be avoided during the Queen Flight

Season (February through March) and the Gyne Flight Season (September through October), to the greatest extent feasible. If feasible, native and non-native flowering vegetation removal shall occur prior to the blooming period of potential floral resources and before the Queen/Gyne Flight Seasons and Colony Active Period (February through October). If vegetation removal cannot be avoided during this period, or if vegetation needs to be removed during the bloom period for potential floral resources: flowering vegetation should be removed in a patched manner so as to leave areas of floral resources as refugia for foragers or wait until bloom has ceased. Additionally, removal of non-native plants should be prioritized over native plants. If mowing activities are to occur, vegetation shall be mowed to a height no lower than 4 inches to prevent disturbance of established nests or overwintering queen hibernacula.

Provide Compensatory Mitigation for Impacts on Crotch's Bumble Bee. Direct impacts to suitable Crotch's bumble bee habitat shall be offset through compensatory mitigation, which may include, but is not necessarily limited to, on-site or off-site habitat preservation, enhancement, restoration, and/or creation at a ratio of no less than 1:1.

- **MM BIO-7: Designated Biologist.** The applicant shall assign at least one Designated Biologist to the project. The applicant shall submit the resume of the proposed Designated Biologist(s), with at least three references and contact information, to the BLM Authorized Officer for approval in consultation with CDFW and USFWS.

  The Designated Biologist must meet the following minimum qualifications:

  1. Have a bachelor's degree in biological sciences, zoology, botany, ecology, or a closely related field;

  Have 3 years of experience in field biology or current certification of a nationally recognized biological society, such as The Ecological Society of America or The Wildlife Society;

  Have at least 1 year of field experience with biological resources found in or near the study area;

  Meet the current USFWS Authorized Biologist qualifications criteria, demonstrate familiarity with protocols and guidelines for the desert tortoise, and be approved by the USFWS;

  Possess a CESA Memorandum of Understanding pursuant to Section 2081(a) for desert tortoise.

  In lieu of the above requirements, the resume shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the BLM Authorized Officer, in consultation with CDFW and USFWS, that the proposed Designated Biologist or alternate has the appropriate training and background to effectively implement the MMs.

MM BIO-8: Fence Design and Site Permeability. Permanent site fencing installed around the project—including perimeter security fencing desert tortoise exclusionary fencing—should be designed to direct wildlife toward the wildlife undercrossing to provide safe passage under the freeway, and shall be regularly inspected and maintained for the life of the project. Alternate designs may also be constructed with prior written approval from CDFW and USFWS. Regardless, the project shall ensure that any such fence meets existing specifications that have been developed to preclude accidental entanglement of desert bighorn sheep, deer, and other animals.

Fencing should be sufficient to prevent desert bighorn sheep passage (e.g., 2m-2.5m tall chain-link) – should be installed at the corridor entrances between (a) the East Array and South Array 1, (b) South Array 1 and South Array 2, and (c) South Array 2 and South Array 3 on the east side

(Figure 2, Project Design). Additionally, the project shall extend a line of project fencing to the north to connect with the wildlife exclusion fencing associated with the I-15 overcrossing structure (Figure 13, Fencing Plans of the Desert Bighorn Sheep Study). Approximately 1,640 linear feet of this can be accomplished within the existing project boundary, but the additional approximately 300 linear feet will need to be coordinated with BLM and possibly Caltrans. The project will secure the necessary encroachment permits or other mechanism to continue fencing between the project boundary and the wildlife exclusion fencing associated with the I-15 overcrossing structure. Care should be taken when connecting the fences to make sure that they are physically connected or directly abut one another such that wildlife cannot pass through or get stuck between them. The ultimate fencing plans should be reviewed by CDFW for final approval prior to site disturbance activities.

- **MM-BIO-9: Compliance Monitoring by the Designated Biologist.** Prior to ground-disturbing activities, an individual shall be designated and approved by CDFW as a Designated Biologist (i.e., field contact representative). Designated Biologist qualifications are presented below.

  The Designated Biologist shall be employed for the period during which ongoing construction and postconstruction monitoring and reporting by an approved biologist is required. Each successive Designated Biologist shall be approved by CDFW. The Designated Biologist shall have the authority to ensure compliance with all measures set forth in the BO and CESA Section 2081 take authorization and with all MMs included herein, and shall be the primary agency contact for the implementation of these measures. The Designated Biologist shall have the authority and responsibility to halt any project activities that are in violation of the terms of the BO, Section 2081 take authorization, or project MMs. A list of responsibilities of the Designated Biologist is summarized below.

  To avoid and minimize effects to biological resources, the Designated Biologist shall:

  1. Notify CDFW and USFWS at least 14 calendar days before initiation of ground-disturbing activities.

  Immediately notify the CDFW in writing if the applicant/owner does not comply with any of the MMs or terms of the BO and/or the Section 2081 take authorization including, but not limited to, any actual or anticipated failure to implement such measures within the periods specified.

  Ensure performance of daily compliance inspections during ongoing construction as clearing, grubbing, and grading are completed, and submit a monthly compliance report to CDFW until construction is complete.

MM BIO-10: Speed Limits. Speed limits along all access roads outside of permanent desert tortoise fencing shall not exceed 15 mph to minimize dust during construction activities. Speed limits within permanent desert tortoise fencing shall not exceed 25 mph to minimize impacts during operation and maintenance. Nighttime vehicle traffic associated with project activities shall be kept to a minimum volume and speed (maximum of 15 mph) to prevent mortality of nocturnal wildlife species.

MM BIO-11: Desert Tortoise Protection. The applicant/owner shall undertake appropriate measures to manage the construction site and related facilities in a manner to avoid or minimize impacts to desert tortoise. Methods for clearance surveys, fence specification and installation, tortoise handling, artificial burrow construction, egg handling, and other procedures shall be consistent with those described in the USFWS's *Desert Tortoise (Mojave Population) Field Manual* (USFWS 2009) or more current guidance provided by CDFW and USFWS.
The applicant/owner shall also implement all terms and conditions described in the BO to be prepared by USFWS and CESA ITP. These measures include, but are not limited to, the

following, subject to modification by the terms of incidental take authorizations issued by the USFWS and CDFW:

1. ***Desert Tortoise Fencing along I-15*.** If required by CDFW, to avoid increases in vehicle-related mortality from disruption of local movement patterns along the existing ephemeral wash systems, desert tortoise-proof fencing shall be installed along the existing freeway ROW fencing on both sides of I-15 for the entire east-west dimension of the project area. The tortoise fencing shall be designed to direct tortoises to existing undercrossing to provide safe passage under the freeway and shall be regularly inspected and maintained for the life of the project.

***Desert Tortoise Exclusion Fence Installation*.** To avoid impacts to desert tortoise, permanent desert tortoise exclusion fencing shall be installed along the permanent perimeter security fence and temporarily installed along road corridors during construction. The proposed alignments for the permanent perimeter fence and temporary fencing shall be flagged and surveyed within 24 hours prior to the initiation of fence construction. Clearance surveys of the perimeter fence and temporary fencing areas shall be conducted by the Designated Biologist(s) using techniques outlined in the USFWS's *Desert Tortoise (Mojave Population) Field Manual* and may be conducted in any season with USFWS and CDFW approval. Biological Monitors may assist the Designated Biologist under his or her supervision. These fence clearance surveys shall provide 100% coverage of all areas to be disturbed and an additional transect along both sides of the fence line covering an area approximately 90 feet wide centered on the fence alignment. Transects shall be no greater than 15 feet apart. All desert tortoise burrows and burrows constructed by other species that might be used by desert tortoise shall be examined to assess occupancy of each burrow by desert tortoise and handled in accordance with the USFWS's *Desert Tortoise Field Manual*. Any desert tortoise located during fence clearance surveys shall be handled by the Designated Biologist in accordance with the USFWS's 2009 *Desert Tortoise (Mojave Population) Field Manual* (USFWS 2009).

a. *Timing, Supervision of Fence Installation*. The exclusion fencing shall be installed prior to the onset of site clearing and grubbing. The fence installation shall be supervised by the Designated Biologist and monitored by the Biological Monitors to ensure the safety of any tortoise present.

b. *Fence Material and Installation*. The permanent tortoise exclusionary fencing shall be constructed in accordance with the USFWS's *Desert Tortoise (Mojave Population) Field Manual* (Chapter 8 – Desert Tortoise Exclusion Fence) (USFWS 2009).

c. *Security Gates*. Security gates shall be designed with minimal ground clearance to deter ingress by tortoises. The gates may be electronically activated to open and close immediately after the vehicle(s) have entered or exited to prevent the gates from being kept open for long periods of time. Cattle grating designed to safely exclude desert tortoise shall be installed at the gated entries to discourage tortoises from gaining entry.

d. *Fence Inspections*. Following installation of the desert tortoise exclusion fencing for both the permanent site fencing and temporary fencing, the fencing shall be regularly inspected. If tortoises were moved out of harm's way during fence construction, permanent and temporary fencing shall be inspected at least two times per day for the first 7 days to ensure a recently moved tortoise has not been trapped within the fence. Thereafter, permanent fencing shall be inspected monthly and during or within 24 hours following all major rainfall events.

Exceptions to inspections during major rainfall events may be made as needed to maintain crew safety. A major rainfall event is defined as one for which flow is detectable within the fenced drainage. Any damage to the fencing shall be temporarily repaired immediately to keep tortoises out of the site, and permanently repaired within 48 hours of observing damage. Inspections of permanent site fencing shall occur for the life of the project. Temporary fencing shall be inspected weekly and, where drainages intersect the fencing, during and within 24 hours following major rainfall events. All damaged temporary fencing shall be repaired immediately upon discovery and, if the fence may have permitted tortoise entry while damaged, the Designated Biologist shall inspect the area for tortoise.

Desert Tortoise Clearance Surveys within Solar Arrays and Gen-tie. Clearance surveys shall be conducted in accordance with the USFWS *Desert Tortoise (Mojave Population) Field Manual* (USFWS 2009) (Chapter 6 – Clearance Survey Protocol for the Desert Tortoise – Mojave Population) and shall consist of two surveys covering 100% of the study area by walking transects no more than 15 feet apart. If a desert tortoise is located during the second survey, a third survey shall be conducted. Each separate survey shall be walked in a different direction to allow opposing angles of observation. Clearance surveys of the project area may only be conducted when tortoises are most active (April–May or September–October) unless the project receives approval from CDFW and USFWS. Clearance surveys of linear features may be conducted during any time of the year. Any tortoise located during clearance surveys of solar arrays shall be translocated or relocated and monitored in accordance with the DTTP (MM 3.4-2b). The Designated Biologist, who may be assisted by the Biological Monitors, shall assess occupancy of each burrow by desert tortoise in accordance with the USFWS *Desert Tortoise (Mojave Population) Field Manual* (USFWS 2009). All potential desert tortoise burrows located during clearance surveys shall be excavated by hand, tortoises removed, and burrows collapsed or blocked to prevent occupation by desert tortoise in accordance with the DTTP.

Monitoring Following Clearing. Following the desert tortoise clearance and removal from the project area, workers and heavy equipment shall be allowed to enter the project area to perform clearing, grubbing, leveling, and trenching activities. A Designated Biologist or Biological Monitor shall be on-site for clearing and grading activities to move tortoises missed during the initial tortoise clearance survey. Should a tortoise be discovered, it shall be relocated or translocated as described in the DTTP.

Reporting. The Designated Biologist shall record the following information for any desert tortoise handled: a) the locations (narrative and maps) and dates of observation; b) general condition and health, including injuries, state of healing and whether desert tortoise voided their bladders; c) location moved from and location moved to (using GPS); d) gender, carapace length, and diagnostic markings (i.e., identification numbers or marked lateral scutes); e) ambient temperature when handled and released; and f) digital photograph of each handled tortoise. Desert tortoise moved from within the project area shall be marked and monitored in accordance with the DTTP. All collected data related to tortoise relocation shall be provided to CDFW and USFWS.

MM BIO-12: Desert Tortoise Translocation Plan. The applicant/owner shall develop and implement a USFWS- and CDFW-approved DTTP. The DTTP, which shall be approved prior to any ground disturbance or tortoise relocation, shall include measures to minimize the potential for repeated translocations of individual desert tortoise. The goals of the DTTP shall be to relocate all desert tortoise from the project area to nearby suitable habitat; minimize impacts on resident

desert tortoise outside the project area; minimize stress, disturbance, and injuries to relocated/translocated tortoises; and assess the success of the translocation effort through monitoring. The DTTP shall follow the *Translocation of Mojave Desert Tortoises from Project Sites: Plan Development Guidance* (USFWS 2020) and shall clearly define how it addresses the 11 steps outlined in the guidance. The final DTTP shall be based on the draft DTTP prepared by the applicant/owner and shall include all revisions deemed necessary by CDFW and USFWS. The final plan will be subject to modification for consistency with the CESA ITP, USFWS take authorization and/or BO conservation requirements.

MM BIO-13: Desert Tortoise Compliance Verification. The applicant/owner shall provide CDFW and USFWS staff with unfettered access to the project area and compensation lands under the control of the project owner and shall otherwise fully cooperate with the CDFW's efforts to verify the project owner's compliance with, or the effectiveness of, adopted MMs. The Designated Biologist shall do all of the following:

1. ***Notification*.** Notify CDFW at least 14 calendar days before initiating construction-related ground disturbance activities; immediately notify CDFW in writing if the project owner is not in compliance with any conditions of certification, including but not limited to any actual or anticipated failure to implement MMs within the time periods specified in the conditions of certification;

***Monitoring During Grubbing and Grading*.** Remain on-site daily while vegetation salvage, grubbing, grading, and other ground-disturbing construction activities are taking place to avoid or minimize take of listed species, and verify personally or have Biological Monitor(s) verify compliance with all impact avoidance and minimization measures, including checking all exclusion zones to ensure that signs, stakes, and fencing are intact and that human activities are restricted in these protective zones.

***Monthly Compliance Inspections*.** Conduct compliance inspections at a minimum of once per month after clearing, grubbing, and grading are completed and submit a monthly compliance report to CDFW and USFWS during construction.

***Notification of Injured or Dead Listed Species*.** If an injured or dead federally or state-listed species is detected on or near the project area CDFW and USFWS shall be notified immediately by phone. Notification shall occur no later than noon on the business day following the event if it occurs outside normal business hours so that the agencies can determine whether further actions are required to protect listed species. Written follow-up notification via facsimile or electronic communication shall be submitted to these agencies within 2 calendar days of the incident and include the following information as relevant:

a. *Injured Desert Tortoise*. If a desert tortoise is injured as a result of project-related activities during construction, the Designated Biologist or Biological Monitor(s) shall immediately take it to a CDFW-approved wildlife rehabilitation and/or veterinarian clinic. Any veterinarian bills for such injured animals shall be paid by the applicant/owner. Following phone notification as required above, CDFW and USFWS shall determine the final disposition of the injured animal, if it recovers. Written notification shall include, at a minimum, the date, time, location, and circumstances of the incident and the name of the facility where the animal was taken.

b. *Desert Tortoise Fatality*. If a desert tortoise is killed by project-related activities during construction, operation and maintenance, or decommissioning, a written report with the same information as an injury report shall be submitted CDFW

and USFWS. These desert tortoises shall be salvaged according to federally established guidelines. The applicant/owner shall pay to have the desert tortoises transported and necropsied. The report shall include the date and time of the finding or incident.

Final Listed Species Mitigation Report. The Designated Biologist shall provide CDFW a Final Listed Species Mitigation Report that includes, at a minimum, 1) all available information about project-related incidental take of listed species; 2) information about other project impacts to the listed species; 3) construction dates; 4) an assessment of the effectiveness of conditions of certification in minimizing and compensating for project impacts; 5) recommendations on how MMs might be changed to more effectively minimize and mitigate the impacts of future projects on the listed species; and 6) any other pertinent information, including the level of take of the listed species associated with the project.

Stop Work Order. CDFW may issue the project owner a written stop work order to suspend any activity related to the construction or operation of the project to prevent or remedy a violation of one or more conditions of certification (including but not limited to failure to comply with reporting, monitoring, or habitat acquisition obligations) or to prevent the illegal take of an endangered, threatened, or protected species. The project owner shall comply with the stop work order immediately upon receipt thereof.

MM BIO-14: Desert Tortoise Compensatory Mitigation: To fully mitigate for habitat loss and potential take of desert tortoise, the project owner shall provide compensatory mitigation consistent with federal requirements, adjusted to reflect the final project footprint. The acreage for mitigation of desert tortoise habitat will be at a 1:1 ratio. For the purposes of this condition, the project footprint means all lands disturbed in the construction and operation of the project, including all project linears, as well as undeveloped areas inside the project's boundaries that will no longer provide viable long-term habitat for the desert tortoise. To satisfy this condition, the project owner shall acquire, protect, and transfer 1 acre of desert tortoise habitat for every acre of habitat within the final project footprint, and provide associated funding for the acquired lands, as specified below. In lieu of acquiring land itself, the project owner may satisfy the requirements of this condition by depositing funds into the Renewable Energy Action Team (REAT) Account established with the National Fish and Wildlife Foundation (NFWF), as provided below in Section 3.i. of this measure.

If compensation lands are acquired in fee title or in easement, the requirements for acquisition, initial improvement, and long-term management of compensation lands include all of the following, subject to modification by the terms of incidental take authorizations issued by USFWS and CDFW:

1. ***Selection Criteria for Compensation Lands.*** The compensation lands selected for acquisition in fee title or in easement shall:
    a. be within the Western Mojave Recovery Unit, or, with prior USFWS and CDFW approval, within the Eastern Mojave Recovery Unit as defined in the 2011 Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 2011b), with potential to contribute to desert tortoise habitat connectivity and build linkages between desert tortoise designated critical habitat, known populations of desert tortoise, and/or other preserve lands;
    b. provide habitat for desert tortoise with capacity to regenerate naturally when disturbances are removed;

c. be prioritized near larger blocks of land that are either already protected or planned for protection, such as Desert Wildlife Management Areas within the Western Mojave Recovery Unit (or nearby portions of the Eastern Mojave Recovery Unit with prior USFWS and CDFW approval) or which could feasibly be protected long term by a public resource agency or a non-governmental organization dedicated to habitat preservation;

d. be connected to lands with desert tortoise habitat equal to or better quality than the project area, ideally with populations that are stable, recovering, or likely to recover;

e. not have a history of intensive recreational use or other disturbance that does not have the capacity to regenerate naturally when disturbances are removed or might make habitat recovery and restoration infeasible;

f. not be characterized by high densities of invasive species, either on or immediately adjacent to the parcels under consideration, that might jeopardize habitat recovery and restoration;

g. not contain hazardous wastes that cannot be removed to the extent that the site could not provide suitable habitat; and

h. have water and mineral rights included as part of the acquisition, unless BLM and CDFW, in consultation with CDFW and USFWS, agree in writing to the acceptability of the land.

***Review and Approval of Compensation Lands Prior to Acquisition*.** The project owner shall submit a formal acquisition proposal to BLM, CDFW, and USFWS describing the parcel(s) intended for purchase. This acquisition proposal shall discuss the suitability of the proposed parcel(s) as compensation lands for desert tortoise in relation to the criteria listed above. Approval from the BLM and CDFW in consultation with USFWS shall be required for acquisition of all compensatory mitigation parcels.

***Compensation Lands Acquisition Requirements*.** The project owner shall comply with the following requirements relating to acquisition of the compensation lands after BLM, in consultation with CDFW and USFWS, have approved the proposed compensation lands:

a. *Preliminary Report*. The project owner, or approved third party, shall provide a recent preliminary title report, initial hazardous materials survey report, biological analysis, and other necessary or requested documents for the proposed compensation land to the BLM. All documents conveying or conserving compensation lands and all conditions of title are subject to review and approval by BLM and CDFW, in consultation with USFWS. For conveyances to the State, approval may also be required from the California Department of General Services, the Fish and Game Commission, and the Wildlife Conservation Board.

b. *Title/Conveyance*. The project owner shall transfer fee title to the compensation lands, a conservation easement over the lands, or both fee title and conservation easement as required by the BLM and CDFW. Transfer of either fee title or an approved conservation easement will usually be sufficient, but some situations, e.g., the donation of lands burdened by a conservation easement to BLM, will require that both types of transfers be completed. Any transfer of a conservation easement or fee title must be to CDFW, a non-profit organization qualified to hold title to and manage compensation lands (pursuant to California Government Code section 65965), or BLM under terms approved by the BLM. If an approved

non-profit organization holds title to the compensation lands, a conservation easement shall be recorded in favor of CDFW in a form approved by CDFW. If an approved non-profit holds a conservation easement, CDFW shall be named a third-party beneficiary.

c. *Initial Habitat Improvement Fund*. The project owner shall fund the initial protection and habitat improvement of the compensation lands. Alternatively, a non-profit organization may hold the habitat improvement funds if it is qualified to manage the compensation lands (pursuant to California Government Code Section 65965) and if it meets the approval of CDFW and BLM. If CDFW takes fee title to the compensation lands, the habitat improvement fund must be paid to CDFW or its designee.

d. *Property Analysis Record*. Upon identification of the compensation lands, the project owner shall conduct a Property Analysis Record (PAR) or PAR-like analysis to establish the appropriate long-term maintenance and management fee to fund the in-perpetuity management of the acquired mitigation lands.

e. Long-term Maintenance and Management Fund. The project owner shall deposit in NFWF's REAT Account a capital long-term maintenance and management fee in the amount determined through the PAR or PAR-like analysis conducted for the compensation lands. BLM, in consultation with CDFW, may designate another non-profit organization to hold the long-term maintenance and management fee if the organization is qualified to manage the compensation lands in perpetuity. If CDFW takes fee title to the compensation lands, CDFW shall determine whether it will hold the long-term management fee in the special deposit fund, leave the money in the REAT Account, or designate another entity to manage the long-term maintenance and management fee for CDFW and with CDFW supervision.

f. *Interest, Principal, and Pooling of Funds*. The project owner, BLM, and CDFW shall ensure that an agreement is in place with the long-term maintenance and management fee holder/manager to ensure the following conditions:

    i. Interest. Interest generated from the initial capital long-term maintenance and management fee shall be available for reinvestment into the principal and for the long-term operation, management, and protection of the approved compensation lands, including reasonable administrative overhead, biological monitoring, improvements to carrying capacity, law enforcement measures, and any other action approved by CDFW designed to protect or improve the habitat values of the compensation lands.

    ii. Withdrawal of Principal. The long-term maintenance and management fee principal shall not be drawn upon unless such withdrawal is deemed necessary by CDFW or the approved third-party long-term maintenance and management fee manager to ensure the continued viability of the species on the compensation lands. If CDFW takes fee title to the compensation lands, monies received by CDFW pursuant to this provision shall be deposited in a special deposit fund established solely for the purpose to manage lands in perpetuity unless CDFW designates NFWF or another entity to manage the long-term maintenance and management fee for CDFW.

iii. Pooling Long-Term Maintenance and Management Fee Funds. CDFW, or a BLM- and CDFW-approved non-profit organization qualified to hold long-term maintenance and management fees solely for the purpose to manage lands in perpetuity, may pool the endowment with other endowments for the operation, management, and protection of the compensation lands for local populations of desert tortoise. However, for reporting purposes, the long-term maintenance and management fee fund must be tracked and reported individually to the CDFW.

g. *Other expenses*. In addition to the costs listed above, the project owner shall be responsible for all other costs related to acquisition of compensation lands and conservation easements, including but not limited to title and document review costs; expenses incurred from other state agency reviews; overhead related to providing compensation lands to CDFW or an approved third party; escrow fees or costs; environmental contaminants clearance; and other site cleanup measures.

h. *Mitigation Securit*y. The project owner shall provide financial assurances to the BLM and CDFW with copies of the document(s) to the USFWS, to guarantee that an adequate level of funding is available to implement the MMs described in this condition. These funds shall be used solely for implementation of the measures associated with the project in the event the project owner fails to comply with the requirements specified in this condition, or shall be returned to the project owner upon successful compliance with the requirements in this condition. The BLM's or CDFW's use of the security to implement measures in this condition may not fully satisfy the project owner's obligations under this condition. Financial assurance can be provided to the BLM and CDFW in the form of an irrevocable letter of credit, a pledged savings account, or another form of security ("Security"). Prior to submitting the Security to the BLM, the project owner shall obtain the BLM's approval in consultation with CDFW and the USFWS of the form of the Security. The actual costs to comply with this condition will vary depending on the final footprint of the project and the actual costs of acquiring, improving, and managing the compensation lands.

i. NFWF REAT Account. The project owner may elect to fund the acquisition and initial improvement of compensation lands through NFWF by depositing funds for that purpose into NFWF's REAT Account. Initial deposits for this purpose must be made in the same amounts as the security required above, and may be provided in lieu of security. If this option is used for the acquisition and initial improvement, the project owner shall make an additional deposit into the REAT Account if necessary to cover the actual acquisition costs and administrative costs and fees of the compensation land purchase once land is identified and the actual costs are known. If the actual costs for acquisition and administrative costs and fees are less than anticipated in the PAR analysis, the excess money deposited in the REAT Account shall be returned to the project owner. Money deposited for the initial protection and improvement of the compensation lands shall not be returned to the project owner.

The responsibility for acquisition of compensation lands may be delegated to a third party other than NFWF, such as a non-governmental organization supportive of desert habitat conservation, by written agreement of the BLM and CDFW. Such delegation shall be subject to approval by the BLM and CDFW, in consultation with USFWS, prior to land acquisition, initial protection, or maintenance and management activities. Agreements to delegate land acquisition to an approved

third party, or to manage compensation lands, shall be implemented with 18 months of BLM's approval.

MM BIO-15: Minimize Vehicle and Equipment Impacts during Operation and Maintenance. The applicant/owner shall implement measures to minimize the potential for desert tortoise and other wildlife species mortality along access and maintenance roads. These measures shall include:

1. Speed limits identified in MM BIO-8 shall continue to be applied during operation and maintenance.

Pedestrian access outside the limits of the designated access/maintenance roads is permitted year-round as long as no ground-disturbing activities take place.

Vehicle traffic and parking shall be confined to designated access roads, and equipment and materials staging areas shall be clearly defined to avoid impacting habitat during the operation phase.

MM BIO-16: Mojave Fringe-toed Lizard Protection Measures. A qualified biologist will conduct a focused survey for Mojave fringe-toed lizard prior to ground disturbance in suitable habitat (aeolian sand deposits) within all active work areas. Two survey replicates will be performed during the Mojave fringe-toed lizard active season (March–October) during appropriate weather conditions. Qualified biologists will walk transects spaced 10m apart throughout areas with suitable habitat within the study area. Detections of Mojave fringe-toed lizard will be recorded using a GPS unit. If Mojave fringe-toed lizards are not detected, then no further action is needed. If Mojave fringe-toed lizards are found, then a pre-construction survey should be conducted no more than one week before ground disturbance begins, and any Mojave fringe-toed lizards should be moved to suitable habitat south of the Project area where the species was confirmed to be present.

MM BIO-17: Avian Monitoring and Mitigation Program. An AMMP shall be initiated and approved by the BLM in consultation with CDFW and USFWS prior to construction and continue for at least 5 years following commercial operation (and longer if determined necessary and appropriate by the Designated Biologist). The AMMP shall prevent substantial adverse effects to special-status species through implementation of the approach outlined in the postconstruction monitoring and adaptive management provisions of USFWS Region 8 Interim Guidelines for the Development of a Project-specific Avian and Bat Protection Plan for Solar Energy Plants and Related Transmission Facilities (USFWS 2010), in conjunction with any measures required after consultation with USFWS and/or CDFW under the ESA, CESA, or BGEPA, if applicable. The Program shall use surveys and monitoring of on-site avian and bat use and behavior to document species composition and changes in avian and bat use over time. The purpose of the AMMP is to provide an adaptive management and decision-making framework for reviewing, characterizing, and responding to avian and bat monitoring results, and reducing long-term impacts on these taxa. The AMMP shall include the following components:

2. A description of the baseline and ongoing avian and bat survey methods, including identification of onsite survey locations and seasonal survey considerations, and a description of acoustic bat monitoring methods.

3. Avian and bat mortality and injury monitoring that includes:

Onsite monitoring of representative locations in the facility, at a level of effort that accounts for potential spatial bias and allows for the extrapolation of survey results to non-surveyed areas. The AMMP will provide a rationale justifying the proposed schedule of carcass searches.

Low-visibility and high-wind weather event monitoring to document potential weather-related collision risks that may be associated increased risk of avian or bat collisions with project features, including foggy, highly overcast, or rainy night-time weather typically associated with an advancing frontal system, and high wind events (40-mph winds) are sustained for period of greater than 4 hours. The monitoring report shall include survey frequency, locations, and methods.

Scavenger and searcher efficiency trials to document the extent to which avian or bat fatalities remain visible over time and can be detected, and to adjust the survey timing and survey results to reflect scavenger and searcher efficiency rates.

A description of statistical methods used to generate facility estimates of potential avian and bat impacts based on the number of detections during standardized searches during the monitoring season for which the cause of death can be determined.

Field detection and mortality or injury identification, cause attribution, handling and reporting requirements. The AMMP shall include detailed specifications on data collection and provide a carcass collection protocol.

All postconstruction mortality monitoring studies included in the AMMP shall be performed by a -third party contractor for 5 years following commercial operation and approval of the AMMP by the BLM. At the end of the 5-year period, the BLM shall determine whether the survey program shall be continued.

An adaptive management program shall be developed to identify and implement reasonable and feasible measures that would reduce levels of avian or bat mortality or injury attributable to project operations and facilities. Such measures could potentially include efforts to make panels more visible to birds (e.g., white borders around panel edges or the use of noise deterrents).

The adaptive management program shall include (i) reasonable measures for characterizing the extent and importance of detected mortality and injuries clearly attributable to the project; (ii) potential measures that the project owner could implement to adaptively respond to detected mortality and injuries attributable to the project. Adaptive actions undertaken will be discussed and evaluated in survey reports. Any impact reduction measures must be commensurate (in terms of factors that include geographic scope, costs, and scale of effort) with the level of avian or bat mortality or injury that is specifically and clearly attributable to the project facilities; and (iii) Appropriate performance standards for mitigation of impacts to any species regulated by BGEPA, ESA, and CESA as well as MMs that reduce or offset mortalities caused by the project to a level that avoids a substantial, long-term reduction in the demographic viability of the local population of the species in question.

MM BIO-18. Avoid Disturbance to Nesting Birds. Vegetation clearing shall take place outside of the general avian breeding season (February 15–September 1), when feasible. If vegetation clearing cannot occur outside the avian breeding season, the Designated Biologist/Biological Monitor(s) shall conduct a preconstruction survey for nesting birds no more than 3 days prior to vegetation clearing. If no active nests are found, clearing can proceed. If active nests are found, no clearing shall be allowed within 150 feet (for passerines) to 250 feet (for raptors) of the active nests until the Designated Biologist/Biological Monitor(s) determines the nest is no longer active or the nest fails. Based on observation of the individual birds' tolerance to human activity, this buffer may be reduced by a qualified biologist. Encroachment into the buffer may occur at the discretion of a qualified biologist.

The Designated Biologist/Biological Monitor(s) shall submit the results of the preconstruction nesting bird surveys to BLM, USFWS, and CDFW. Following agency coordination, the size of the next buffer may be adjusted based upon the magnitude of proposed activities and observed sensitivity of the bird to disturbance.

MM BIO-19: Lighting Specifications to Minimize Bird and Bat Impacts. The applicant/owner shall minimize night lighting during construction by using shielded directional lighting that is pointed downward, thereby avoiding illumination to adjacent natural areas and the night sky.

MM BIO-20: Bird and Bat Conservation Strategy (BBCS). The applicant/owner shall develop a BBCS to address project impacts to special-status avian and bat species that shall be consistent with the Region 8 *Interim Guidelines for the Development of a Project-specific Avian and Bat Protection Plan for Solar Energy Plants and Related Transmission Facilities* (USFWS 2010). The applicant/owner shall submit the BBCS to the CDFW and USFWS for review and approval prior to initiation of project construction. The BBCS shall include an assessment of potential avian and bat impacts from lighting, noise, collision, electrocution, and attraction of ravens, as applicable; measures to mitigate for the effects to birds; a description of general avoidance and minimization measures applicable during construction, operation and maintenance, and postconstruction to include nest management and postconstruction monitoring; a description of the reporting requirements and reporting schedule and duration; and the adaptive management strategy. A raven management element shall be included in the BBCS or provided separately that includes measures such as storage of garbage in raven-proof containers and installation of anti-nesting devices on structures where raven nests could be built.

MM BIO-21: Burrowing Owl Protection Measures. To fully mitigate for habitat loss and potential take of burrowing owl, the project owner shall provide compensatory mitigation consistent with CDFW requirements, adjusted to reflect the final project footprint. The acreage for mitigation of burrowing owl habitat will be at a 1:1 ratio. For the purposes of this condition, the project footprint means all lands disturbed in the construction and operation of the project, including all project linears, as well as undeveloped areas inside the project's boundaries that will no longer provide viable long-term habitat for burrowing owl.

If compensation lands are acquired in fee title or in easement, the requirements for acquisition, initial improvement, and long-term management of compensation lands must comply with the terms of incidental take authorizations issued by CDFW. The compensation lands selected for acquisition in fee title or in easement shall comply with the terms of incidental take authorizations issued by CDFW.

No more than 14 days prior to the start of ground disturbance, a preconstruction survey for burrowing owls in conformance with the CDFW *Staff Report on Burrowing Owl Mitigation* (CDFW 2012) shall be completed within suitable habitat at every work area and within a minimum 150-m buffer zone of each work area. Work areas will be resurveyed following periods of inactivity of 2 weeks or more. The applicant/owner shall submit the results of the preconstruction survey to BLM's Authorized Officer and CDFW. The applicant/owner shall also submit evidence of conformance with federal and state regulations regarding the protection of the burrowing owl by demonstrating compliance with the following:

1. Impacts to active burrowing owl territories shall be mitigated at a minimum of a 1:1 ratio through a combination of off-site habitat compensation and/or off-site restoration of disturbed habitat capable of supporting this species. The acquisition of occupied habitat off-site shall be in an area where energy facilities would not pose a mortality risk. Acquisition of habitat shall be consistent with the CDFW's *Staff Report on Burrowing Owl Mitigation* (CDFW 2012). The preserved habitat shall be occupied by burrowing owl and shall be of superior or similar habitat quality to the impacted areas in terms of soil

features, extent of disturbance, habitat structure, and dominant species composition, as determined by a qualified ornithologist. The site shall be approved by BLM and CDFW. Land shall be purchased and/or placed in a conservation easement in perpetuity and managed to maintain suitable habitat. The off-site area to be preserved can coincide with other off-site mitigation lands, with the approval of CDFW.

The approved biologist shall remain on-site until all vegetation is cleared and, at a minimum, conduct site and fence inspections on a regular (monthly) schedule throughout construction to ensure that the project is in compliance with the MMs.

Employees and contractors shall look under vehicles and equipment for the presence of wildlife prior to moving vehicles and equipment. If present, the animal shall be left to move on its own. No listed species shall be handled without concurrence from USFWS and/or CDFW, as applicable.

MM BIO-22: American Badger and Desert Kit Fox Protection. To avoid direct impacts to American badger and desert kit fox, preconstruction surveys shall be conducted for these species concurrently with the desert tortoise surveys. Surveys shall be conducted as described below:

1. Biological Monitors shall perform preconstruction surveys for badger and kit fox dens in the project disturbance area, including a 20-foot swath beyond the disturbed area, utility corridors, and access roads. If dens are detected, each den shall be classified as inactive, potentially active, or definitely active.

Inactive dens that would be directly impacted by construction activities shall be excavated by hand and backfilled to prevent reuse by badgers or kit fox.

Potentially and definitely active dens that would be directly impacted by construction activities shall be monitored by the Biological Monitor for 3 consecutive nights using a tracking medium (such as diatomaceous earth or fire clay) and/or infrared camera stations at the entrance.

If no tracks are observed in the tracking medium or no photos of the target species are captured after 3 consecutive nights, the den shall be excavated and backfilled by hand.

If tracks are observed, the den shall be progressively blocked with natural materials (rocks, dirt, sticks, and vegetation piled in front of the entrance) for the next three to five nights to discourage the badger or kit fox from continued use. After verification that the den is unoccupied it shall then be excavated and backfilled by hand to ensure that no badgers or kit fox are trapped in the den.

If an active natal den is detected on the site, the BLM Authorized Officer and CDFW shall be contacted within 24 hours to determine the appropriate course of action to minimize the potential for harm or mortality. The course of action would depend on the age of the pups, location of the den on the site (e.g., is the den in a central area or in a perimeter location), status of the perimeter site fence (completed or not), and the pending construction activities proposed near the den. A 500-foot no-disturbance buffer shall be maintained around active natal dens.

The following measures are required to reduce the likelihood of distemper transmission:

a. No pets shall be allowed on the site prior to or during construction, with the possible exception of kit fox scat detection dogs during preconstruction surveys, and then only with prior CDFW approval;

b. Any kit fox hazing activities that include the use of animal repellents such as coyote urine must be cleared through CDFW prior to use; and

c. Any documented kit fox mortality shall be reported to CDFW and the BLM Authorized Officer within 24 hours of identification. If a dead kit fox is observed, it shall be retained and protected from scavengers until CDFW determines whether the collection of necropsy samples is justified.

MM BIO-23: Vegetation Best Management Practices. The applicant shall undertake the following measures to manage the construction site and related facilities in a manner to avoid or minimize impacts to vegetation resources:

1. Limit Area of Disturbance. The boundaries of all areas to be disturbed (including staging areas, access roads, and sites for temporary placement of spoils) shall be delineated with stakes and flagging prior to construction activities in consultation with the Designated Biologist. Spoils and topsoil shall be stockpiled in disturbed areas within the project area. Parking areas and staging and disposal site locations shall similarly be located in areas without native vegetation or special-status species habitat. All disturbances, project vehicles, and equipment shall be confined to the flagged areas.

Minimize Road Impacts. New and existing roads that are planned for construction, widening, or other improvements shall not extend beyond the flagged impact area as described above. All vehicles passing or turning around would do so within the planned impact area or in previously disturbed areas. Where new access is required outside of existing roads or the construction zone, the route shall be clearly marked (i.e., flagged and/or staked) prior to the onset of construction.

Minimize Traffic Impacts. Vehicular traffic during project construction and operation shall be confined to existing routes of travel to and from the project area, and cross-country vehicle and equipment use outside designated work areas shall be prohibited.

Monitor During Construction. In areas that have not been fenced with desert tortoise exclusion fencing and cleared, a Designated Biologist shall be present at the construction site during all project construction activities that have potential to disturb soil, vegetation, and wildlife. The Designated Biologist or Biological Monitor shall review areas immediately ahead of equipment during brushing and grading activities.

Minimize Impacts of Staging Areas. Staging areas for construction on the project area shall be within the area that has been fenced with desert tortoise exclusion fencing. For construction activities outside of the solar project area, access roads, pulling sites, and storage and parking areas shall be designed, utilized, and maintained with the goal of avoiding or minimizing impacts to native plant communities and sensitive biological resources. Staging areas outside of the project area shall maintain a minimal disturbance footprint, avoid jurisdictional wetlands, and avoid disturbance to native plant communities whenever possible.

Avoid Use of Toxic Substances. Soil bonding and weighting agents used on unpaved surfaces (per MM 3.2-1) shall be non-toxic to plants and wildlife.

Implement Erosion Control Measures. All erosion control measures promoted by the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCB) in its Project Guidelines for Erosion Control (Board Order No R6T-2003-0-04 Attachment G) (Lahontan RWQCB 2003) shall be implemented for all phases of construction and operation where sediment run-off from exposed slopes threatens to enter "waters of the State." Sediment and other flow-restricting materials shall be moved to a location where they shall not be washed back into drainages. All disturbed soils and roads within the project area shall be stabilized to reduce erosion potential, both during and following construction. Areas of disturbed soils (access and staging areas) with slopes toward a drainage shall be

stabilized to reduce erosion potential. To avoid impacts associated with generation of fugitive dust, surface application of water would be employed during construction and operation and maintenance activities.

Monitor Ground-Disturbing Activities Prior to Preconstruction Site Mobilization. If preconstruction site mobilization requires ground-disturbing activities such as for geotechnical borings or hazardous waste evaluations, a Designated Biologist or Biological Monitor shall be present to monitor any actions that could disturb soil, vegetation, or wildlife.

Revegetation of Temporarily Disturbed Areas. The applicant shall prepare and implement a Temporary Disturbance Revegetation Plan to restore all areas subject to temporary disturbance to pre-project grade and conditions. The plan shall be submitted to the BLM and CDFW for review and approval at least 30 days prior to the start of ground-disturbing activities. Temporarily disturbed areas within the project area include, but are not limited to, all proposed locations for linear facilities, temporary access roads, berms, areas surrounding the drainage diffusers, construction work temporary lay-down areas not converted to part of the solar field, and construction equipment staging areas. The Temporary Disturbance Revegetation Plan shall include a description of topsoil salvage and seeding techniques and a monitoring and reporting plan, and plan to achieve the following performance standards by the end of monitoring year 2:

a. At least 80% of the species observed within the temporarily disturbed areas shall be native species that naturally occur in desert scrub habitats; and

b. Relative cover and density of plant species within the temporarily disturbed areas shall equal at least 60% relative to pre-disturbance conditions.

Integrated Weed Management Plan. This measure provides further detail and clarifies requirements for the applicant's draft IWMP. Prior to beginning construction on the project, the applicant shall prepare, circulate to BLM for comment and approval, and then implement an IWMP that meets the approval of BLM's Authorized Officer and conforms to the CDCA Plan to prevent the spread of existing invasive species and the introduction of new invasive species to the project area. The plan shall be consistent with BLM's *Record of Decision for Vegetation Treatments Using Herbicides on BLM Lands in 17 Western States* (BLM 2007) and the *2008–2012 National Invasive Species Management Plan* (National Invasive Species Council 2008). The IWMP shall include, at a minimum, specific management objectives and measures for each target invasive species, baseline conditions, weed risk assessment, measures (both preventative and containment/control) to prevent/limit the introduction and spread of invasive species, monitoring and surveying methods, and reporting requirements. The BLM-approved IWMP shall include:

a. Preventative measures to prevent the spread of weeds into new habitats, such as equipment inspections, use of weed-free erosion control materials and soils, and a mandatory site training element that includes weed management;

b. Weed containment and control measures such as the removal of invasive species primarily via mechanical means, with the use of herbicides restricted to BLM-policies and approved usage (e.g., BLM's Herbicide Use Standard Operating Procedures provided in Appendix B of the *Record of Decision for the Final Vegetation Treatments Using Herbicides Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement* (BLM 2007);

c. Monitoring and reporting standards annually during construction and for 3 years following the completion of construction to describe trends in weed distribution and direct weed management measures, and;

d. Reporting of monitoring and management efforts in annual reports and a final monitoring report completed at the end of 3 years of postconstruction monitoring. Copies of these reports will be provided to BLM for review and comment. BLM will use the results of these reports to determine whether any additional monitoring or control measures are necessary. Weed control will be ongoing on the project area for the life of the project, but plan success will be determined by BLM after the 3 years of operations monitoring through the reporting and review process. Success criteria will be defined as having no more than a 10% increase in a weed species or in overall weed cover in any part of the project area.

MM BIO-24: Final Closure Plan. At least 12 months prior to project closure, the applicant shall prepare a Final Closure Plan to restore the site's topography and hydrology to a relatively natural condition and to establish native vegetation communities within the project area. The Final Closure Plan shall include a cost estimate for implementing the proposed decommissioning and reclamation activities and shall cover the estimated cost as though BLM were to contract with a third party to decommission the project and reclaim the project area. The plan shall be subject to review and revisions from the BLM Authorized Officer in consultation with USFWS and CDFW.

• Vicinity Map: A map(s), at a minimum scale of 1 inch to 500 feet, shall be provided indicating the location of all project elements with depictions of all significant geographic features including swales, storm drains, drainage concentration points, and sensitive areas.

• Site Delineation: All areas subject to soil disturbance for the proposed project shall be delineated showing boundary lines of all construction areas and the location of all existing and proposed structures and drainage facilities.

• Clearing and Grading Plans: The DESCP shall provide a delineation of all areas to be cleared of vegetation and areas to be preserved. The plan shall provide elevations, slopes, locations, and extent of all proposed grading as shown by contours, cross sections, or other means. The locations of any disposal areas, fills, or other special features shall also be shown. Existing and proposed topography shall be illustrated by tying in proposed contours with existing topography.

• Clearing and Grading Narrative: The DESCP shall include a table with the estimated quantities of material excavated or filled for the site and all project elements, whether such excavation or fill is temporary or permanent, and the amount of such material to be imported or exported.

• Erosion Control: The plan shall address exposed soil treatments to be used during construction and operation, including specifically identifying all chemical-based dust palliatives, soil bonding, and weighting agents appropriate for use that would not cause adverse effects to vegetation. BMPs shall include measures designed to prevent wind and water erosion, including the application of chemical dust palliatives after rough grading to limit water use.

• Best Management Practices Plan: The DESCP shall identify on the topographic site map(s) the location of the site-specific BMPs to be employed during each phase of construction (initial grading, project element excavation and construction, and final grading/stabilization). BMPs shall include measures designed to control dust, stabilize construction access roads and entrances, and control stormwater runoff and sediment transport.

• Best Management Practices Narrative: The DESCP shall show the location, timing, and maintenance schedule of all erosion- and sediment-control BMPs to be used before initial grading, during excavations and construction, final grading/stabilization, and operation. Separate BMP implementation schedules shall be provided for each project element for each phase of construction. The maintenance schedule shall include postconstruction maintenance of structural-control BMPs, or a statement provided about when such information would be available.

The DESCP shall be prepared, stamped, and sealed by a professional engineer or erosion control specialist. The DESCP shall include copies of recommendations, conditions, and provisions from CDFW and/or the BLM.

APM HWQ-2: If crossing existing washes is necessary, then at-grade crossings will be constructed to maintain existing flow channels and sediment transport, thereby leaving stormwater runoff volume unchanged.

Source:

SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA). 2024. *Soda Mountain Solar Draft Environmental Impact Report*. Prepared for Soda Mountain Solar LLC, Folsom, California. Pasadena, California: SWCA Environmental Consultants.

Date: 6 December 2024

Topic: Water Board WDR Tier 3 Alternatives Analysis

Project: Soda Mountain Solar Project (project)

Description and Purpose:

The overall project purpose is commercial energy production to produce 300 megawatts (MW)s of energy across approximately 4,000 acres within Bureau of Land Management (BLM) located near the existing transmission tie line connected to the grid in San Bernardino County, California through the development of a photovoltaic solar power generation facility (generation facility).

Background:

In accordance with Section IV.A.1.h.i of the California State Water Resources Control Board Procedures for Discharges of Dredge or Fill Material to Waters of the State (procedures), a Tier 3 analysis is being presented. A Tier 3 analysis is required, as the project does not qualify for any alternative analysis exemptions as outlined in sections IV.A.1.g.i, .ii, .iii, .iv, or .v of the procedures. The project would not qualify for an exemption, as it would not qualify for a USACE Nationwide Permit if the California Water Resources Control Board Waters of the State (WOS) were also waters of the United States, impacts to WOS will exceed the 0.2 acre/300 linear feet impact threshold, the project is not part of an approved watershed plan, the project is not an ecological restoration and enhancement project, and the project will result in permanent impacts to WOS. The following four alternatives were analyzed.

Alternative: No Project

The No Project alternative would result in no project. A project cannot be completed without impacts to aquatic resources.

Alternative 1: Alternate Off-Site Location

Alternative 1 includes the development of the generation facility at an alternate off-site location. An alternate location within BLM land, close proximity (1.4 miles) to the existing transmission general tie-in line infrastructure, with approximately 4,000 contiguous acres was identified at approximate coordinates 35.082693°, -116.264363°. This location is partially within the BLM Section 368 current designated corridor. This would accommodate the development of a generation facility capable of producing 300 MWs of energy (similar configuration to Alternative 2).

Alternative 2: Inclusion of Four Arrays (Preferred Alternative)

Alternative 2 (Preferred Alternative) includes four arrays where solar panels would be installed: East Array (341 acres), South Array 1 (205 acres), South Array 2 (632 acres), and South Array 3 (326 acres). A substation pad would be constructed between East Array and South Array 1 adjacent to a laydown yard and equipment storage area. A switchyard would be installed near the end of the generation tie line. Inverters would be installed within the footprint of the arrays. Grading using heavy equipment would occur within portions of the arrays to prepare for construction, resulting in an estimated 71,000 cubic

yards of cut and 91,000 cubic yards of fill, or 20,000 cubic yards of net fill. Two temporary laydown yards would be used to store equipment and project-related materials. Fences and gates would be installed to keep wildlife out of construction and work areas, and for permanent security.

A portion of the existing dirt access road (Rasor Road) would be graded to approximately 20 feet wide, compacted, and filled with cemented soil and gravel. New 16-foot-wide access roads would be established by grading within the arrays with turnaround end points. Concrete box culverts at road crossings would be 3 feet tall with four openings each 12 feet wide. Constructed low-water crossings would be installed roughly at-grade of geotextile fabric and riprap.

Three constructed drainage channels with outlets would be installed between East Array and South Array 1, between South Array 1 and South Array 2, and between South Array 2 and South Array 3 to collect and manage water used for solar panel cleaning. Drainage Channel 1 would be 60 feet wide and 2,700 feet long, Channel 2 would be 80 feet wide and 4,984 feet long, and Channel 3 would be 60 feet wide and 8,056 feet long, and each would be 3 feet deep.

All water for construction dust control and solar panel cleaning would be imported from off-site. Eight temporary sediment detention basins of varied dimensions would be installed adjacent to the arrays. Temporary water diversion ditches installed across the site would control water and sediment during construction. Temporary (earthen) and permanent (earthen with fabric and riprap) water diversion berms (3 feet high × 20 feet wide) would be constructed. Permanent berms would be located between Interstate 15 and the arrays to divert flows entering the site from under-highway culverts and road runoff. Standard best management practices would be employed before and during construction, including drainage features described above and erosion control.

Alternative 3: Inclusion of North Array (Original Proposed Project)

Alternative 3 consists of the originally proposed project, prior to reevaluation of the preferred alternative (Alternative 2). This Alternative would largely include the components associated with Alternative 2; however, this alternative would include an additional array to the north of the highway and rerouting of Rasor Road. Alternative 2, the Inclusion of North Array Alternative would include a 358 MW solar energy plant and related facilities, including rerouting of Rasor Road. This Alternative consists of a North Array (571 acres), East Array (397 acres, comprising two sub-arrays, East 1 and East 2) and South Array (1,197 acres, consisting of three sub-arrays, South 1, South 2, and South 3). The BLM would need to amend the California Desert Conservation Area Plan to identify the site, including the North Array, so it would be suitable for solar development.

Practicability:

Alternative: No Project

The No Project alternative would result in no project so is not practical for meeting the overall project purpose.

Alternative 1: Alternate Off-Site

This Alternative is not within an applicant-controlled site and would require environmental review and agency approvals. This off-site location is within the Mojave River floodplain (**Figure 1**). Aerial imagery indicates this area is largely hydrologically active, as the Mojave River loses channelization and distributes flow across a broad hydrologically active alluvial fan. This alternative may potentially impact approximately 3,200 acre of WOS (approximately 80% of Alternative 2). Focus studies would be required to assess potential impacts to sensitive biological resources. This off-site location is approximately 2.5 miles east of United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) designated critical habitat for the federally threatened desert tortoise (*Gopherus* agassizii). Alternative 1 lacks developed infrastructure. Alternative-associated impacts would affect largely undisturbed habitat and aquatic resources.

Alternative 2: Inclusion of Four Arrays (Preferred Alternative)

This Alternative capitalizes on existing environmental reviews and approvals on the site currently included in the BLM NEPA Record of Decision prepared in 2015. It benefits from rigorous prior reviews and approvals through the CEQA/NEPA process. Alternative 2 is a practicable alternative that reduces the project's development footprint because it is smaller than Alternative 3, and it uses detailed environmental analysis completed to-date.

Alternative 3: Inclusion of North Array

In 2015, the BLM and the County of San Bernardino jointly prepared a proposed Plan Amendment to the California Desert Conservation Area (CDCA) Plan and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Environmental Impact Report (EIR) under NEPA and CEQA respectively. The Proposed Action within the EIS/EIR included the North Array, 571 acres of solar panels on the northwest side of I-15. The North Array was not carried forward in the approved project due to the visual impacts and bighorn sheep connectivity. Including the North Array as an alternative land area for the project was therefore avoided because it has been included in the Soda Mountain Expansion Area of Critical Environmental Concern, as designated under the Desert Renewable Energy Conservation Plan in 2016. Avoiding placement of solar panels in the North Array results in reduction of at least 70 acres WOS (1/3 of the impact of the Preferred Alternative).

Least Environmentally Damaging Alternative

Alternative 2, Inclusion of Four Arrays, has been designed to minimize the project's development footprint, resulting in a reduction to impacts to waters of the State. Best management practices will be implemented to ensure impacts are avoided or minimized to the greatest extent practicable. Exclusion of the North Array will directly reduce impacts to waters of the State. Maximizing the use of the existing Rasor Road alignment will also result in reduced impacts, as rerouting the road would result in permanent impacts to previously undisturbed waters of the State.

Determination of the LEDPA

The No Project Alternative would not meet the project purpose and therefore is not the LEDPA.

In terms of technology and logistics, Alternative 1, 2, and 3 are all practical.

Given the practicability constraints of the alternatives, it is assessed that Alternative 2, Inclusion of Four Arrays (Preferred Alternative), is the least environmentally damaging practicable alternative (LEDPA). Alternative 2 has undergone technical natural resources studies to better understand the resources present and provide further the site-specific impact avoidance and minimization measures.

Alternative 1 would result in the greatest amount of impacts to WOS. The applicant would need to secure environmental and jurisdictional approvals for the property. A fully vetted assessment of environmental resources would be necessary before determining if the applicant would be able to secure enough area to facilitate the project purpose.

Due to the increased development footprint, Alternative 3 would result in more impacts to aquatic and biological resources than Alternative 2 (Preferred Alternative).

Alternative 2 has been designed to limit the level of impacts to the greatest extent practicable while achieving the project purpose.

Table summary:

Alternative	**Non-wetland WOS impacts (acres)**	**Net cubic yards discharge of fill**	**Water diversion features (# of basins and canals)**	**Effect to sensitive species habitat (acres)**	**Land Type(s) impacted and acres**
Preferred	205	20,000	3, 3	Potential Impacts to desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*), burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia*), loggerhead shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*), desert kit fox (*Vulpes macrotis arsipus*), American badger (*Taxidea taxus*), and desert bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis nelsoni*). Approximately 4000 acres.	BLM; 4,000 acres
Alternative 2 on-site (North Array)	>205	>20,000	4, 4	Potential Impacts to	BLM; 4,070 acres

				desert tortoise, burrowing owl, loggerhead shrike, desert kit fox, American badger, and desert bighorn sheep. Approximately 4,070 acres.	
Alternative 1 off-site	3,200	312,000	3, 3	Potential Impacts to desert tortoise, burrowing owl, loggerhead shrike, desert kit fox, American badger, and desert bighorn sheep. Approximately 4,000 acres.	BLM; 4,000 acres

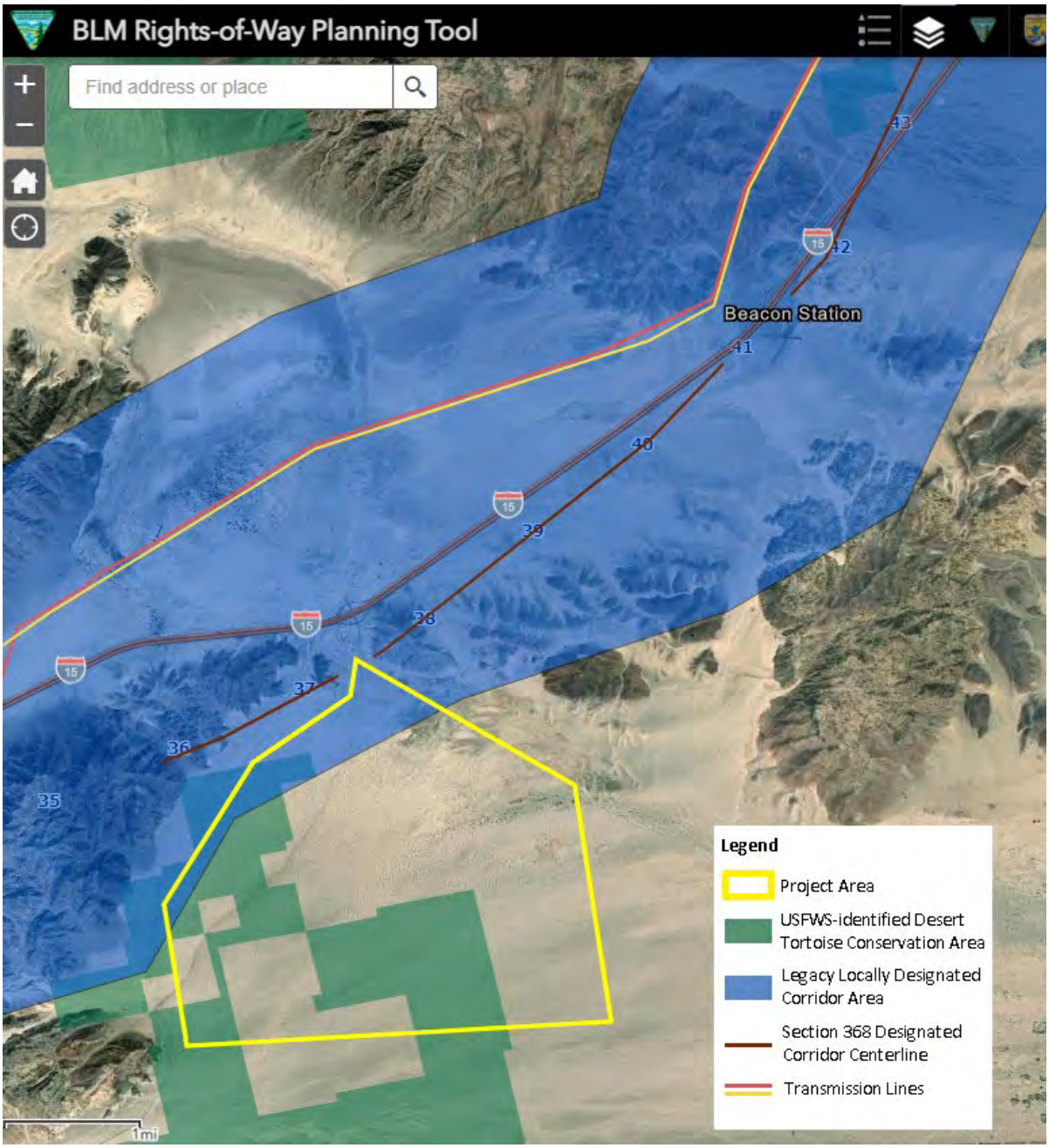


Figure 1. Alternative 1: Alternate off-site project location (4,000 acres) in the BLM Right-of-Way Planning Tool.

Sediment and Erosion Control

The *Soda Mountain Solar Preliminary Aquatic Resources Impact Assessment (30% Design) Technical Memorandum* (SWCA 2023) contains the *30% Civil Design Plans for Soda Mountain Solar Project* by Qcells USA Corp. in Appendix A which describes "General Erosion Control Plan Notes."

General Erosion Control Plan Notes

1. Best management practices shall be used for this project to control erosion and turbidity caused by storm water run-off.

2. The location and details of erosion control methods are shown on the SWPPP plans prepared by Kleinfelder.

3. The contractor is responsible for placing and maintaining these control methods as shown on the plans or as required before any site grading or construction takes place. He/she shall also provide the required erosion protection as required by local, state, and federal law.

4. Erosion and sediment controls. Design, install, and maintain effective erosion controls and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed, and maintained to:

· Control stormwater volume and velocity within the site to minimize soil erosion in order to minimize pollutant discharges;

· Control stormwater discharges, including both peak flowrates and total stormwater volume, to minimize channel and streambank erosion and scour in the immediate vicinity of discharge point(s);

· Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;

· Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;

· Minimize sediment discharges from the site. The design, installation, and maintenance of erosion and sediment controls must address factors such as the amount, frequency, intensity and duration of precipitation, the nature of resulting stormwater runoff, and soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle sizes expected to be present on the site;

· If earth disturbance activities are located in close proximity to a surface water of the state, provide and maintain appropriate natural buffers if feasible and as necessary, around surface water of the state, depending on site-specific topography, sensitivity, and proximity to water bodies. Direct stormwater to vegetated areas and maximize stormwater infiltration to reduce pollutant discharges, unless infeasible. If providing buffers is infeasible, the permittee shall document the reason that natural buffers are infeasible and shall implement additional erosion and sediment controls to reduce sediment load;

· Preserve native topsoil at the site, unless the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that the topsoil be disturbed or removed, or it is infeasible; and

· Minimize soil compaction. In areas of the construction site where final vegetative stabilization will occur or where infiltration practices will be installed, either:

·· restrict vehicle and equipment use to avoid soil compaction; or

·· prior to seeding or planting areas of exposed soil that have been compacted, use techniques that condition the soils to support vegetative growth, if necessary and feasible;

· Minimizing soil compaction is not required where the intended function of a specific area of the site dictates that it be compacted.

5. Soil stabilization. Stabilization of disturbed areas must, at a minimum, be initiated 7 days after (per epc agreement) any clearing, grading, excavating, or other earth disturbing activities have permanently ceased on any portion of the site, or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days. In the context of this requirement, “immediately” means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased. Temporary stabilization must be completed no more than 14 calendar days after initiation of soil stabilization measures, and final stabilization must be achieved prior to termination of permit coverage. In arid, semi-arid, and drought-stricken areas where initiating vegetative stabilization measures immediately is infeasible, alternative non-vegetative stabilization measures must be employed as soon as practicable. Refer to caltrans site best management practices (bmp) manual for full list of necessary stabilization requirements. In limited circumstances, stabilization may not be required if the intended function of a specific area of the site necessitates that it remain disturbed.

6. Pollution prevention measures. Design, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to:

· Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;

· Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater;

· Minimize the exposure of waste materials by closing waste container lids at the end of the work day. For waste containers that do not have lids, where the container itself is not sufficiently secure enough to prevent the discharge of pollutants absent a cover and could leak, the permittee must provide either a cover (e.g., A tarp, plastic sheeting, temporary roof) to minimize exposure of wastes to precipitation, or a similarly effective means designed to minimize the discharge of pollutants (e.G., Secondary containment); and

· Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks, and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures.

7. Prohibited discharges. The following discharges are prohibited:

· Wastewater from wash out of concrete, unless managed by an appropriate control;

· Wastewater from wash out and cleanout of stucco, paint, form release oils, curing compounds and other construction materials;

· Fuels, oils, or other pollutants used in vehicle and equipment operation and maintenance;

· Soaps or solvents used in vehicle and equipment washing; and toxic or hazardous substances from a spill or other release.

5. Surface outlets. When discharging from basins and impoundments, utilize outlet structures that withdraw water from the surface, unless infeasible.

6. Perimeter and sediment controls may be adjusted at the discretion of contractor to conform to existing topography upon observation of site conditions. Includes omitting fiber rolls shown on the upstream side of project boundary that would prevent run-on as identified by the contractor.

Source:

SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA). 2023. *Technical Memorandum: Soda Mountain Solar Preliminary Aquatic Resources Impact Assessment (30% Design) SWCA Project No. 68347*. Prepared for Soda Mountain Solar LLC, Folsom, California. Pasadena, California: SWCA Environmental Consultants.

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

for

Soda Mountain Solar Project

Project Location:

WDID: Pending
RISK LEVEL: 1

Legally Responsible Person (LRP):
VC Renewables
Kyle Nauman
Project Manager
110 Edison Place, Suite 312, Newark, NJ 07102

Duly Authorized Representative (DAR):
VC Renewables
David Velasco
COO
110 Edison Place, Suite 312, Newark, NJ 07102

Project Address:
Site Coordinates: 35.150692° N, -116.177542° W
Baker, California 92309

Site Operating Hours:
Monday-Friday 6:00 AM – 6:00 PM

Estimated Project Dates:
Start of Construction: 04/01/2027 Completion of Construction: 03/01/2029

SWPPP Prepared by:
Michael Baker International
5 Hutton Centre Drive, Suite 500, Santa Ana, CA 92707

SWPPP Preparation Date:
10/25/2024

QSD Name and Signature:

Erica Kawata, QSD/P

Contact Information

Role	Name	Phone Number	License or Certification Number, if Applicable
Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)	Erica Kawata	949-330-4217	QSD/P No. 27937
Alternate Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)	Arnold Wang	949-855-7079	QSD/P No. 24937
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)	TBD	TBD	TBD
QSP Delegate			
QSP Delegate			
QSP Delegate			
QSP Delegate			

Index of Appendices

Table of Contents

Appendices

Qualified SWPPP Developer

Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: *Soda Mountain Solar Project*

Project Number/ID: *193833 / WDID #*

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction Stormwater General Permit (*Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ*). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below and will maintain up to date credentials for the duration of the project."

	11/25/2024
QSD Signature	*Date*
Erica Kawata	*27937*
QSD Name	*QSD Certificate Number*
Project Manager, *Michael Baker International*	*949-330-4217*
Title and Affiliation	*Telephone Number*
erica.kwata@mbakerintl.com	
Email	

Amendment Log

Project Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project

Project Number/ID: 193833 / WDID #

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment (include section and page number)	Prepared and Approved By
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#

The SWPPP will be revised when:

- There is a 2022 CGP violation (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1);
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (2022 CGP Section III.F.2. and F.4);
- BMPs are not effective and are not resulting in a reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1 and Attachment E Section III.C.5);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project Risk Type (2022 CGP Section III.F.1);
- Dischargers with projects where all construction activities (including passive treatment, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment) will be suspended for 30 days or more (2022 CGP Section III.G);
- There is a change in construction or operations that may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) (2022 CGP Sections IV.O. and VI.Q.1); or

When deemed necessary by the QSD. The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1-1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes will be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP. Note that the 2022 CGP requires that the QSD "revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations (2022 CGP Section V.C.2.).

SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications are located in Appendix C.

Section 1 SWPPP Requirements

1.1 INTRODUCTION

This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is designed to comply with California's *General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (2022 CGP),* State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) *Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ (NPDES No. CAS000002)*. This SWPPP has been prepared following the 2022 CGP SWPPP Template for Traditional Projects provided in the California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) Stormwater *Best Management Practice (BMP) Handbook: Construction* (CASQA 2023).

This project is considered a traditional construction project.

In accordance with the 2022 CGP, Section IV.O, this SWPPP is designed to address the following:

- Identification of all pollutants, their sources, and control mechanisms, including sources of sediment associated with all construction activities (e.g., sediment, paint, cement, stucco, cleaners, site erosion);
- Pollutant source assessments, including a list of potential pollutant sources and identification of site areas where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater discharges, per the minimum requirements when developing the pollutant source assessment;
- Description of site-specific BMPs implemented to reduce or eliminate stormwater pollution;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard; and;
- Stabilization BMPs are installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained; and
- Calculations and design details, as well as BMP controls, are complete and correct.

The Soda Mountain Solar project (Project, or Site) comprises approximately 2,670 acres of land administered by the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management (BLM), California Desert District, within the jurisdiction of the Barstow Field Office in San Bernardino County, of which the Project would disturb approximately 2,081 acres overall. The project is located entirely on federally owned land managed by the BLM. The project site is located approximately 7 miles southwest of the community of Baker in unincorporated San Bernadino County, California, approximately 50 miles northeast of Barstow. The project site is located in portions of Sections 1 and 11–14, Township 12 North, Range 7 East; Sections 25 and 36, Township 13 North, Range 7 East; Sections 6, 7, 8, and 18, Township 13 North, Range 8 East, San Bernardino Meridian, California. The project's location is shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

1.2 PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

Required Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be submitted to the State Water Board via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the LRP or DAR. The project-specific PRDs include (2022 CGP Section III.A):

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);
2. Risk Level Determination (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);
3. Site Drawings and Map;
4. SWPPP;
5. Applicable plans, calculations, and other supporting documentation for compliance with the Phase I or Phase II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) post construction requirements or the post-construction standards of the 2022 CGP:
    - Attachment or web-source containing the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4 post construction requirements;
    - The post construction plans and calculations submitted to or approved by the applicable Phase I or Phase II MS4; and/or
    - Post-construction water balance calculation;
6. Dischargers proposing an alternate K-factor or LS-factor must submit documentation to support the site-specific factors, if applicable;
7. Active Treatment System (ATS) Plan, if applicable;
8. Passive Treatment Plan, if applicable;
9. Dewatering Plan, if applicable;
10. Annual Fee per the current 23 California Code of Regulations Chapter 9 fee schedule for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater permits; and
11. Signed Certification Statement (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal).

Site Maps can be found in Appendix A. A copy of the submitted PRDs shall also be kept in Appendix B along with the Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation.

1.3 SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

The SWPPP will be available at the construction site during working hours listed on the title sheet and Section 7.5, while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a federal, state, or municipal inspector. A current copy of the site-specific SWPPP and any site inspection reports required by the 2022 CGP may be kept in electronic format at the site so long as the information requested by a federal, state, or municipal inspector can be made available during an inspection. Legible maps in hard copy must be available at the site (2022 CGP Section IV.O.1.).

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the 2022 CGP.

1.4 SWPPP AMENDMENTS

SWPPP changes or amendments will be uploaded through SMARTS within 30 calendar days. The SWPPP will be revised when:

- If there is a 2022 CGP violation (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1);
- There is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (2022 CGP Section III.F.2 and F.4.);
- BMPs are not effective and are not resulting in a reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges (2022 CGP Section VI.Q.1 and Attachment D Section III.C.5);
- There is a change in the project duration that changes the project's risk level (2022 CGP Section III.F.1); or
- Dischargers with projects where all construction activities (including passive treatment, active treatment systems, and/or active equipment) will be suspended for 30 days or more (2022 CGP Section III.G.).

Additionally, the SWPPP will be amended when:

- There is a change in construction or operations that may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) (2022 CGP Sections IV.O. and VI.Q.1); or

When deemed necessary by the QSD. The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1-1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes will be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP. Note that the 2022 CGP requires that the QSD revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations (2022 CGP Section V.C.2.).

The following items shall be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment;
- The location of proposed change;
- The reason for change;
- The original BMP(s) proposed, if any;
- The new BMP(s) proposed; and
- QSD certification.

SWPPP amendments will be logged at the front of the SWPPP and SWPPP Amendment QSD certifications will be located in Appendix C. The SWPPP text will be revised, replaced and/or hand annotated as necessary to properly convey the amendment. SWPPP amendments must be made by a QSD. The following changes have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

Table 1-1 List of Changes to be Field Determined

Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP (1)	Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP
Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	✓
Relocate/add stockpiles or stored materials	✓
Relocate or add toilets	✓
Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations	✓
Relocate areas for waste storage	✓
Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location	✓
Changes to access points (entrance/exits)	✓
Change type or location of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	✓
Minor changes to schedule or phases	✓
Changes in construction materials	✓
(1) Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by the QSP must be made as an amendment by the QSD.	

1.5 RETENTION OF RECORDS

Paper or electronic records of documents required by this SWPPP will be retained for a minimum of three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is later, for the following items:

- SWPPP;
- Visual monitoring reports;
- Sampling equipment calibration records;
- pH and turbidity sampling field sheets;
- Analytical laboratory reports

These records will be available at the Site until construction is complete. Records assisting in the determination of compliance with the 2022 CGP will be made available within a reasonable time to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) upon request. Requests by the Regional Water Board for retention of records for a period longer than three years will be adhered to.

1.6 REPORTING

Completed inspection checklists are not required to be submitted to the Regional Water Board. However, completed inspection checklists will be kept with the SWPPP on-site or electronically. The 2022 CGP requires that permittees prepare, certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year. Reporting requirements are identified in 2022

CGP Section VI.P. Annual reports will be filed in SMARTS and in accordance with information required by the online forms.

Planned changes in site construction activities that may result in non-compliance with the 2022 CGP are required to be provided in writing to the Regional Water Board and local stormwater agency in advance of the changes.

If a 2022 CGP discharge violation occurs, the QSP will immediately notify the LRP. The LRP will include information on the violation with the Annual Report. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following identification of the discharge or written notice of non-compliance from the Regional Board. Discharges and corrective actions must be documented and include the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation, and type of unauthorized discharge;
- The cause or nature of the notice or order;
- The BMPs deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order; and
- The date of deployment and type of BMPs deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence.

Results of (pH and turbidity, etc.) monitoring will be electronically submitted through SMARTS for all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH and/or turbidity NALs. See Section 7.7.2.7 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

Reporting requirements for pH and turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers are discussed in Section 7.7.2.7.

Results of non-visible pollutant monitoring and corrective actions will be electronically submitted within 30 days after obtaining analytical results or within 10 days if the analytical results demonstrate the exceedance of an applicable TMDL-related NAL or NEL or Basin Plan parameter. See Section 7.7.1.7 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

A NAL exceedance report will be prepared when requested, in writing, by the Regional Water Board.

In the event of a TMDL NEL exceedance, by the end of each reporting year the project will submit and certify, in SMARTS, documentation of the site assessment, SWPPP evaluation, and implementation of the corrective actions.

Results of monitoring (pH, turbidity, flowrate, volume discharged, and freeboard storage) will be electronically submitted monthly during the project. See the ATS Plan for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

In the event of an ATS NEL exceedance results will be electronically certified and submitted to SMARTS within 24-hours of obtaining the results.

The Regional Water Board will be notified via email 24 hours prior to the beginning of a planned dewatering discharge.

In the event of an emergency dewatering, the Regional Water Board and applicable MS4 are to be notified within 24 hours of a discharge occurring. An emergency is defined as the need to protect human life and health or prevent severe property damage.

Results of (pH and turbidity, etc.) monitoring will be electronically submitted through SMARTS for all field sampling results within 30 days of the completion of the precipitation event or

within 10 days if the field sampling results demonstrate the exceedance of the pH and/or turbidity NALs.

See Section 7.7.4.5 for additional discussion of the reporting requirements including contacts for Regional Water Board and MS4 notifications.

A Passive Treatment Plan will be submitted electronically 14 days before passive treatment chemicals are used on site. See the Passive Treatment Plan for additional discussion of the reporting requirements.

1.7 CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the 2022 CGP when: a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs will be filed electronically through a Change of Information (COI) within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit-covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP will be modified appropriately and will be logged at the front of the SWPPP. SWPPP Amendments QSD Certifications will be located in Appendix C. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in Appendix D.

1.8 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP or DAR via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the 2022 CGP.

According to the requirements of 2022 CGP Section III.H.4., the following final stabilization method will be used to satisfy final stabilization condition requirements:

70 percent final cover method supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

RUSLE or RUSLE2 method with computation proof supported by pre- and post-project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

Custom method for which Regional Water Board approval has been obtained, supported by documentation required by the Regional Water Board and pre- and pos- project photographs demonstrating stabilization.

The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the 2022 CGP Section III.H., have been met.

The discharger is required to submit the following in SMARTS:

- NOT SMARTS Form;
- QSP-prepared final NOT inspection which includes the QSP name and valid QSP certificate number;
- Final site map with photo orientation references;
- Photos demonstrating final stabilization and the applicable post-construction BMPs and/or low impact development; and
- A long-term maintenance plan for the post-construction stormwater runoff BMPs and/or low impact development features being implemented.

According to the 2022 CGP, the NOT will be automatically approved within 30 calendar days after the date the NOT was submitted, unless, within the 30 calendar days the Regional Water Board notifies the discharger through SMARTS that the Notice of Termination has been denied, returned, or accepted for review (2022 CGP Section III.H.7).

Note: If an Annual Report has not been filed in the current reporting year, an Annual Report will need to be submitted prior to the NOT.

Section 2 Project Information

2.1 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Site Description

The Soda Mountain Solar project site is Risk Level 1 that comprises approximately 2,670 acres of disturbance area located approximately 10 miles southwest of the Town of Baker in unincorporated San Bernadino County, California, approximately 50 miles northeast of Barstow. The project site is located in portions of Sections 1 and 11–14, Township 12 North, Range 7 East; Sections 25 and 36, Township 13 North, Range 7 East; Sections 6, 7, 8, and 18, Township 13 North, Range 8 East, San Bernardino Meridian, California. The project is located at Latitude: 35.150692; Longitude: -116.177542, and is identified on the Site Map in Appendix A.

The Project area has a high desert climate with hot, dry summers and cooler winters. According to the Western Regional Climate Center [https://wrcc.dri.edu/], the nearest NOAA Cooperative Stations reported an average annual rainfall of 4.19 inches with most precipitation occurring between the months of December through March, with a monsoonal August and September.

2.1.2 Existing Conditions

As of the initial date of this SWPPP, the project site occupies the alluvial valley dividing the northern and southern portions of the Soda Mountains in the Mojave Desert. The project site is composed of rural desert land and is almost entirely undeveloped. Rasor Road, an unimproved BLM public access road, runs from the southwest corner of the site and splits into two forks. One section of the road continues from west to east, and the other fork goes northward.

2.1.3 Existing Drainage

The project site is located in the Mojave Desert Air Basin and within a sub-basin of the Soda Lake Valley Groundwater Basin. Based on a review of the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Map, unnamed tributaries are located east of the project site and flow from west to east (FEMA 2023). FEMA Zone D floodplains, which represent areas of undetermined flood hazards, are located within the project site. Existing site topography, drainage patterns, and stormwater conveyance systems are shown on Site Maps in Appendix A.

The Project is located in the Soda Lake watershed. Surface drainage generally follows the topography primarily drains to the southeast side of the project site. The runoff discharges indirectly to existing drainages and minor surface waters, which eventually outlets to Soda Lake. The water quality impairments (303 (d) list and TMDLs identified in the 2022 CGP Table H-1 for the receiving waters are identified in the Table 2-1.

Table 2-1 Applicable 303(d) List Impairments and TMDLs

Receiving Water	Water Quality Impairment	
	303(d) list	TMDL (2022 CGP Table H-1)
Soda Lake	N/A – None	N/A – None

Additional compliance actions applicable to the project are discussed in more detail in Section 7.7.

2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater

The project would occupy the alluvial valley dividing the northern and southern portions of the Soda Mountains in the Mojave Desert. The project site is composed of rural desert land and is almost entirely undeveloped. The site is within a sub-basin of the Soda Lake Valley Groundwater Basin. The USDA Web Soil Survey has no digital data available in this area.

2.1.5 Project Description

VC Renewables proposes to construct, operate, and maintain a utility-scale solar photovoltaic (PV) electrical generating and storage facility and associated infrastructure to generate and deliver renewable electricity to the statewide electricity transmission grid. The project would generate up to 300 megawatts (MW) of renewable energy and include up to 300 MW of battery storage. The power produced by the project would be conveyed to the regional electrical grid through an interconnection with the existing Marketplace-Adelanto 500-kilovolt (kV) transmission line operated by the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP). This proposal is known as the Soda Mountain Solar Project (project). The Project will be constructed on approximately 2,670 acres of land administered by the U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management (BLM), California Desert District, within the jurisdiction of the Barstow Field Office in San Bernardino County. The project would disturb approximately 2,059 acres overall.

The Project includes, but is not limited to the following construction activities: installing sediment and erosion controls, materials and equipment staging, clearing, grubbing, excavation, backfill, grading, access roads, construction of the solar plant site (i.e., all facilities that create a footprint in and around the field of solar panels, including the solar field consisting of solar power arrays identified as the East Array and South Arrays 1, 2, and 3), operation and maintenance buildings and structures, stormwater infrastructure, and related infrastructure and improvements, a substation and switchyard for interconnection to the existing transmission system, an approximately 300 MW of battery energy storage system (BESS) across 18 acres, and final landscaping and stabilization. Proposed structural BMPs intended to mitigate potential stormwater impacts from construction activities include proposed temporary diversion ditch, temporary diversion berm, permanent diversion berm, fence, fiber rolls, low water crossing, sediment basins, check dams, gravel bag berms, perimeter controls, and stabilized construction entrances/exits.

2.1.6 Developed Condition

Post-construction surface drainage would not involve substantial changes to site topography. The existing and proposed topography primarily drains to the southeast, where existing runoff follows natural drainage paths and minor surface waters, which eventually outlets to Soda Lake. The project watershed does not include tributaries listed with existing Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) that are identified as applicable to construction stormwater dischargers covered under the CGP.

The existing run-on will be collected and routed through three new drainage channels that are to be constructed between the array fields. Development within the channels would be limited to access road crossings and potential subsurface collector lines. Protection berms would be constructed along the edges of the arrays near these flow corridors to prevent onsite flows from entering these channels. This becomes especially critical during the monsoon rain events. Each channel would be approximately 3 feet below grade and vary in width and length.

Stormwater generated onsite would be directed to ten (10) sediment basins of varying size and depth around the project site with the use of diversion ditches. These basins are proposed to retain and infiltrate onsite rainwater with no discharge from these basins being proposed.

Post-construction drainage patterns and conveyance systems are presented on Site Maps in Appendix A.

Table 2-2 Construction Site Estimates

The following are estimates of the construction site:		
Construction site area	2,670	acres
Total area of disturbance	2,059	acres
Percent impervious before construction	0	%
Runoff coefficient before construction	0.3	
Percent impervious after construction	20	%
Runoff coefficient after construction	0.7	

2.2 PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

In addition to the 2022 CGP, the following documents have been considered while preparing this SWPPP:

- Regional Water Board requirements
- Basin Plan requirements
- Contract Documents
- Air Quality regulations and permits

2.3 STORMWATER RUN-ON FROM OFFSITE AREAS

The 2022 CGP requires that temporary BMPs be implemented to direct offsite run-on away from disturbed areas using runoff controls. The project proposes to construct temporary and permanent diversion berms/ditches to divert run-on around the site, into sediment basins, and/or into proposed drainage channels to allow the natural drainage to bypass the site. The off-site drainage areas and associated stormwater conveyance facilities or BMPs are shown on Site Maps in Appendix A.

2.4 FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION

A construction site risk assessment has been performed for the project and the resultant risk level is Risk Level 1.

The risk level was determined through the use of the R-value determined from EPA's *Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator for Small Construction S*ites at: https://lew.epa.gov/ in accordance with the State Water Board Guidance for multi-year projects at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/smarts/construction/docs/rfactor_guide.pdf, and the soil erodibility factor (K) was obtained using the State Generated K-Factor Map. The length-slope factor (LS) was obtained by using the State Generated LS-Factor Map. The risk level is based on project duration, location, proximity to impaired receiving waters, and soil conditions. A copy of the Risk Level determination submitted on SMARTS with the PRDs is included in Appendix B.

Table 2-3 and Table 2-4 summarize the sediment and receiving water risk factors and document the sources of information used to derive the factors.

Table 2-3 Summary of Sediment Risk

RUSLE Factor	**Value**	**Method for Establishing Value**
R	18.383	EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator
K	0.02	State Generated K-Factor Map
LS	6.9	State Generated LS-Factor Map
Total Predicted Sediment Loss (tons/acre)		**2.54**
Overall Sediment Risk Low Sediment Risk < 15 tons/ acre Medium Sediment Risk >= 15 and < 75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk >= 75 tons/acre		☒ **Low** ☐ **Medium** ☐ **High**

Runoff from the project site discharges indirectly to existing drainages and minor surface waters, which eventually outlets to Soda Lake. None of the downstream receiving waterbodies are on the 303(d) list or have a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment or other 2022 CGP TMDLs and therefore the project has a "Low" Receiving Water Risk.

Table 2-4 Summary of Receiving Water Risk

Receiving Water Name	303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant (1)	TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant (1)	Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY (1)
Soda Lake	☐ Yes ☒ No	☐ Yes ☒ No	☐ Yes ☒ No
Overall Receiving Water Risk			**☒ Low ☐ High**
(1) If yes is selected for any option the Receiving Water Risk is High			

Risk Level 1 sites are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the 2022 CGP, and may be subject to numeric effluent limits for applicable TMDLs, dewatering activities, active treatment systems and passive treatment systems used on site. The narrative effluent limitations require stormwater discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater through the use of controls, structures, and best management practices (BMPs). This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 1 requirements (2022 CGP Attachment D).

Projects that discharge to a water body and or watershed listed in Table H-2 are subject to both the narrative and numeric effluent limitations imposed by the TMDL requirements in Attachment H. This project is not subject to TMDL requirements.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The site sediment risk was determined based on construction taking place between 04/01/2027 and 03/31/2029. Modification or extension of the schedule (start and end dates) may affect risk determination and permit requirements. The LRP shall contact the QSD if the schedule changes during construction to address potential impact to the SWPPP. The estimated schedule for planned work can be found in Appendix E.

2.6 POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND POLLUTANT SOURCES

Appendix F includes a list of construction activities and associated materials that are anticipated to be used onsite as well as the pollutant source assessment form that was completed for the project. These activities and associated materials will or could potentially contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff.

The anticipated activities and associated pollutants were used in Section 3 to select the BMPs for the project. Locations of anticipated pollutants and associated BMPs are shown on the Site Map in Appendix A.

Additionally, proper measures will be taken to ensure that trench spoils or any other soils disturbed during construction activities that are contaminated are not discharged with stormwater or non-stormwater discharges into storm drains or water bodies (except pursuant to a separate NPDES Permit). If contaminated soils are found on site, and the responsible party cannot be identified or fails to take action, soils will be sampled to determine proper handling and protect public safety. The appropriate local, State, and federal agencies along with the appropriate Regional Water Board will be notified when contaminated soils are observed.

For sampling requirements for non-visible pollutants associated with construction activity, please refer to Section 7.7.1. For a full and complete list of onsite pollutants, refer to the Safety Data Sheets (SDS), which are retained onsite at the construction trailer or are available electronically at the site.

2.7 TMDL REQUIREMENTS

Based on the project's receiving water and the pollutant source assessment, there are no applicable TMDLs to consider for the project (See 2022 CGP Attachment H).

2.8 IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the 2022 CGP and listed in the SWPPP, or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, are prohibited.

Non-stormwater discharges that are authorized from this project site include the following:

- Discharges from fire-fighting activities;
- Fire hydrant flushing;
- Waters used to wash vehicles where detergents are not used;
- Water used to control dust;
- Potable water including uncontaminated water line flushing;
- Routine external building wash down that does not use detergents;
- Pavement wash waters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used;
- Uncontaminated air conditioning or compressor condensate;
- Uncontaminated ground water or spring water;
- Foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents;
- Uncontaminated excavation dewatering;
- Landscape irrigation.

Fire Hydrant Flushing

In the event there is a need to flush the fire hydrant the person performing the operation will ascertain from the owner, contractor of the water line, or fire department that there are no chemicals or other pollutants contained in the water. The flushed water will be diverted away from disturbed soils and into the storm drain system via a paved surface or lined channel so that erosion, scour and sediment laden discharges will be avoided. If chlorination is present, water will be dechlorinated prior to discharge. Contractor will place gravel bag check dams in the drainage swale to slow the velocity of the discharge. Contractor will verify that velocity dissipaters are installed, maintained and functioning prior to the discharge. Contractor will monitor discharged water and cease operations in

the event sediment or other pollutants are being discharged as a result of the fire hydrant flushing.

Responsible party: Underground contractor, Water department, fire department

Waters to Control Dust

Dust control will be implemented via a small diameter (3/4" to 1") fire or garden hose or with a water truck depending on the area being serviced when wind exceeds 15 MPH or when there is visible dust generated from the site. Water to be used for dust suppression shall be non-chlorinated. Water will be sprayed to avoid any surface run off. Any discharges from the property will be observed and operations ceased if levels of sediment in the discharge pose a negative impact on the drainage system or receiving waters.

Responsible party: QSP & all trades are responsible to control dust for their operations.

Potable Water Including Uncontaminated Water Line Flushing

Domestic water lines will be flushed prior to completion. The owner or contractor of the water line will confirm that there are no chemicals or other pollutants contained in the water. If water supply is chlorinated, dechlorination steps will be taken prior to discharge, most likely using dechlorination tablets. Most of the discharge will infiltrate into the ground due to the permeability of existing soils. Any run off will be diverted away from disturbed soils and into the storm drain system via a paved surface or lined channel so that erosion, scour and sediment laden discharges will be avoided. Contractor will place gravel bag check dams in the drainage swale to slow the velocity of the discharge. Contractor will verify that velocity dissipaters are installed, maintained and functioning prior to the discharge. Contractor will monitor discharged water and cease operations in the event sediment or other pollutants are being discharged as a result of the uncontaminated water line flushing. Prior to discharge from the site, potable water must be de-chlorinated.

Responsible party: Underground "wet" utility contractor

Uncontaminated air conditioning or compressor condensate

The discharges from air conditioning condensate is expected to be seasonal and at a minimum. Waters will be diverted into the landscaped and permeable areas so as not to be discharged into the storm drain system. The discharges will be monitored and if there is a chance of discharge to the storm drain system, BMPs will be installed to divert the water to a permeable area.

Responsible party: QSP

Landscape Irrigation

Irrigation water will be sprayed on permeable surfaces only. Landscape irrigation areas will be monitored to prevent over watering. Watering times and schedules will be adjusted in the event there is surface run off from the irrigated areas.

Responsible party: QSP & Landscape and irrigation contractor.

Any changes in construction that will produce other allowable non-storm water discharges will be identified. The SWPPP will be amended and the appropriate erosion and sediment controls will be implemented.

These authorized non-stormwater discharges will be managed with the stormwater and non-stormwater BMPs described in Section 3 of this SWPPP and will be minimized under the direction of the QSP. Additionally, the non-stormwater discharges not applicable to this project are still allowable granted they do not contact potential pollutant sources.

Activities at this site that may result in unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include:

- None

Steps will be taken, including the implementation of appropriate BMPs, to ensure that unauthorized discharges are eliminated, controlled, disposed, or treated on-site.

Discharges of construction materials and wastes, such as fuel or paint, resulting from dumping, spills, or direct contact with rainwater or stormwater runoff, are also prohibited.

The following discharge(s) have been authorized by (a) regional NPDES permit(s):

- None

2.9 REQUIRED SITE MAP INFORMATION

The construction project's Site Map(s) showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter and general topography, locations of storm drain inlets that receive runoff from the project, and other requirements identified in 2022 CGP Sections IV.O.2. k. and l are located in Appendix A. Table 2-9 identifies Maps or Sheet Nos. where required elements are illustrated.

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. [1]	Required Element
Pre-Earthwork Drawings	
✓	Site and project boundaries
N/A	Areas disturbed during geotechnical or other preconstruction investigation work
✓	Existing roads and trails
✓	Drainage areas
✓	Discharge locations
✓	Existing storm drain system if applicable
✓	Proposed locations of storage areas for waste
✓	Proposed locations of construction materials
✓	Proposed locations of project staging areas
✓	Proposed locations of stockpiles
✓	Proposed locations of vehicles, equipment staging and vehicle maintenance
✓	Proposed locations of loading/unloading materials
✓	Proposed locations of site access (entrance/exits)
✓	Proposed locations of fueling, water storage, water transfer for dust control
N/A	Proposed locations of demolition
✓	Proposed locations of other construction support activities
Construction and Earthwork Drawing(s)	
✓	Site layout (grading plans) including roads
✓	Site and project boundaries
✓	Drainage areas
✓	Discharge locations
✓	Sampling locations
✓	Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
✓	Proposed active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
✓	Proposed locations of erosion control BMPs
✓	Proposed locations of sediment control BMPs
✓	Proposed locations of run-off BMPs
N/A	Temporary and/or permanent run-on conveyance (if applicable)

Table 2-9 Required Map Information

Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. (1)	Required Element
N/A	Proposed locations of active treatment systems(s) (if applicable)
✓	Proposed locations of storage areas for waste
✓	Proposed locations of construction materials
✓	Proposed locations of project staging areas
✓	Proposed locations of stockpiles
✓	Proposed locations of vehicles, equipment and vehicle maintenance
✓	Proposed locations of loading/unloading materials
✓	Proposed locations of site access (entrance/exits)
✓	Proposed locations of fueling, water storage, water transfer for dust control
N/A	Proposed locations of demolition
✓	Proposed locations of other construction support activities
✓	Site-specific procedures to implement final stabilization BMPs as soon as reasonably practicable

Notes: (1) Indicate maps or drawings that information is included on (e.g., Vicinity Map, Site Map, Drainage Plans, Grading Plans, Progress Maps.)

Section 3 Best Management Practices

3.1 SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION

BMPs will be implemented as per the schedule indicated in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
Erosion Control BMPs	EC-1 Scheduling	See Site Maps	Prior to Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-4 Hydroseed	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-5 Soil Binders	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-7 Geotextiles & Mats (Plastic Covers)	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-10 Velocity Dissipation Device	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	EC-16 Non-Vegetated Stabilization	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
Sediment Control BMPs	SE-2 Sediment Basin	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	SE-4 Check Dams	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	SE-5 Fiber Rolls	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	SE-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
Wind Erosion Control BMPs	WE-1 Wind Erosion Control	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
Tracking Control BMPs	TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	SE-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
Non-Stormwater Control BMPs	NS-1 Water Conservation Practices	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	NS-4 Temporary Stream Crossing	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	NS-6 Illicit Connection/Discharge	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	NS-9 Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	NS-10 Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	NS-12 Concrete Curing	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	NS-13 Concrete Finishing	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
Construction Material Control BMPs	WM-1 Material Delivery and Storage	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-2 Material Use	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-3 Stockpile Management	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety

Table 3-1 BMP Implementation Schedule

	BMP	Location	Implementation	Duration
	WM-4 Spill Prevention and Control	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
Waste Management Control BMPs	WM-5 Solid Waste Management	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-6 Hazardous Waste Management	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-7 Contaminated Waste Management	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-8C Concrete Waste Management (Prefab CWO)	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety
	WM-10 Liquid Waste Management	See Site Maps	Start of Construction	Project Entirety

3.2 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Erosion and sediment controls are required by the 2022 CGP to provide effective reduction or elimination of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Site. Applicable BMPs are identified in this section for erosion control, sediment control, tracking control, and wind erosion control.

3.2.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles.

This construction project will implement the following practices to provide effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1. Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.
2. The area of soil disturbing operations shall be controlled such that the Contractor is able to implement erosion control BMPs quickly and effectively.
3. Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days of cessation of construction activities or sooner if stipulated by local requirements.
4. Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding, or alternate methods.
5. Prior to the completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient erosion control materials shall be maintained onsite to allow implementation in conformance with this SWPPP.

The following erosion control BMP selection table, Table 3-2 indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary erosion control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

These temporary erosion control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and as outlined in the BMP Factsheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-2 Erosion Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [1]	BMP Used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
EC-1	Scheduling	✓	✓		
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	✓	✓		
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch	✓[2]	✓		
EC-4	Hydroseed	✓[2]	✓		
EC-5	Soil Binders	✓[2]	✓		
EC-6	Straw Mulch	✓[2]		✓	EC-3, 4, 5, and/or 7 may be used.
EC-7	Geotextiles and Mats	✓[2]	✓		
EC-8	Wood Mulching	✓[2]		✓	EC-3, 4, 5, and/or 7 may be used.
EC-9	Earth Dike and Drainage Swales	✓[3]	✓		
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices	✓[3]	✓		
EC-11	Slope Drains	✓[3]		✓	
EC-12	Stream Bank Stabilization			✓	
EC-14	Compost Blankets	✓[2]		✓	
EC-15	Soil Preparation-Roughening	✓		✓	
EC-16	Non-Vegetated Stabilization	✓[2]	✓		
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	✓	✓		

[1] The 2022 CGP Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d.through I.R.1.i.describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.
[2] The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements.
[3] All run-on and runoff from the construction site shall be managed for Risk Level 2 and 3 and Risk Level 1 if the evaluation of quantity and quality of run-on and runoff deems them necessary or visual inspections show that the site requires these controls. Run-on from offsite shall be directed away from all disturbed areas, diversion of offsite flows may require design/analysis by a licensed civil engineer and/or additional environmental permitting.

- **EC-1: Scheduling**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce erosion and the discharge of pollutants from the site by implementing BMPs while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose of proper scheduling is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking.

- **EC-2: Preservation of Existing Vegetation**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce erosion and the discharge of pollutants from the site by conserving as much of the existing vegetation and hardscape areas as possible. The purpose of minimizing the removal or injury of existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses is that they naturally protect soil from erosion. No Coastal Live Oak trees are permitted to be removed as part of this project.

- **EC-3: Hydraulic Mulch**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by applying hydraulic mulch (a mixture of various types of fibrous material with water) using a hydraulic mulcher to exposed soil surface areas of the project site. The purpose of hydraulic mulch is to provide exposed soils a layer of protection from wind and water erosion. It is suitable to apply hydraulic mulch in disturbed areas that require temporary protection where grading and/or construction activities will soon resume in inactive disturbance areas.

- **EC-4: Hydroseed**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by applying hydroseed to exposed soil surface areas of the project site. Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, fertilizer, and stabilizing emulsion with a hydraulic mulcher, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface. It is suitable to apply hydroseed in disturbed areas that require permanent stabilization where grading and/or construction activities are completed.

- **EC-5: Soil Binders**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by applying and maintaining a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surface areas of the project site when directed by the QSP. The purpose of soil binders is to provide exposed soils a layer of protection from wind and water erosion. It is suitable to apply soil binders in disturbed areas that require temporary protection as an alternative to mulches where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders will be used to stabilize disturbed soil areas before rain events as directed by the QSP.

- **EC-7: Geotextiles and Mats**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by covering exposed soil surface areas and stockpiles of the project site. The purpose of covering exposed soil surface areas and stockpiles is to reduce erosion from rainfall impact and hold soil in place. This project will use plastic/ mattings/ rolled erosion control products (made of natural or synthetic materials) to cover exposed soil surfaces as well as stockpiles, if needed.

It is suitable to apply plastic on stockpiles that will not be re-disturbed for at least 14 days, have not been disturbed for 14 days, prior to a rain event and as directed by the QSP.

- **EC-9: Earth Dike and Drainage Swales**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall install proposed temporary diversion ditch, temporary diversion berm, and/or permanent diversion berm to intercept, divert or convey surface flows, generally sheet flow, away from construction disturbance areas. Earth dikes and drainage swales are temporary berms or ridges of compacted soil used to diver runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff or run-on to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to diver off site runoff around the construction site, diver runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins. Temporary diversion dikes should not adversely impact adjacent areas and must conform to local floodplain management regulations and should be used in areas with slopes steeper than 10%. All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment, have positive drainage to an outlet, and have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in., in conformance to the EC-9 fact sheet. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps.

- **EC-10: Velocity Dissipation Devices**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall install velocity dissipation devices at each of the three (3) outlets of the channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows. These outlet protection structures are a physical device composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel whenever discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. Compliance to local and state regulations, depth of flow, roughness, gradient, side slopes, discharge rate, and velocity should be considered in the design of these devices. Flows should be the same as the channel design flow but nevertheless than the peak 5-year flow for temporary structures planned for one rainy season, or the 10-year peak flow for temporary structures planned for two or three rainy seasons. Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet, and repair damage to slopes or underlying fabric. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps.

- **EC-16: Non-Vegetative Stabilization**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by applying non-vegetative stabilization methods to exposed soil surface areas of the project site. The purpose of non-vegetative stabilization methods is to provide exposed soils temporary or permanent stabilization from wind and water erosion.

  It is suitable to apply non-vegetative stabilization methods on disturbed soil in areas where vegetative options are not feasible in the required timeframe, due to soil or climactic conditions, or where vegetation may be a potential fire hazard and as directed by the QSP.

- **WE-1: Wind Erosion Control**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent dust nuisance generated from construction activities on the site by applying water on exposed soil surfaces.

  The purpose of applying water on exposed soil surfaces is to provide temporary stabilization from wind erosion and prevent dust.

  It is suitable to apply wind erosion control at all disturbed areas where soil is exposed, especially on access roads. Wind erosion control will be implemented in accordance with water conservation practices (see NS-1 found in Appendix G) as directed by the QSP.

3.2.2 Sediment Controls

Sediment controls are temporary or permanent structural measures that are intended to complement the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary sediment control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

These temporary sediment control BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [1]	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
SE-1	Silt Fence	✓[2] [3]		✓	Temporary/Permanent Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, and/or Fiber Rolls will be used.
SE-2	Sediment Basin		✓		
SE-3	Sediment Trap			✓	
SE-4	Check Dams		✓		
SE-5	Fiber Rolls	✓[2][3]	✓		
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm	✓[3]	✓		
SE-7	Street Sweeping	✓	✓		
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier			✓	
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier			✓	
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	✓ RL2&3		✓	No storm drain inlets identified within the project limits.
SE-11	ATS			✓	See ATS memorandum.
SE-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls			✓	
SE-13	Compost Sock and Berm	✓[3]		✓	
SE-14	Biofilter Bags	✓[3]		✓	
NA	Passive Treatment System			✓	
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	✓	✓		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway			✓	
TC-3	Entrance Outlet Tire Wash			✓	

[1] The 2022 CGPs Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d through I.R.1.i describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.
[2] The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements.

Table 3-3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [1]	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
[3] All run-on and runoff from the construction site shall be managed. Risk Level 2 and 3 shall provide linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slope.					

- **SE-2: Sediment Basin**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall implement temporary basins formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is released. Sediment basins function by intercepting and detaining site runoff, which allows soil particles to settle out prior to discharge. Sediment basins typically serve larger areas than sediment traps and may feature earthen embankments that retain runoff for longer periods of time, releasing runoff via floating, perforated, or slotted risers or floating skimmers that draw clarified water from the surface. Basin design guidance provided in this SWPPP and SE-2 fact sheet is not intended to guarantee basin effluent compliance. Basin design shall be performed by a licensed professional. Optimally designed and maintained sediment basins should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps.

- **SE-4: Check Dam**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by constructing a check dam (small barrier constructed of rock/gravel bags or fiber rolls) across a concentrated flow path. The purpose of a check dam is to reduce the velocity in flowing water, cause sediment to settle, and allow runoff to pass through. Gravel bags shall be used to construct check dams (whenever necessary) to reduce scour or settle sediment in a concentrated flow paths along access roads.

- **SE-5: Fiber Rolls**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by installing fiber rolls (straw, coir, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped in burlap or plastic netting) near exposed soil surface areas of the project site. The purpose of fiber rolls is to reduce the velocity in flowing water to allow sediment to build behind the fiber rolls and settle out as water filters through. The runoff is then released as sheet flow.

  Burlap wrapped fiber rolls are recommended for areas where the fiber rolls are intended to be left in place. Fiber rolls with plastic netting can be used in areas where the fiber rolls will be removed.

  The QSP will direct the installation of fiber rolls. Fiber rolls MUST be secured (staked) to the ground. In all areas, a trench that is ¼ to ⅓ of the thickness of the roll and has a width of the diameter of the roll should be prepared for the fiber roll.

- **SE-6: Gravel Bag Berm**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by installing a gravel bag berm (a series of strategically organized gravel bags) near exposed soil surface areas. The purpose of a gravel bag berm is to pond sheet flow runoff to allow sediment to build behind the gravel bag berms. The runoff is then released as sheet flow.

- **SE-7: Street Sweeping and Vacuuming**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the discharge of pollutants from the site by sweeping and/or vacuuming the streets and roadways adjacent to and within (if directed by QSP) the project site. The purpose of street sweeping and vacuuming is to prevent sediment that leaves the project site, mainly by way of vehicle equipment track out, from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

  It is suitable to sweep and vacuum streets in any project where sediment is transported from the project site to public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. If hand sweeping cannot maintain clean roadways, then a street sweeper will be used. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps.

- **TC-1: Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce the tracking of sediment leaving the site by constructing a stabilized entrance/exit (a combination of shaker plates and rocks). The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance/exit is to prevent mud and dirt track out onto public roads by way of construction vehicles which could potentially enter storm drains or receiving waters.

  It is suitable to construct a stabilized entrance/exit at points of egress at the project site. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps.

Sufficient quantities of temporary sediment control materials, as detailed in Appendix F, will be maintained on-site throughout the duration of the project to allow implementation of temporary sediment controls in the event of predicted rain and for rapid response to failures or emergencies, in conformance with other Permit requirements and as described in this SWPPP. This includes implementation requirements for active areas and non-active areas before the onset of rain. All BMP materials shall be certified weed free in an effort to control the spread of noxious weeds.

3.3 NON-STORMWATER CONTROLS AND WASTE AND MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

3.3.1 Non-Stormwater Controls

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways which are not authorized under the 2022 CGP are prohibited. Non-stormwater discharges for which a separate NPDES permit is required by the local Regional Water Board are prohibited unless coverage under the separate NPDES permit has been obtained for the discharge. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on the list of construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7 of this SWPPP.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that will be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary non-stormwater control BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

Non-stormwater BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for the Project [1]	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	✓	✓		
NS-2	Dewatering Operation	✓		✓	
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operation			✓	
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing		✓		
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion			✓	
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge	✓	✓		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	✓		✓	
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	✓		✓	The discharger does not anticipate cleaning vehicles and equipment.
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	✓	✓		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	✓	✓		
NS-11	Pile Driving Operation		✓		
NS-12	Concrete Curing		✓		
NS-13	Concrete Finishing		✓		
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water			✓	
NS-15	Demolition Removal Adjacent to Water			✓	
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants			✓	

[1] The 2022 CGP Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d through I.R.1.i describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.

- **NS-1: Water Conservation Practices**
  When activities use water during construction, VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall apply water conservation practices. The purpose of water conservation practices is to reduce or eliminate non-storm water discharge. Water application rates will be minimized as necessary to prevent runoff and ponding as directed by the QSP.

  When implementing this BMP, it is important to note that water equipment leaks should be repaired immediately. Refer to Appendix G for the steps necessary to properly implement this BMP.

- **NS-4: Temporary Stream Crossing**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall install eight (8) low-water crossings at the intersection of access roads and drainage channels. A temporary stream crossing is a temporary culvert, ford or bridge placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes. The temporary access will eliminate erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by vehicle traffic. Minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure should be established by an engineer registered in California.

- **NS-6: Illicit Connection/Discharge**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce or prevent illicit connections and discharges by applying set procedures and practices regarding Illicit Connections and Discharges. The method of implementation for this BMP will be recognizing illicit connections or illegally dumped/discharged materials on a construction site and how to report incidents.

  It is suitable to apply illicit connection/discharge procedures to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

- **NS-9: Vehicle and Equipment Fueling**
  VC Renewables shall reduce or eliminate contamination of storm water runoff by applying procedures during vehicle and equipment fueling. The purpose of vehicle and equipment fueling procedures is to prevent fuel spills and leaks that could be carried off a project site with runoff. All vehicle and equipment fueling will take place on an impervious surface or over plastic and using a drip pan to prevent direct contact with the ground. Any vehicle and equipment fueling must take place at least 50 feet away from concentrated flows. A spill kit will be available near the fueling location.

  It is suitable to apply vehicle and equipment fueling procedures on this construction site where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

- **NS-10: Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent or reduce the contamination of storm water runoff by applying procedures during vehicle & equipment maintenance. The purpose of this BMP is to prevent vehicle fluid discharge and spills from material containers.

  It is suitable to apply vehicle & equipment maintenance procedures on this construction project where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles. Any vehicle or equipment maintenance must take place at least 50 feet away from concentrated flows and downstream drainage facilities. It should also always occur on a level graded area. The VC Renewables crew or contractor will place drip pans, bermed plastic sheeting or absorbent material under vehicles and equipment while parked overnight and when requiring maintenance. Protections will be adjusted as directed by the QSP.

- **NS-12: Concrete Curing**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce or eliminate the contamination of storm water runoff by applying procedures during concrete curing materials operations. The purpose of concrete curing procedures is to meet the CGP's Numeric Action Level (NAL) for pH (6.5-8.5). Concrete curing materials have basic chemical properties that can be carried off a project site with runoff, causing the pH level to exceed the pH NAL.

  It is suitable to apply concrete curing procedures on all projects where concrete and concrete curing chemicals are used.

- **NS-13: Concrete Finishing**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce or eliminate the contamination of storm water runoff by applying procedures during concrete finishing operations. The purpose of concrete finishing procedures is to meet the CGP's Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (6.5-8.5). Concrete curing materials have basic chemical properties that can be carried off a project site with runoff, causing the pH level to exceed the pH NAL.

  It is suitable to apply concrete finishing procedures on all construction locations where concrete operations are performed.

3.3.2 Materials Management and Waste Management

Materials management control practices consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into stormwater discharges. The amount and type of construction materials to be utilized at the Site will depend upon the type of construction and the length of the construction period. The materials may be used continuously, such as fuel for vehicles and equipment, or the materials may be used for a discrete period, such as soil binders for temporary stabilization.

Waste management consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing, and ensuring proper disposal of wastes to prevent the release of those wastes into stormwater discharges.

Materials and waste management pollution control BMPs will be implemented to minimize stormwater contact with construction materials, wastes, and service areas; and to prevent materials and wastes from being discharged off-site. The primary mechanisms for stormwater contact that shall be addressed include:

- Direct contact with precipitation
- Contact with stormwater run-on and runoff
- Wind dispersion of loose materials
- Direct discharge to the storm drain system through spills or dumping
- Extended contact with some materials and wastes, such as asphalt cold mix and treated wood products, which can leach pollutants into stormwater.

A list of construction activities is provided in Section 2.6. The following Materials and Waste Management BMP selection table, Table 3-5, indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to handle materials and control construction site wastes associated with these construction activities. Fact Sheets for Materials and Waste Management BMPs are provided in Appendix G.

Material management BMPs will be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix G. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

Table 3-5 Temporary Materials Management BMPs

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Considered for Project [1]	BMP used		If not used, state reason and alternate BMP, if applicable
			YES	NO	
WM-01	Material Delivery and Storage	✓	✓		
WM-02	Material Use	✓	✓		
WM-03	Stockpile Management	✓	✓		
WM-04	Spill Prevention and Control	✓	✓		
WM-05	Solid Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-06	Hazardous Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-07	Contaminated Soil Management		✓		
WM-08	Concrete Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-09	Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	✓	✓		

[1] The 2022 CGP Fact Sheet Section I.R.1.d through I.R.1.i describes various BMPs that should be considered for use on the construction site.

- **WM-1: Material Delivery and Storage**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants by applying material delivery and storage procedures. The purpose of material delivery and storage procedures are to protect storm water systems or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or completely enclosed designated areas, installing containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

  It is suitable to apply material delivery and storage procedures at all construction projects.

- **WM-2: Material Use**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants by applying material use procedures. Similar to WM-1: Material Delivery and Storage, the purpose of material use procedures is to protect storm drain systems or watercourses by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

  It is suitable to apply material use procedures at all construction projects.

- **WM-3: Stockpile Management**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall reduce or eliminate the discharge of pollutants by applying stockpile management procedures. The purpose of stockpile management procedures is to avoid air and storm water pollution caused by stockpiles made of various materials.

  It is suitable to apply stockpile management procedures at all construction projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps. When implementing this BMP, the location of all stockpiles MUST be, at minimum, 50 feet away from concentrated flows of storm water and downstream drainage facilities. Along with this control, wind erosion control will also be utilized (see WE-1 found in Appendix G).

  Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, and others identified by the QSP). Inactive areas must be stabilized. Inactive areas are defined as stockpiled materials or disturbed areas that are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days or have not been disturbed for 14 days. Note: before the onset of precipitation all stockpile materials shall be protected.

- **WM-4: Spill Prevention and Control**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants by applying spill prevention and control procedures. The purpose of spill prevention and control procedures is to protect drainage systems or watercourses by reducing the chance of spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills.

  It is suitable to apply spill prevention and control procedures at all construction projects, most notably anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site. When implementing clean-up materials MUST be available on site, waste materials shall be labeled and disposed of properly in accordance with local/ state/ federal requirements, and project-specific material safety data sheets, material inventory, and emergency contact numbers will be on the project site.

- **WM-5: Solid Waste Management**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants by applying solid waste management procedures. The purpose of solid waste management procedures is to avoid storm water pollution by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

- **WM-6: Hazardous Waste Management (if needed)**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants by applying hazardous waste management procedures. The purpose of hazardous waste management is to avoid storm water pollution through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

  It is suitable to apply hazardous waste management procedures to all construction projects where hazardous waste will be generated. When implementing this BMP, it is important to note that hazardous materials must be placed in containment trays or similar.

- **WM-7: Contaminated Soil Management (if needed)**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants by applying contaminated soil management procedures. The purpose of contaminated soil management procedures is to avoid storm water pollution from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

  It is suitable to apply contaminated soil management procedures in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks. If contaminated soil is encountered, all Client organization/company Name disposal procedures will be followed. Any contaminated soil that must be stockpiled will be covered and have fiber rolls installed around the base. Contaminated Soil Management should be located at least 50 feet from concentrated flows and downstream drainage facilities.

- **WM-8: Concrete Waste Management**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent the discharge of pollutants by applying concrete waste management procedures and practices. The purpose of concrete waste management procedures and practices is to meet the CGP's Numeric Action Level (NAL) for pH (6.5-8.5). Concrete waste materials have basic chemical properties that can be carried off a project site with runoff, causing the pH level to exceed the pH NAL. Concrete washouts must be constructed or placed in a designated area.

  It is suitable to apply concrete waste management procedures to all construction projects where concrete waste will be generated. Concrete washouts must be watertight. Concrete washouts should be located at least 50 feet from concentrated flows and downstream drainage facilities. The contents of the concrete washout shall be properly removed from the site when the washout reaches 75 percent of its capacity.

- **WM-9: Sanitary/Septic Waste Management**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent the discharge of pollutants by applying sanitary and septic waste management practices. The purpose of sanitary and septic waste management practices is to avoid storm water pollution from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

  It is suitable to apply sanitary and septic waste management practices at all construction sites and associated sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems. Locations where this BMP will be applied are demonstrated in the SWPPP Maps.

  Portable toilets must be located at least 50 feet from concentrated flows and downstream drainage facilities and on level graded area. In addition, portable toilets require containment at all times. As the project progresses, if portable toilets are relocated or if additional portable toilets are necessary, the QSP, or designated personnel, shall update the SWPPP Map(s).

- **WM-10: Liquid Waste Management**
  VC Renewables (and/or the Contractor) shall prevent the discharge of pollutants by applying liquid waste management practices. Liquid wastes should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of properly. Liquid waste management is applicable to drilling slurries and drilling fluids. Drilling residual and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be properly disposed of. Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank. Implementation includes instructing employees and subcontractors on the proper practices of safely differentiating liquid waste, containing liquid waste, and disposing procedures.

3.4 TMDL-RELATED BMPS

- TMDL related BMPs are not applicable as there are no TMDLs associated with this project.

3.5 POST CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Post construction BMPs are permanent measures installed during construction, designed to reduce or eliminate pollutant discharges from the site after construction is completed.

This site is subject to the post-construction requirements of an existing NPDES Phase I or Phase II MS4. ☐ Yes ☒ No

The post construction runoff reduction requirements have been satisfied through compliance with 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.3 and use of the SMARTS water balance calculator. The post construction requirements were uploaded as part of the PRDs as required by 2022 CGP Provision IV.N.2.

Section 4 BMP Inspection and Maintenance

4.1 BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The 2022 CGP requires routine weekly inspections of BMPs, along with inspections before, during, and after qualifying precipitation events. A BMP inspection checklist must be filled out for inspections and maintained on-site with the SWPPP. The inspection checklist must include the necessary information covered in Section 7.6. A blank BMP Inspection Form can be found in Appendix H. Completed forms will be kept in Appendix N.

Maintenance, repair, or design and implementation of new BMPs alternatives will be begin withing 72 hours of the identification of failures or other shortcomings. Corrections will be completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event (2022 CGP Appendix D Section II.J).

The QSP will verify that all BMP maintenance and repairs were appropriately implemented during the next visual inspection following completion.

The QSP may delegate BMP maintenance and repair verification to an appropriately trained QSP Delegate.

Specific details for maintenance, inspection, and repair of Construction Site BMPs can be found in the BMP Factsheets in Appendix G.

Section 5 Training

Appendix J identifies the QSPs and QSP Delegates for the project. To promote stormwater management awareness specific for this project, periodic training of job-site personnel will be included as part of routine project meetings (e.g., daily/weekly tailgate safety meetings), or task specific training as needed. Refresher training will be provided as necessary.

The QSP will be responsible for providing this information at the meetings, and subsequently completing the Training Reporting Form shown in Appendix I, which identify the site-specific stormwater topics covered as well as the names of site personnel who attended the meeting.

The QSP may delegate specific tasks to trained QSP Delegates who have received the following training based on the guidelines developed by the Construction General Permit Training Team.

1. **Foundational training** for all QSP Delegate(s) regarding stormwater compliance roles and responsibilities, forecast information, and documentation and reporting procedures; and
2. **Site-specific training** regarding visual inspections, sampling procedures, and/or SWPPP and BMP implementation activities relevant to the responsibilities assigned to the QSP Delegate(s).

The delegate cannot perform the QSD and QSP inspections required in Section V.C.4 or Section V.D.2, respectively.

Documentation of training activities will be retained in Appendix I.

Section 6 Responsible Parties and Operators

6.1 RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

DAR(s) who are responsible for SWPPP implementation and have authority to sign permit-related documents are listed below. The DAR(s) assigned to this project are:

Name	Title	Phone Number
David Velasco	COO	201-275-4863

QSD(s) identified for the project are identified in Appendix J. The QSD will have primary responsibility for assessing how construction activities will affect sediment transport, erosion, and other discharges of pollutants in stormwater runoff throughout the project. The QSD is required to revise the SWPPP to address potential problems identified by visual inspections, sampling data, comments from a QSP, or their own site observations. The QSD is required to perform the following on-site visual inspections:

- Within 30 days of construction activities commencing on site;
- Within 30 days when a new QSD is assigned to the project;
- Twice annually, once August through October and once January through March;
- Within 14 calendar days after a numeric action level exceedance; and
- Within the time period requested in writing from Regional Water Board staff.

QSPs and QSP Delegates identified for the project are identified in Appendix J. The QSP will have primary responsibility and significant authority for the implementation, maintenance, and inspection/monitoring of SWPPP requirements. The QSP will be available at all times throughout the duration of the project.

Duties of the QSP include but are not limited to:

- Implementing all elements of the 2022 CGP and SWPPP, including, but not limited to:
    - Performing the following on-site visual inspections:
        - One inspection per calendar month; other weekly inspections in the month can be delegated to a trained QSP Delegate under the specific direction of the QSP.
        - Within 72 hours prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event, to inspect any areas of concern and to verify the status of any deficient BMPs, or other identified issues at the site. If extended forecast precipitation data (greater than 72 hours) is available from the *National Weather Service*, then the Pre-Precipitation Event inspection may be done up to 120 hours in advance.
        - Within 14 days after a NAL exceedance, the QSP shall visually inspect the drainage area for exceedance and document any areas of concern.
        - Prior to the submittal for the NOT or COI (for acreage changes) for all or part of the site.
    - Ensuring that all BMPs are implemented, inspected, and properly maintained;

    - Ensure that the SMARTS generated WDID Number Notification form is posted on-site, in a location viewable by the public or readily available upon request, and the dates are correct and match the dates listed in SMARTS.

- Implementing non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges; general Site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; ensuring that no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems, etc.;
- Ensuring elimination of unauthorized discharges.
- The QSPs shall be assigned authority by the LRP to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures.
- Coordinate with the Contractor(s) to assure the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the 2022 CGP, and approved plans at all times.
- Notifying the LRP or Duly Authorized Representative immediately of off-site discharges or other non-compliance events.
- Providing foundation and site-specific training to QSP Delegates and overseeing QSP Delegate work. Tasks that may be delegated to appropriately trained QSP-delegates include:
    - Performing non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations and inspections;
    - Performing stormwater sampling and analysis, as required; and
    - Performing routine inspections and observations.

Table 6-1. QSP and QSP Delegate Authorized Inspections

	Weekly BMP and NSW	Pre-QPE	Daily-QPE Visual Inspections	Post-QPE Visual Inspections	Post NAL Exceedances	Monthly BMP and NSW	NOT
QSP	X	X		X	X	X	X
QSP Delegate	X		X	X			

6.2 CONTRACTOR LIST

Contractor Name:	Kyle Nauman
Title:	Project Manager
Contractor Company:	Soda Mountain Solar, LLC
Address	110 Edison Place, Suite 312, Newark, NJ 07102
Phone Number:	201-275-4780
Phone Number (24/7)	N/A

Section 7 Construction Site Monitoring Program

7.1 Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program was developed to address the following objectives:

1. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions [and Numeric Action Levels (NALs)];
2. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with TMDL NALs and Numeric Effluent Limitations (NELs);
3. To determine whether non-visible pollutants discharged from the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
4. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional BMP implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges;
5. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

7.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements

This project has been determined to be a Risk Level 1 project. The 2022 CGP identifies the following types of monitoring as being applicable for a Risk Level 1 project.

Risk Level 1 project requirements include:

- Visual inspections of BMPs;
- Visual monitoring of the site related to qualifying precipitation events;
- Visual monitoring of the site for non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for non-visible pollutants [including TMDL pollutants] identified during the pollutant source assessments when applicable; and
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff as required by the Regional Water Board when applicable.

7.3. Weather and Precipitation Event Tracking

Visual monitoring and inspections requirements of the 2022 CGP are triggered by a Qualifying Precipitation Event. The 2022 CGP defines a Qualifying Precipitation Event as any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50 percent or greater Probability of Precipitation (PoP) and a Quantitative Precipitation Forecast (QPF) of 0.5 inches or more within a 24-hour period. The event begins with the 24-hour period when 0.5 inches has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25 inches of precipitation or more is forecast.

7.3.1 Weather Tracking

The QSP should daily consult the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the Forecast Weather Table Interface. These forecasts can be obtained at http://forecast.weather.gov. Weather reports should be printed and maintained with the SWPPP in Appendix M. Record the date and time the forecast was printed.

7.3.2 Rain Gauges

The QSP shall install one (1) rain gauge(s) on the project site. Locate the gauge in an open area away from obstructions such as trees or overhangs. Mount the gauge on a post at a height of 3 to 5 feet with the gauge extending several inches beyond the post. Make sure that the top of the gauge is level. Make sure the post is not in an area where rainwater can indirectly splash from sheds, equipment, trailers, etc.

The rain gauge(s) shall be read daily during normal site scheduled hours. The rain gauge should be read at approximately the same time every day and the date and time of each reading recorded. An example rain gauge log sheet is provided in Appendix O. Retain rain gauge readings in Appendix N. Follow the rain gauge instructions to obtain accurate measurements.

Once the rain gauge reading has been recorded, accumulated rain shall be emptied, and the gauge reset.

For comparison with the site rain gauge, the nearest appropriate governmental rain gauge(s) is located at https://www.weather.gov/wrh/timeseries?site=KBYS.

7.4 Monitoring Locations

Monitoring locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A. Monitoring locations are described in the Sections 7.6 and 7.7.

Whenever changes in the construction site might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, the sampling locations shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible and the SWPPP amended. Temporary changes that result in a one-time additional sampling location do not require a SWPPP amendment.

7.5 Safety and Monitoring Exemptions

Safety practices for sample collection will be in accordance with the VC Renewables' Health and Safety Plan. A summary of the safety requirements that apply to sampling personnel is provided below.

- TBD

This project is not required to collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions (see Section III.B of the 2022 CGP):

- During dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour;
- Outside of scheduled site operating hours; or

When the site is not accessible to personnel. Scheduled site business hours are: 8 AM – 5 PM Monday through Friday.

If monitoring (visual monitoring or sample collection) of the site is unsafe because of the dangerous conditions noted above, then the QSP shall document the conditions for why an exception to performing the monitoring was necessary. The exemption documentation will be filed in Appendix N and must be included in the Annual Report.

7.6 Visual Monitoring

Per Section III.B.2. of Attachment D in the 2022 CGP, "For inactive projects, dischargers may reduce the visual inspection frequency and suspend sampling per Section III.G of the 2022 CGP. Dischargers shall provide an explanation with supporting information for all missed visual inspections or sampling required by this Attachment, to be included in the Annual Report."

Visual monitoring includes observations and inspections. Inspections of BMPs are required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Visual observations of the site are required to observe storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources.

Table 7-1 identifies the required frequency of visual observations and inspections. Inspections and observations will be conducted at the locations identified in Section 7.6.3.

Table 7-1 Summary of Visual Monitoring and Inspections

Type of Inspection	Frequency
Routine Inspections[1]	
BMP Inspections	Weekly[2]
Qualifying Precipitation Event Triggered Inspections	
Site Inspections Prior to a Qualifying Precipitation Event	Within 72 hours of a qualifying precipitation event or up to 120 hours prior if supported with forecast [2]
BMP Inspections During an Extended Qualifying Precipitation Event	Once every 24-hour period of a qualifying precipitation event[3]
Site Inspections Following a Qualifying Precipitation Event	Within 96 hours of a qualifying precipitation event[2]

[1] Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours.

[2] Most BMPs must be inspected weekly; those identified below must be inspected more frequently.

[3] Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours on days that the forecast predicts at least 0.25 inches of precipitation once the qualifying precipitation event commences.

7.6.1 Routine Observations and Inspections

Routine site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to confirm that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the 2022 CGP.

7.6.1.1 Routine BMP Inspections

Inspections of BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

7.6.1.2 Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations

Each drainage area will be inspected for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges. Inspections will record:

- Presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized);
- Identification and elimination of unauthorized non-stormwater discharges
- Pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.); and
- Source of discharge.

7.6.2 Qualifying Precipitation Event Triggered Observations and Inspections

Visual observations of the site and inspections of BMPs are required prior to a qualifying precipitation event; following a qualifying precipitation event, and every 24-hour period during a qualifying precipitation event. Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event inspections will be conducted after consulting NOAA and determining that a precipitation event with a 50 percent or greater PoP and a QPF of 0.5 inches or more precipitation within a 24-hour period has been predicted by the National Weather Service Forecast Office.

7.6.2.1 Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Precipitation Event

Within 72 hours prior to a qualifying precipitation event or up to 120 hours prior if extended forecast precipitation data is available, a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection will include observations of the following locations:

- All stormwater drainage areas to identify leaks, spills, or uncontrolled pollutant sources and when necessary, implement appropriate corrective actions.
- All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented per the SWPPP and implement appropriate corrective actions, as necessary.
- All stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and check for available capacity to prevent overflow.

The QSP must conduct the inspection prior to the qualifying precipitation event. Consistent with the requirements for a qualifying precipitation event, pre-rain BMP inspections and visual monitoring will be triggered by a NOAA forecast that indicates a 50 percent or greater probability of 0.5 inches of precipitation or more in a 24-hour period in the project area.

7.6.2.2 BMP Inspections During a Qualifying Precipitation Event

During and extended qualifying precipitation event BMP inspection will be conducted at least once every 24 hours. Qualifying precipitation events are extended for each subsequent 24-hour period forecast to have at least 0.25 inches of precipitation. The BMP inspections are to identify and record:

- If BMPs were adequately designed, implemented and effective.
- BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage.
- Additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

If the construction site is not accessible during the rain event, the visual inspections shall be performed at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations. The inspections should record any projected maintenance activities.

7.6.2.3 Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Precipitation Event

Within 96 hours following the end of a qualifying precipitation event a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- If BMPs were adequately designed, implemented and effective.
- BMPs that require repair or replacement due to damage.
- Additional BMPs that need to be implemented and revise the SWPPP accordingly.

7.6.3 Visual Monitoring Procedures

Visual monitoring shall be conducted by the QSP or QSP Delegates.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the QSPs or QSP Delegates assigned to conduct visual observations are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Appendix J.

Assigned QSP: Erica Kawata Contact phone: 949-330-4217

Assigned QSP Delegate: TBD Contact phone: TBD

Stormwater observations shall be documented on the *Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet* (see Appendix O). BMP inspections shall be documented on the site-specific BMP inspection checklist and include photographs of areas of concern along with the QSP's description of the problem.

The QSP shall within one (1) day of the inspection submit copies of the completed inspection report to the LRP.

The completed reports will be kept in Appendix N. Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.4 Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting

Maintenance, repairs, and correction of deficiencies, including design changes to BMPs, identified by the observations or inspections, including required repairs or maintenance of BMPs, shall be initiated within 72 hours of identification and completed as soon as possible, prior to the next forecasted precipitation event.

When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended to reflect the changes.

Deficiencies identified in site inspection reports and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* shall be kept in Appendix N. QSP Delegates shall report issues identified during inspections that require corrective action to the QSP within 24 hours of the observation.

The QSP shall within one (1) day of the inspection submit copies of the completed *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* with the corrective actions to the LRP.

Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

7.6.5 Visual Monitoring Locations

The inspections and observations identified in Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 will be conducted at the locations identified in this section.

BMP locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

There are four (4) solar panel arrays for this project site which encompasses the contractor's yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-2 identifies each drainage area by location.

Table 7-2 Site Drainage Areas

Location No.	Location
1	North Array 1 (35.16,-116.16)
2	South Array 1 (35.13,-116.18)
3	South Array 2 (35.13,-116.18)
4	South Array 3 (35.13,-116.18)

There are 4 arrays of solar panels and 10 sediment basins to retain and infiltrate stormwater from these four project areas. No stormwater is anticipated to be dewatered or discharged. Stormwater storage or containment area(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-3 identifies each stormwater storage or containment area by location.

Table 7-3 Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas (Dewatering Locations)

Location No.	Location
Basin 1	Northern-most basin (35.176,-116.176) – Appendix A, Sheet 3
Basin 2	Northwest basin (35.167,-116.175) – Appendix A, Sheet 5
Basin 3	North of Drainage Channel 1 (35.160,-116.174) – Appendix A, Sheet 7
Basin 4	South of Drainage Channel 1 (35.164,-116.174) – Appendix A, Sheet 7
Basin 5	North of Drainage Channel 2 (35.153,-116.174) – Appendix A, Sheet 8
Basin 6	South of Drainage Channel 2 (35.15,-116.173) – Appendix A, Sheet 11
Basin 7	East of S. Array 2 (35.145,-116.173) – Appendix A, Sheet 11
Basin 8	North of Drainage Channel 3 (35.142,-116.171) – Appendix A, Sheet 12
Basin 9	South of Drainage Channel 3 (35.14,-116.172) – Appendix A, Sheet 12
Basin 10	West of S. Array 3 (35.147,-116.197) – Appendix A, Sheet 14

There is three (3) discharge locations on the project site which conveys existing stormwater and snow melt runoff flows for the region. Site stormwater discharge location(s) are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and Table 7-4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

Table 7-4 Site Stormwater Discharge Locations

Location No.	Location
1	Discharge point for Cross-Lot Drainage - North 1 (35.16195,-116.17286)
2	Discharge point for Cross-Lot Drainage - Middle 1 (35.1500,-116.17176)
3	Discharge point for Cross-Lot Drainage - South 1 (35.1413,-116.168)

7.7 Water Quality Sampling and Analysis

This is not a requirement for a risk level 1 project site.

7.7.1 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater runoff discharges from the project site.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants, including those associated with TMDLs will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

Table 7-4 summarizes the potential non-visible pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment Sections 2.6 and 2.7 and the water quality constituent or indicator for that pollutant. Drainage areas where the source is present are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

Table 7-5 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents Based on the Pollutant Source Assessment

Pollutant	Water Quality Indicator or Constituent	Source/Reason from Pollutant Source Assessment	TMDL Pollutant	Site Drainage Area
Total petroleum, coolants, benzene	VOCs	Vehicle and equipment	No	1 & 2
Acids / Bleaches / Solvents	pH/ Chlorine/ VOC, SVOC	Cleaning products	No	1 & 2
pH, Alkalinity	pH, Alkalinity	Masonry products	No	1 & 2
Fertilizer	Nitrate	Landscaping materials	No	1 & 2

The project has the potential to receive stormwater run-on from the following locations with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Locations of such run-on to the project site are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A.

- The project proposes to construct temporary and permanent diversion berms/ditches to divert run-on around the site, into sediment basins, and/or into proposed drainage channels to allow the natural drainage to bypass the site. The run-on locations, off-site drainage areas and associated stormwater conveyance facilities or BMPs are shown on Site Maps in Appendix A.

7.7.1.1 Sampling Schedule

Samples for the potential non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large unaffected background sample shall be collected during the first eight hours of discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during the site's scheduled hours and shall be collected regardless of the time of year and phase of the construction.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered only when any of the following conditions are observed during site inspections conducted prior to or during a rain event.

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- A construction activity, including but not limited to those in Section 2.6, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

7.7.1.2 Sampling Locations

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use, accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned non-visible pollutant sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A and include the locations identified in Table 7-6.

Two (2) sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor's yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

Two (2) sampling location(s) has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. This location(s) was selected such that the sample will not have come in contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

Table 7-6 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations

Sample Location Identifier	**Sample Location Description**	**Sample Location Latitude and Longitude** (Decimal Degrees)	**Runoff or Run-on**
1	Discharge point for Area 1 at the drainage channel outlet	Locations on Site Maps are approximate, Sample Location Latitude and Longitude will be field located	Runoff
2	Discharge point for Area 2 at the drainage channel outlet	Locations on Site Maps are approximate, Sample Location Latitude and Longitude will be field located	Runoff
3	Discharge point for Area 3 & 4 at the drainage channel outlet	Locations on Site Maps are approximate, Sample Location Latitude and Longitude will be field located	Runoff

If a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection conducted prior to or during a storm event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, operations area with spills, or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system that is at a location not listed above and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be documented by the QSP on the pre-rain event inspection form prior to a forecasted qualifying precipitation event and the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.1.3 Monitoring Preparation

Non-visible pollutant samples will be collected by:

QSP	☒ Yes	☐ No
QSP Delegate	☒ Yes	☐ No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. The QSP or QSP Delegates responsible for sampling will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody (CoC) forms, which are provided in Appendix O.

7.7.1.4 Analytical Constituents

Table 7-7 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants based on the project pollutant source assessment and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant. Table 7-7 provides the specific analytical methods and reporting limits for the potential non-visible pollutants. Analytical methods were selected in compliance with U.S. EPA sufficiently sensitive method requirements in 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 136, as evidenced by the method detection limit and minimum level.

7.7.1.5 Sample Collection

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated non-visible pollutant sampling locations identified in Table 7-6 and shown on the Site Maps in Appendix A or in the locations determined by observed breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in the Table 7-7, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" provided in Section 7.7.1.6. Only the QSP, or QSP Delegates trained on sample collection identified in Section 7.7.1.3 shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

Table 7-7 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Containers	Sample Preservation	Minimum Level	Method Detection Limit	Maximum Holding Time
VOCs-Solvents	EPA 601/602	3 x 40 mL	VOA-glass	Store at 4˚ C, HCl to pH<2	N/A	1 µg/L	14 days
SVOCs	EPA 625	1 x 1 L	Glass-amber	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	10 µg/L	7 days
Pesticides/PCBs	EPA 8081A/8082	1 x 1 L	Glass-amber	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	0.1 µg/L	7 days
Herbicides	EPA 8151A	1 x 1 L	Glass-amber	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	Check Lab	7 days
BOD	EPA 405.1	1 x 500 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	1 mg/L	48 hours
COD	EPA 410.4	1 x 250 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4˚ C, H_2SO_4 to pH<2	N/A	5 mg/L	28 days
DO	SM 4500-O G	1 x 250 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	Check Lab	8 hours
pH	EPA 150.1	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	None	N/A	Unitless	Immediate
Alkalinity	SM 2320B	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	1 mg/L	14 days
Metals (Al, Sb, As, Ba, Be, Cd, Ca, Cr, Co, Cu, Fe, Pb, Mg, Mn, Mo, Ni, Se, Na, Th, Va, Zn)	EPA 200.8/1631	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4˚ C, HNO_3 to pH<2	N/A	0.1 mg/L	6 months
Metals (Chromium VI)	EPA 7196	1 x 500 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4˚ C	N/A	1.0 µg/L	24 hours

Notes: Analytical laboratories may use the term Reporting Level in lieu of Minimum Level

7.7.1.6 Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in the Table 7-7.

Samples will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name: TBD

Street Address:

City, State Zip:

Telephone Number:

Point of Contact:

ELAP Certification Number:

Samples will be delivered to the laboratory by:

Driven by QSP/QSP Delegate/Contractor	☒	Yes	☐	No
Picked up by Laboratory Courier	☐	Yes	☒	No
Shipped	☐	Yes	☒	No

7.7.1.7 Data Evaluation and Reporting

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results based on a comparison of the results to the unaffected sample [and to the TMDL NALs or NELs].

Runoff/downgradient results shall be compared with the associated upgradient/unaffected results and any associated run-on results. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the unaffected background sample, which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

Analytical results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be submitted to SMARTS within 30 days of obtaining the analytical results.

The 2022 CGP prohibits the storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board and other agencies as required by 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4.

7.7.2 Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges

Sampling and analysis of runoff for pH and turbidity is not required for Risk Level 1 projects.

7.7.4 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Dewatering Discharges

No dewatering activities are planned for this project.

7.7.5 Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board

The Regional Water Board has not specified monitoring for additional pollutants.

7.7.6 Training of Sampling Personnel

QSP Delegates assigned to conduct sampling shall be trained by the QSP to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the 2022 CGP Sample Collection and Handling Instructions and supplemental information as needed. Training records of QSP Delegates assigned to sample are provided in Appendix I.

The QSP and QSP Delegates have received the following stormwater sampling training:

Name	Training
TBD	TBD

The QSP and QSP Delegates have the following stormwater sampling experience:

Name	Experience
TBD	TBD

7.7.7 Sample Collection and Handling

7.7.7.1 Sample Collection

Samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations shown on the Site Maps and listed in the preceding sections. Samples shall be collected, maintained and shipped in accordance with the 2022 CGP Sample Collection and Handling Instructions.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in preceding sections.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sample collection personnel shall follow the protocols below.

- Collect samples (for laboratory analysis) in analytical laboratory-provided or specified sample containers;
  - Use of any other type of containers could cause sample contamination and may result in NAL or NEL exceedances.
- Wear clean, powder-free nitrile gloves when collecting samples;
- Change gloves whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Change gloves between sampling locations;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g., bucket, tubing) prior to sample collection;
  - using a trisodium phosphate water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water.
  - Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately (i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water).

    - Do not decontaminate laboratory provided sample containers;
- Do not smoke during sampling events;
- Never sample near a running vehicle;
- Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
- Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
- Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

The most important aspect of grab sampling is to collect a sample that represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below.

i. For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
ii. For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.
iii. For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.
iv. Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
v. Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

Note, that depending upon the specific analytical test, some containers may contain preservatives. These containers should **never** be dipped into the stream but filled indirectly from the collection container.

7.7.7.2 Sample Handling

Turbidity and pH measurements must be conducted immediately. Do not store turbidity or pH samples for later measurement.

Samples for laboratory analysis must be handled as follows. Immediately following sample collection:

- Cap sample containers;
- Complete sample container labels;
- Place sealed containers in a re-sealable storage bag;
- Place sample containers into an ice-chilled cooler;
- Document sample information on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O); and
- Complete the CoC.

All samples for laboratory analysis must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory. Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Place samples to be shipped inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The 2022 CGP requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless required sooner by the analytical laboratory to meet all hold times).

Laboratory Name: TBD

Address:

City, State Zip:

Telephone Number:

Point of Contact:

7.7.7.3 Sample Documentation Procedures

All original data documented on sample container identification labels, *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O), and CoCs shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

Duplicate samples shall be identified consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples shall be identified in the Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet.

Sample documentation procedures include the following:

Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle. Sample identification shall uniquely identify each sample location. (These location identifiers should be listed in the tables in the SWPPP.)

Field Log Sheets: Sampling personnel shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* and *Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheet* (Appendix O) for each sampling event, as appropriate.

Chain of Custody: Sampling personnel shall complete the CoC for each sampling event for which samples are collected for laboratory analysis. The sampler will sign the CoC (Appendix O) when the sample(s) is turned over to the testing laboratory or courier.

7.8 Active Treatment System Monitoring

Will an Active Treatment System (ATS) be deployed on the site?

☐ Yes ☒ No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for an ATS because deployment of an ATS is not planned.

7.9 Passive Treatment Monitoring

Will passive treatment technologies be deployed on the site?

☐ Yes ☒ No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for passive treatment because deployment of passive treatment is not planned.

7.10 Watershed Monitoring Option

This project is not participating in a watershed monitoring option.

7.11 Quality Assurance and Quality Control

An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) plan shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be initiated include the following:

- Field logs;
- Clean sampling techniques;
- CoCs;
- QA/QC Samples; and
- Data verification.

Each of these procedures is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

7.11.1 Field Logs

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. A Visual Inspection Field Log, an Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet are included in Appendix O.

7.11.2 Clean Sampling Techniques

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed in Section 7.7.7, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results.

7.11.3 Chain of Custody

The sample CoC is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample CoC procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of CoC forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide CoC forms to be filled out for sample containers. An example CoC is included in Appendix O.

7.11.4 QA/QC Samples

QA/QC samples provide an indication of the accuracy and precision of the sample collection; sample handling; field measurements; and analytical laboratory methods. The following types of QA/QC will be conducted for this project.

7.11.4.1 Field Duplicates

Field duplicates provide verification of laboratory or field analysis and sample collection. Duplicate samples shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. The sample location where field duplicates are collected shall be randomly selected

from the discharge locations. Duplicate samples shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples must be collected in the same manner and as close in time as possible to the original sample. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusion.

7.11.4.2 Equipment Blanks

Equipment blanks provide verification that equipment has not introduced a pollutant into the sample. Equipment blanks are typically collected when:

- New equipment is used;
- Equipment that has been cleaned after use at a contaminated site;
- Equipment that is not dedicated for surface water sampling is used; or
- Whenever a new lot of filters is used when sampling metals.

7.11.4.3 Field Blanks

Field blanks assess potential sample contamination levels that occur during field sampling activities. De-ionized water field blanks are taken to the field, transferred to the appropriate container, and treated the same as the corresponding sample type during the course of a sampling event.

7.11.4.4 Travel Blanks

Travel blanks assess the potential for cross-contamination of volatile constituents between sample containers during shipment from the field to the laboratory. De-ionized water blanks are taken along for the trip and held unopened in the same cooler with the VOC samples.

7.11.5 Data Verification

After results are received from the analytical laboratory, the QSP or QSP Delegates shall verify the data to ensure that it is complete, accurate, and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data must be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification shall include:

- Check the CoC and laboratory reports.
  Make sure all requested analyses were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.
- Check laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.
  Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. The QSP or QSP Delegates should especially note data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.
- Check laboratory QA/QC results.
  EPA establishes QA/QC checks and acceptable criteria for laboratory analyses. These data are typically reported along with the sample results. The QSP or QSP Delegates shall evaluate the reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.

- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate.
  Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the accepted range. Sample results may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met and confirms this in writing.

Field data including inspections and observations must be verified as soon as the field logs are received, typically at the end of the sampling event. Field data verification shall include:

- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented;
- Check reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent; Follow-up immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems, if appropriate, recalibrate equipment after sampling;
- Verify equipment calibrations;
- Review observations noted on the field logs; and
- Review notations of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.

7.12 Records Retention

All records of stormwater monitoring information and copies of reports (including Annual Reports) must be retained for a period of at least three years from date of submittal or longer if required by the Regional Water Board.

Results of visual monitoring, field measurements, and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP along with CoCs, and other documentation related to the monitoring.

Records are to be kept onsite while construction is ongoing. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, and time of inspections, sampling, visual observations, and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the inspections, sampling, visual observation, and/or field measurements;
- The date and approximate time of field measurements and laboratory analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the laboratory analyses;
- A summary of all analytical results, the method detection limits and reporting limits, and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;
- Calibration records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exception records;
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations, or inspections.

Section 8 References

SWRCB (State Water Resources Control Board). (2022). Order 2022-0057-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available online at: https://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction/general_permit_reissuance.html.

CASQA 2023. *Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction*. Available online at: www.casqa.org

Index of Appendices

Appendix A: Site Maps and Drawings

SHEET INDEX

LEGEND

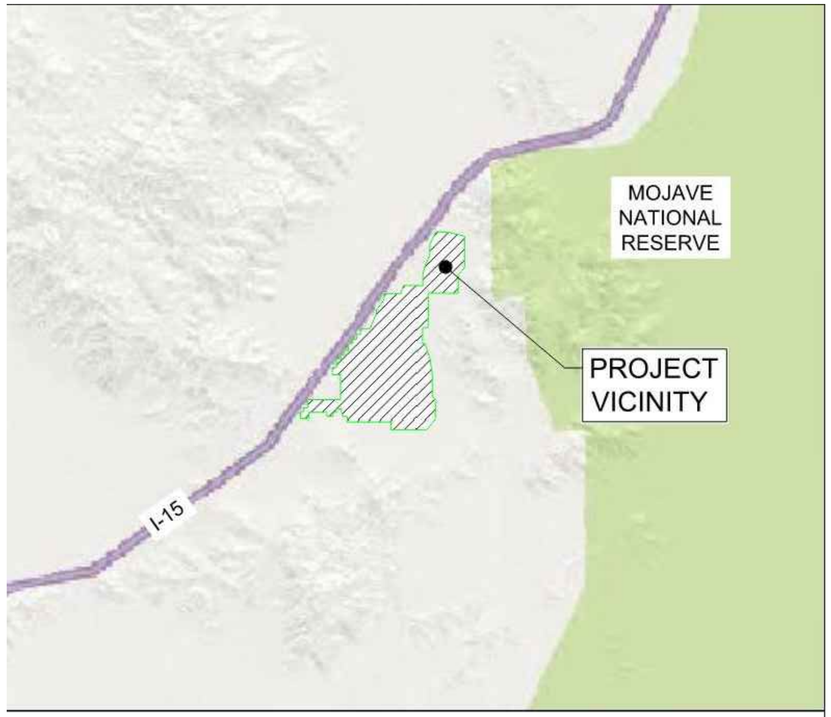
BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) Construction Handbook, 2019. For detailed BMP installation instructions, see Attachment G of the SWPPP

SYMBOL:	EXPLANATION
EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-4	HYDOSEEDING
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION
SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
	DIRECTION OF FLOWS
	LIMIT OF DISTURBANCE
	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
FR	FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
	GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
	CHECK DAM (SE-4)
	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
	CHECK DAM (SE-4)
	SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)
DP-#	STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
T	TRAILER
CW	CONCRETE WASHOUT
EM	VEHICLE & EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE/ STAGING AREA
M1	MATERIAL STORAGE
ST	STOCKPILE AREA
W	CONSTRUCTION WASTE STORAGE
PT	PORTABLE TOILET

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) DRAWINGS FOR VC RENEWABLES SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

PREPARED BY MICHAEL BAKER INTERNATIONAL



VICINITY MAP

NTS

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES:

1. SWPPP SHALL BE AVAILABLE AT THE CONSTRUCTION SITE DURING WORK HOURS WHILE CONSTRUCTION IS OCCURRING.

2. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER BMP FACT SHEETS INCLUDED IN APPENDIX G OF THE SWPPP. ALL VARIATIONS REQUIRE APPROVAL FROM THE QSD, QSP OR ASSIGNED DESIGNEE.

3. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS ARE ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE QSD IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED GRADING PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE SWPPP MAPS. IN ADDITION, THE QSD SHALL BE MADE AWARE OF ANY REVISIONS TO THE GRADING PLANS THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION AND BE PROVIDED ADEQUATE TIME TO AMEND THE SWPPP ACCORDINGLY, PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH SUCH AMENDMENT.

4. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE. THESE DRAWINGS ARE TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE NARRATIVE SECTION OF THE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP).

5. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. QSD, QSP OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, AS OUTLINED IN APPENDIX A, SHALL APPROVE, DOCUMENT, INITIAL AND DATE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS ON THE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL DRAWINGS. THE QSP SHALL COORDINATE WITH QSD WHEN THERE ARE SIGNIFICANT CHANGES THAT WOULD NECESSITATE A FORMAL AMENDMENT, AS OUTLINED IN THE SWPPP. AMENDMENTS SHALL BE COMPLETED AND APPLICABLE BMPs SHALL BE IMPLEMENTED PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY ASSOCIATED WITH SUCH AMENDMENT.

6. THIS PROJECT IS CLASSIFIED AS A RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO BECOME FAMILIAR WITH AND COMPLY WITH RISK SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS, AS OUTLINED IN THE SWPPP.

7. UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE STABILIZED PER GENERAL PERMIT REQUIREMENTS.

8. NON-VISIBLE POLLUTANT MONITORING LOCATIONS WILL BE DETERMINED WHERE QSD, QSP, OR ASSIGNED DESIGNEE BELIEVES POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES HAVE THE POTENTIAL TO BE DISCHARGED WITH STORM WATER RUNOFF.

9. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY TO THE QSP. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)

10. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT QSP PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW SCE GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.

11. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT QSP. FOLLOW SCE GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.

12. EXCESS SOIL AND CONCRETE SHALL BE TRANSPORTED TO AND DISPOSED OF AT AN SCE APPROVED DISPOSAL FACILTIY. SCE MUST PRE-APPROVE DISPOSAL AT ANY OTHER LOCATION. THE EXCESS MATERIAL CANNOT BE SPREAD OUT ON-STE.

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD/QSP)

MICHAEL BAKER INTERNATIONAL
ERICA KAWATA
5 HUTTON CENTRE DR, SUITE 500
SANTA ANA, CA 92707
PHONE: 949-330-4217
EMAIL: ERICA.KAWATA@MBAKERINTL.COM

CONSTRUCTION DATES: APRIL 01, 2028 - JULY 01, 2030

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

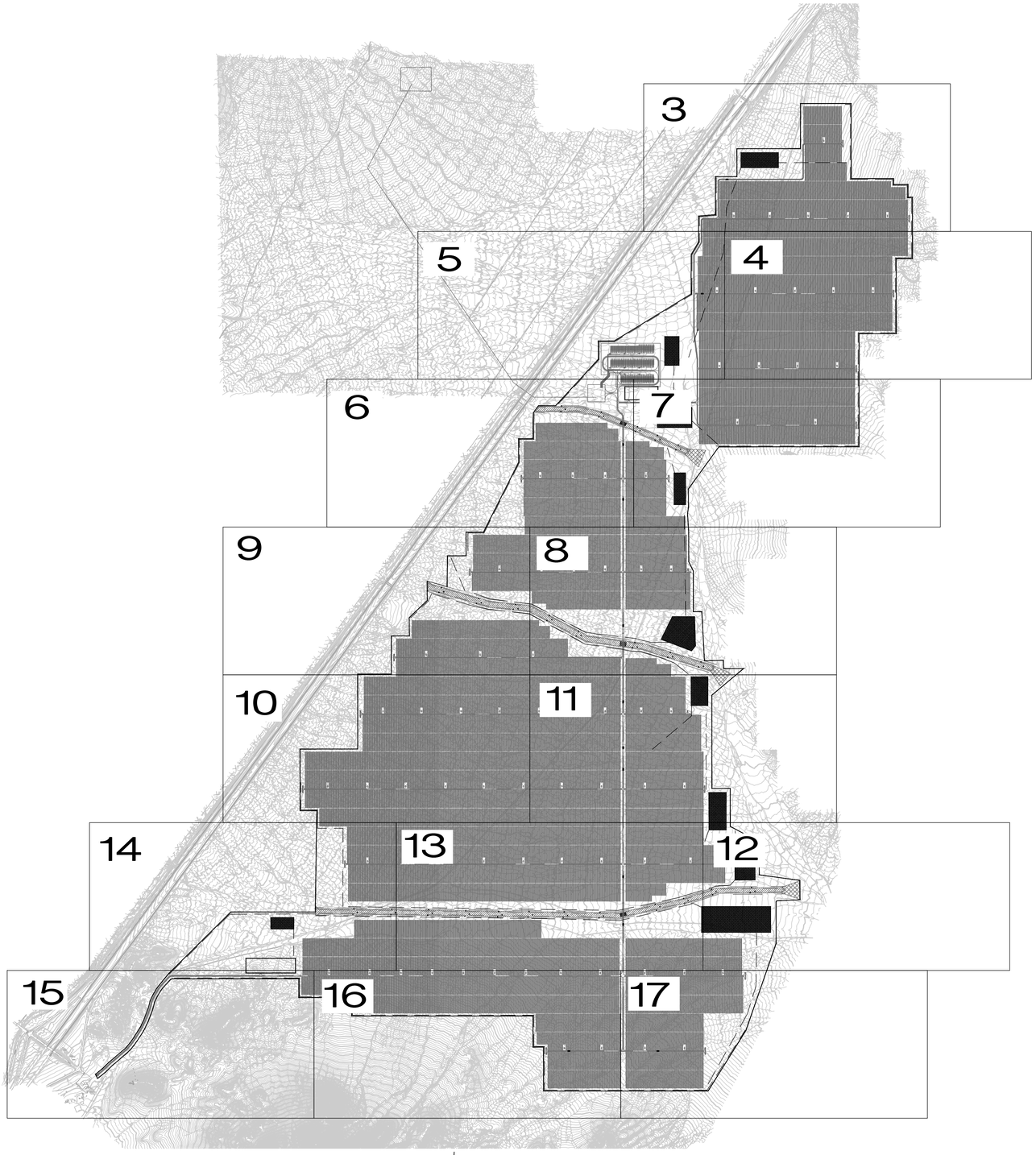
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
TITLE SHEET AND
EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 1 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=1000'

SCALE: 1"=1000'

Michael Baker
INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

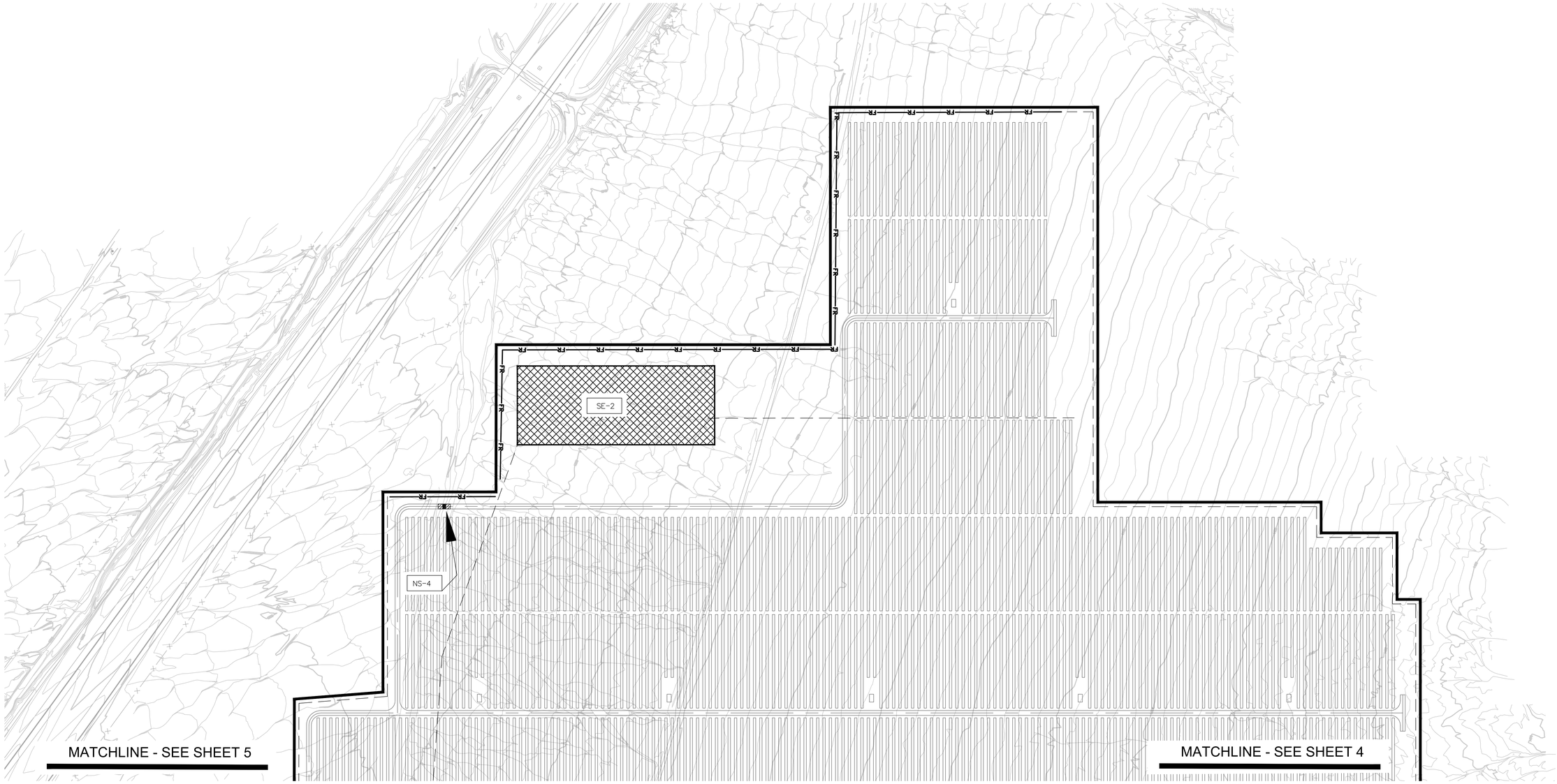
SWPPP MAP

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 2
OF ____ SHEETS
FILE NO.:

\\SANTCAHUB\RVICAIFS1\HROOT\PDATA\193833\PROJECT INFO\WATER_QUALITY\SWPPP\CAD\SODA MOUNTAIN SWPPP MAP (24X36).DWG JOSHUA.GUTIERREZ 11/22/24 5:14 pm



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=1,000'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

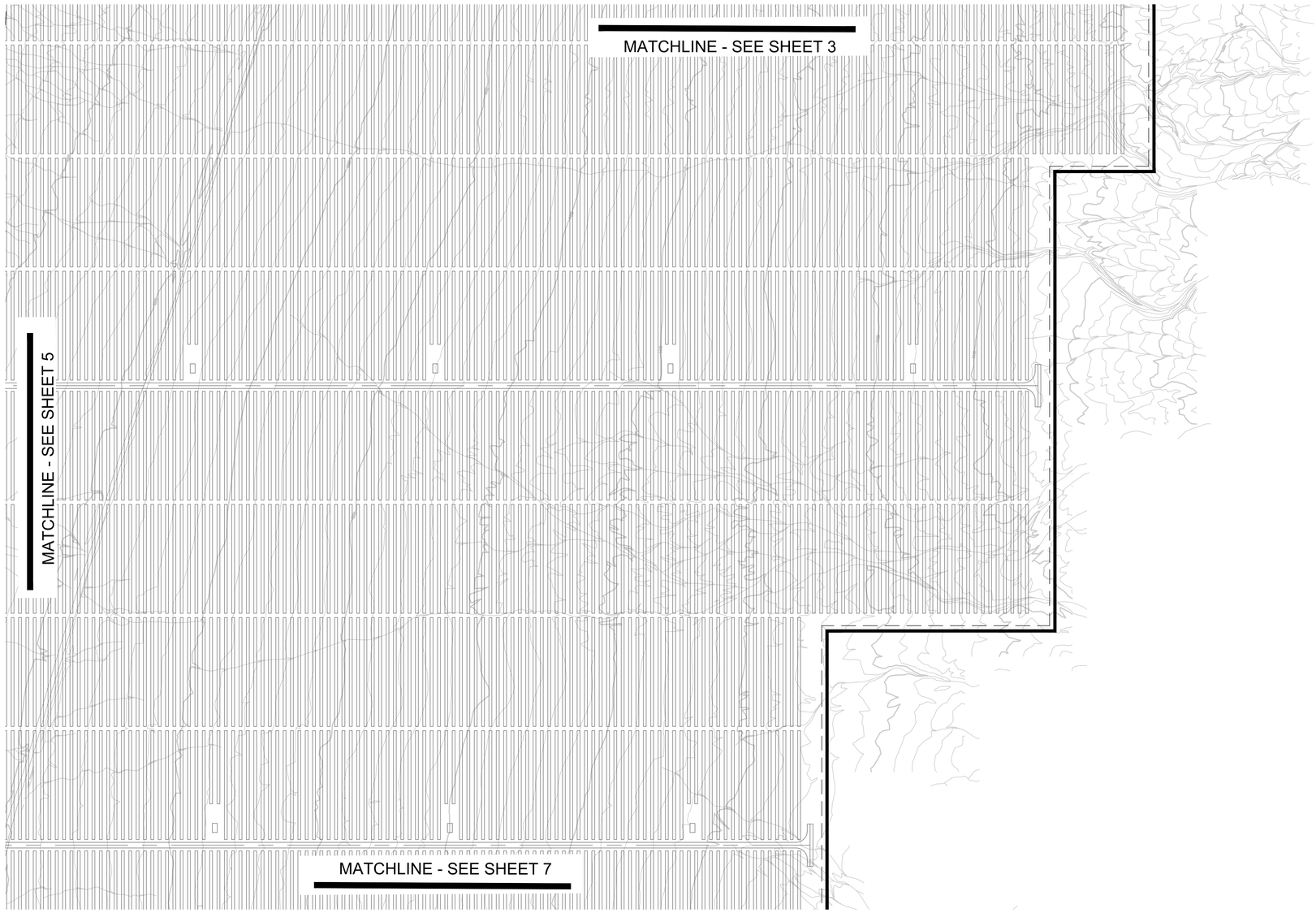
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 3 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5) (FR)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT (DP-#)
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM
ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER
DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

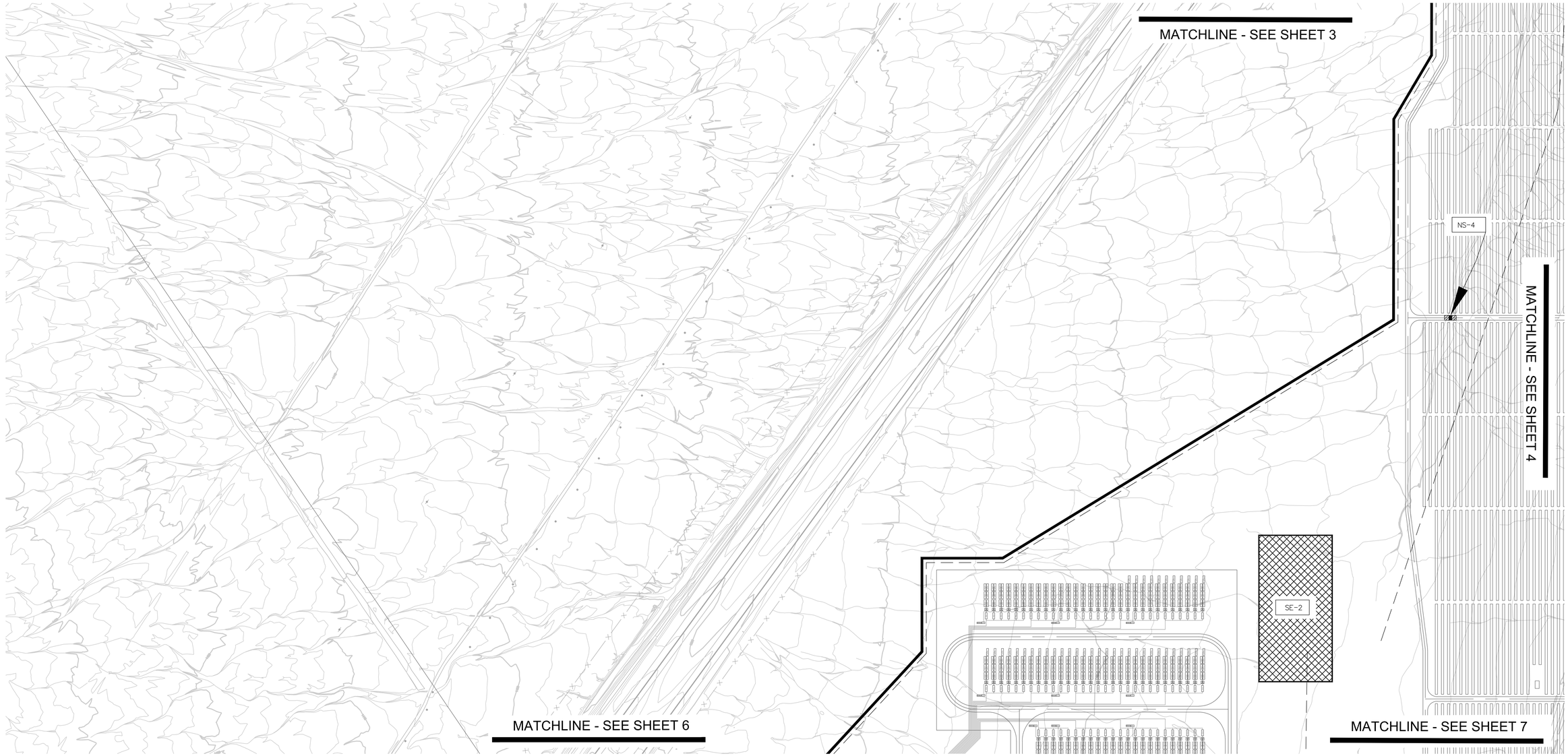
SWPPP MAP

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 4 OF ____ SHEETS
FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5) (FR)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM
ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 5 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:

CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM
ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER
DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

SHEET 6 OF ____ SHEETS

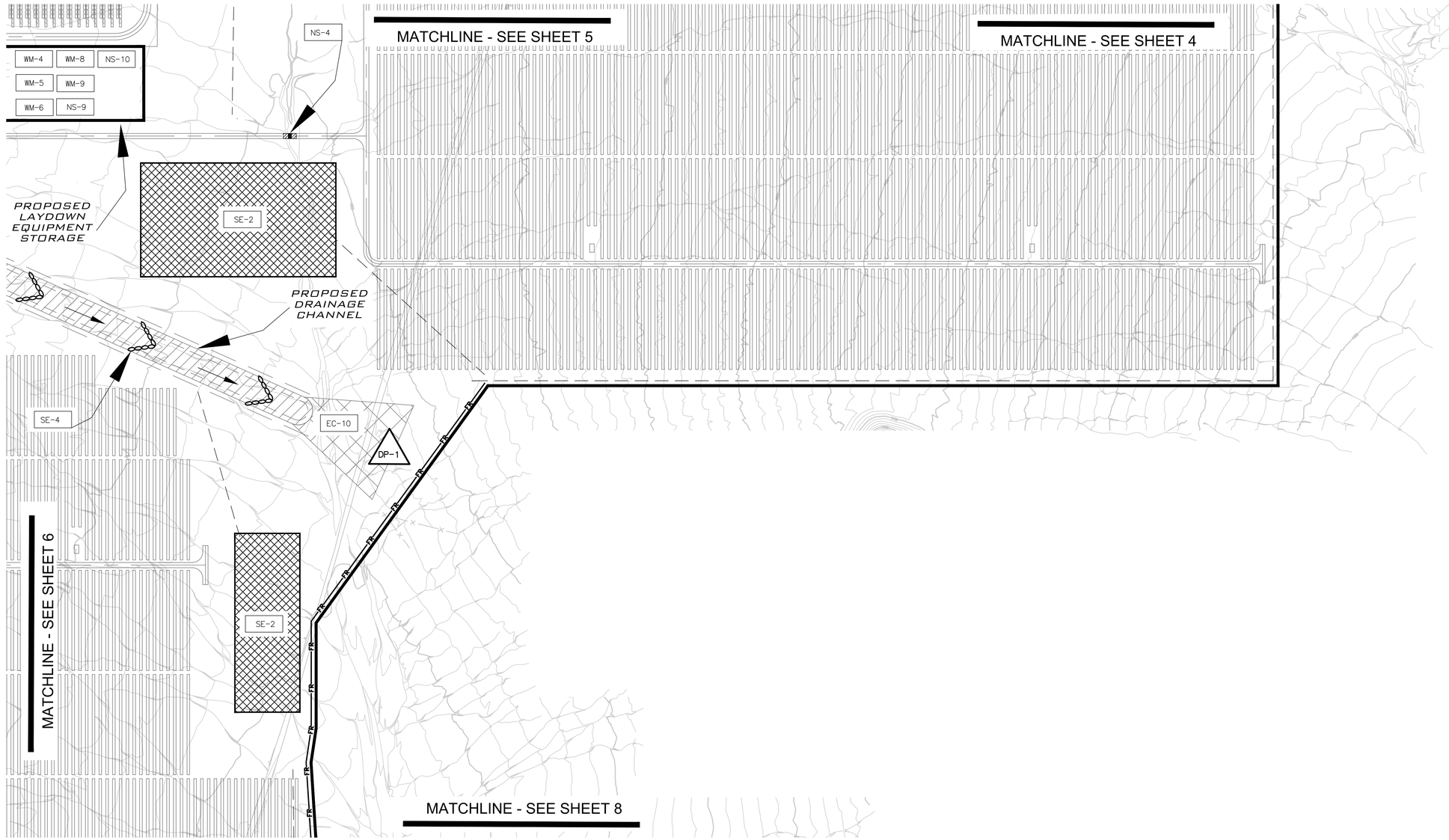
FILE NO.:

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309

SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM
ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

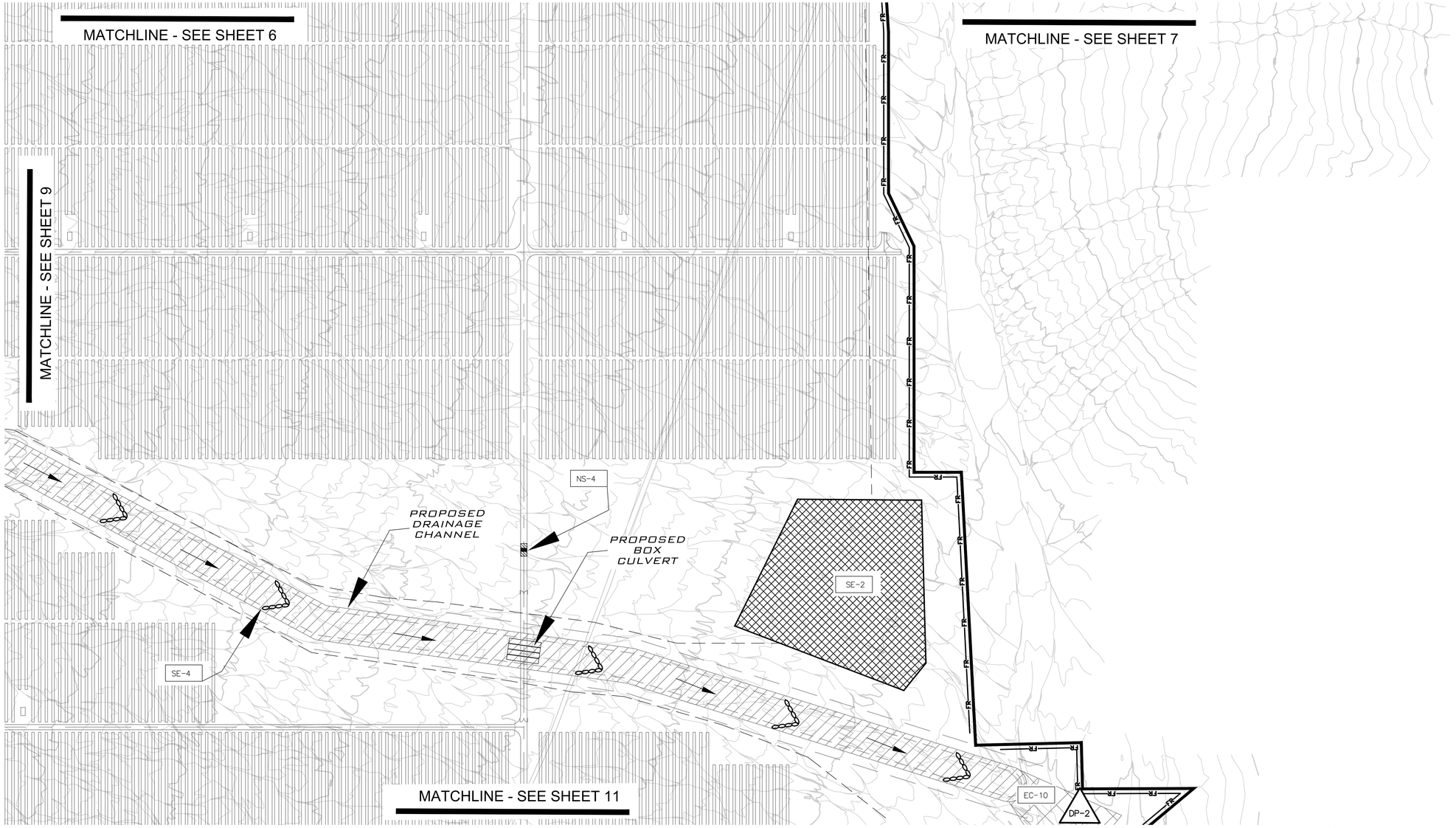
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 7 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

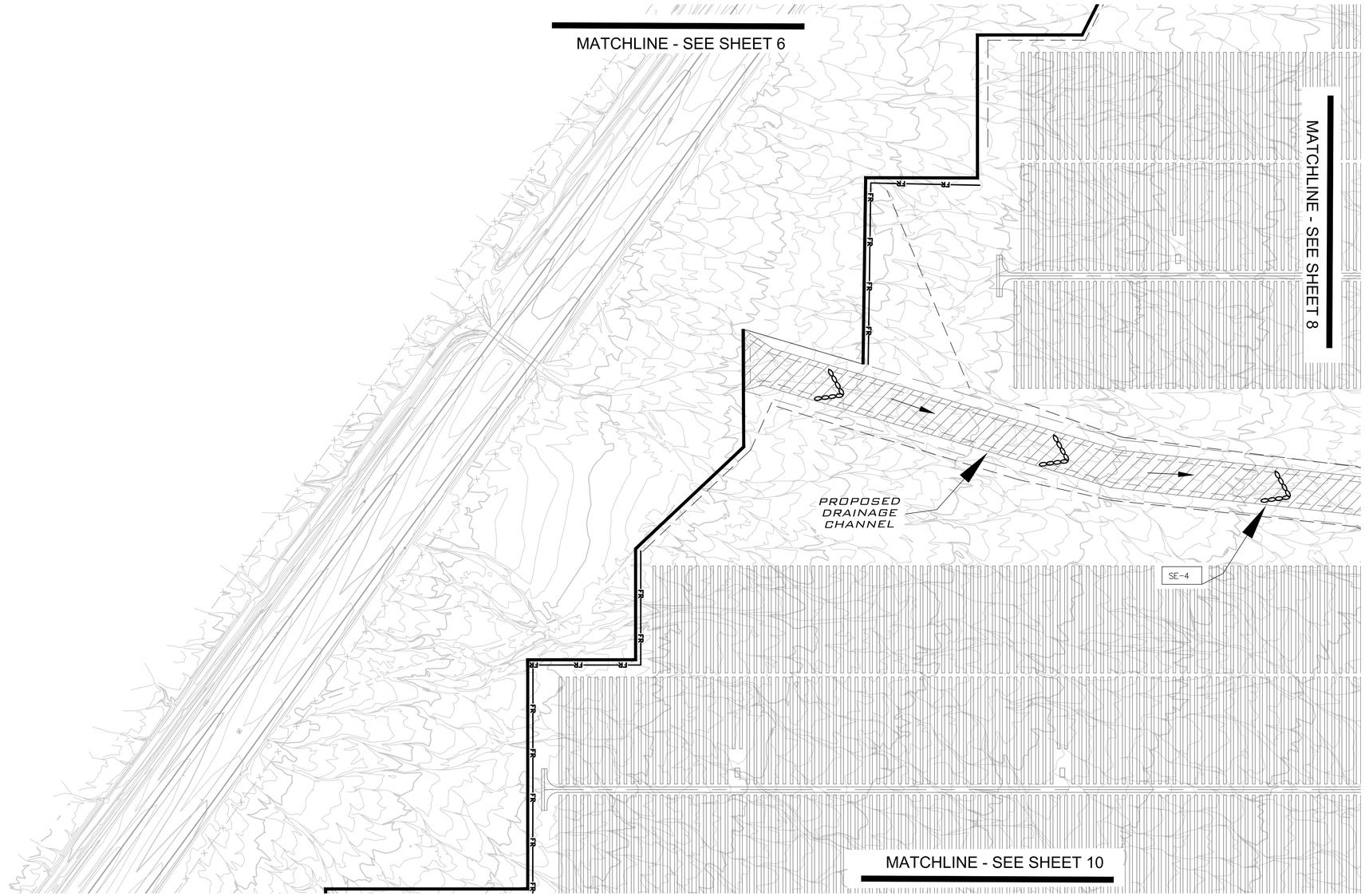
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 8 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FR — FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# — STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

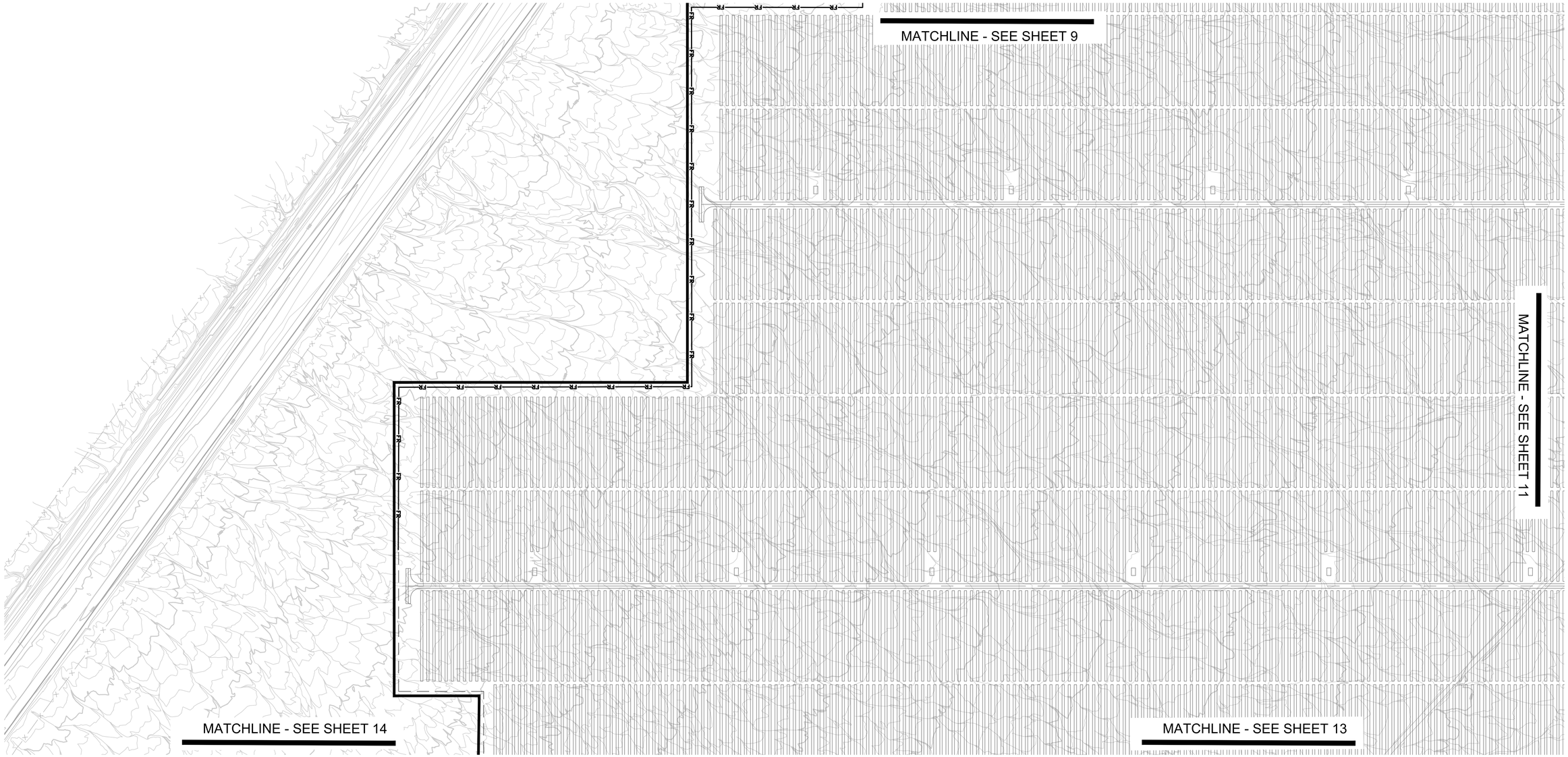
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 9 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

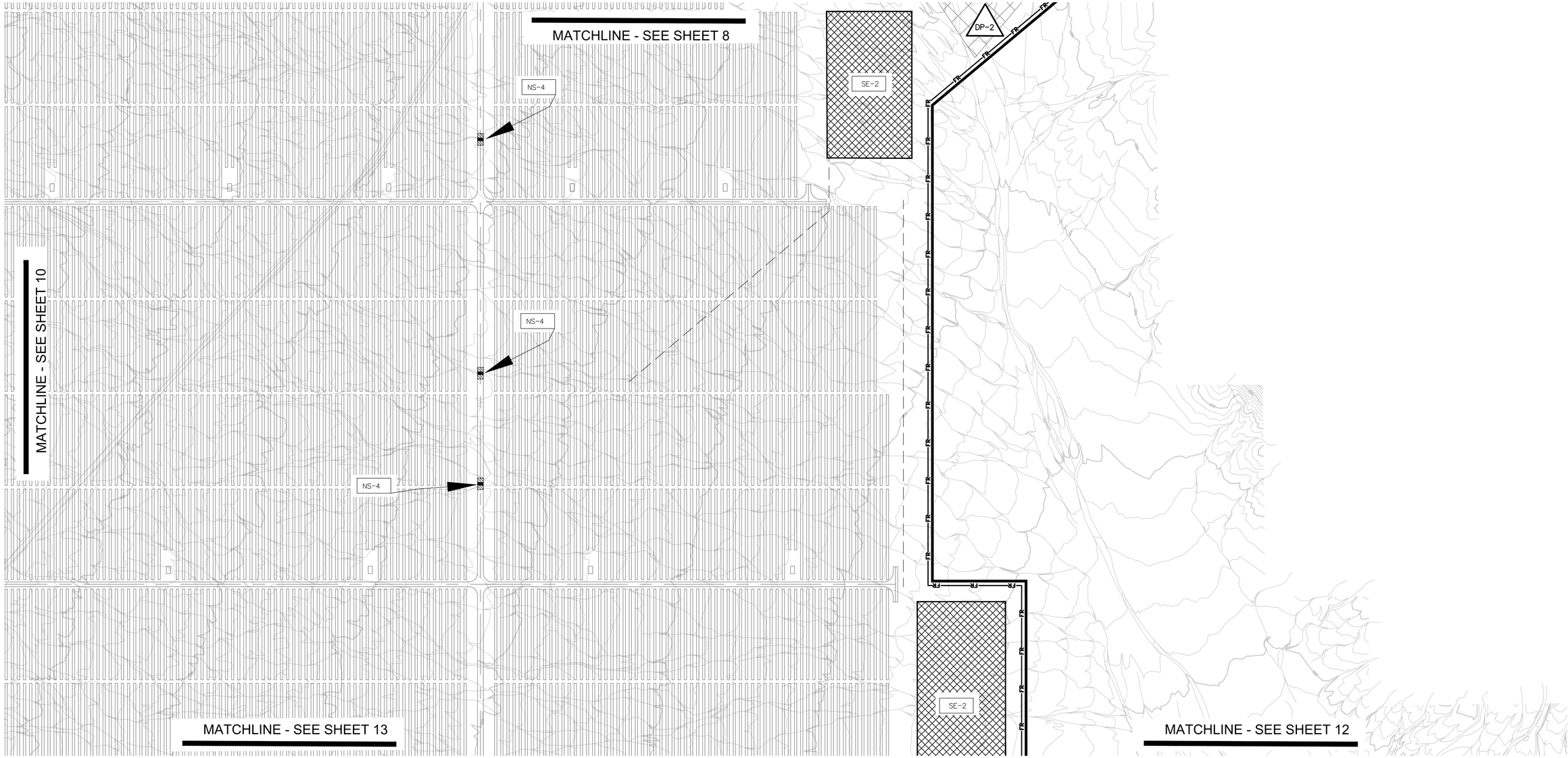
SHEET 10 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FR — FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# — STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

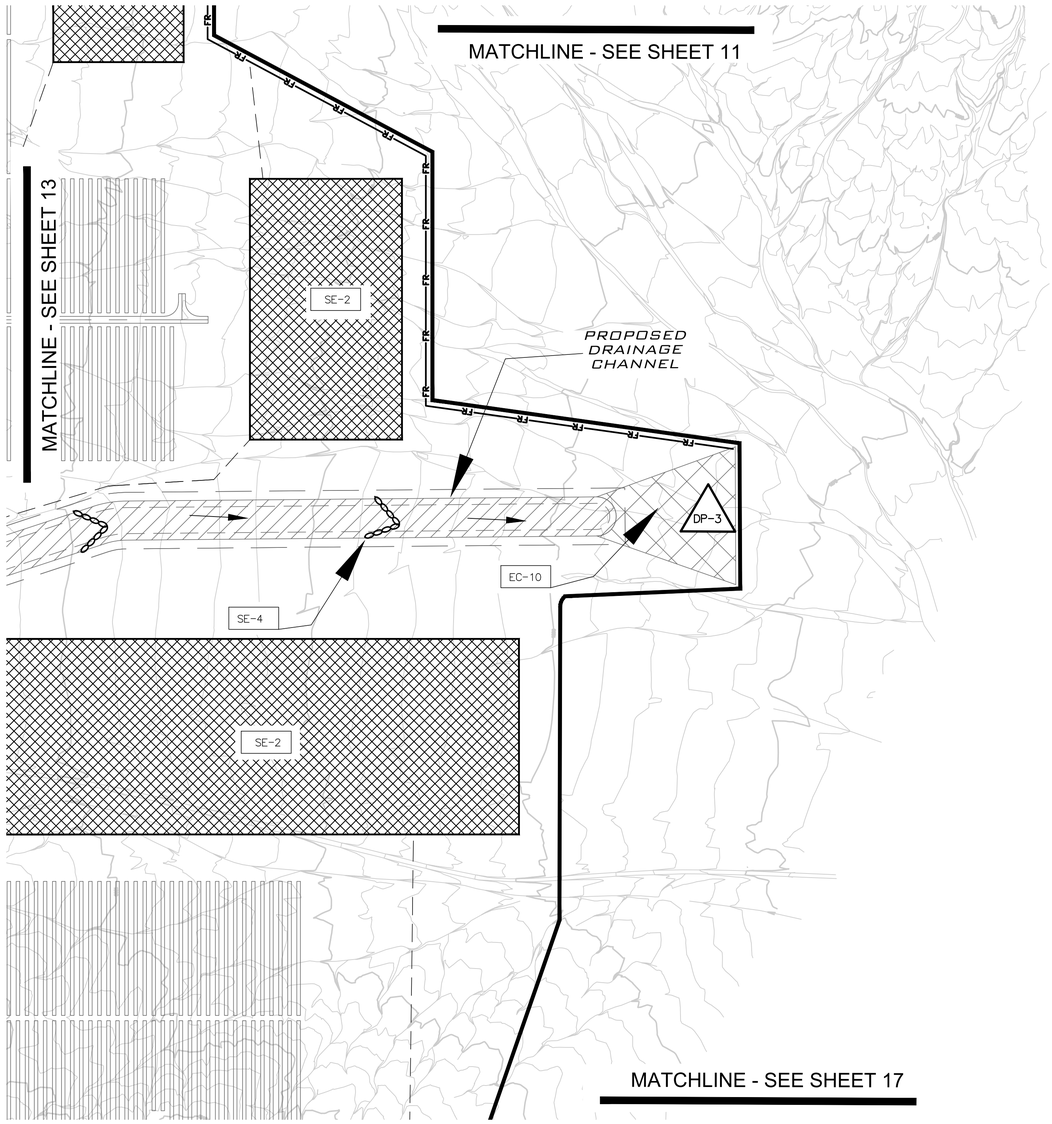
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 11 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FR — FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# — STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 12 OF ____ SHEETS

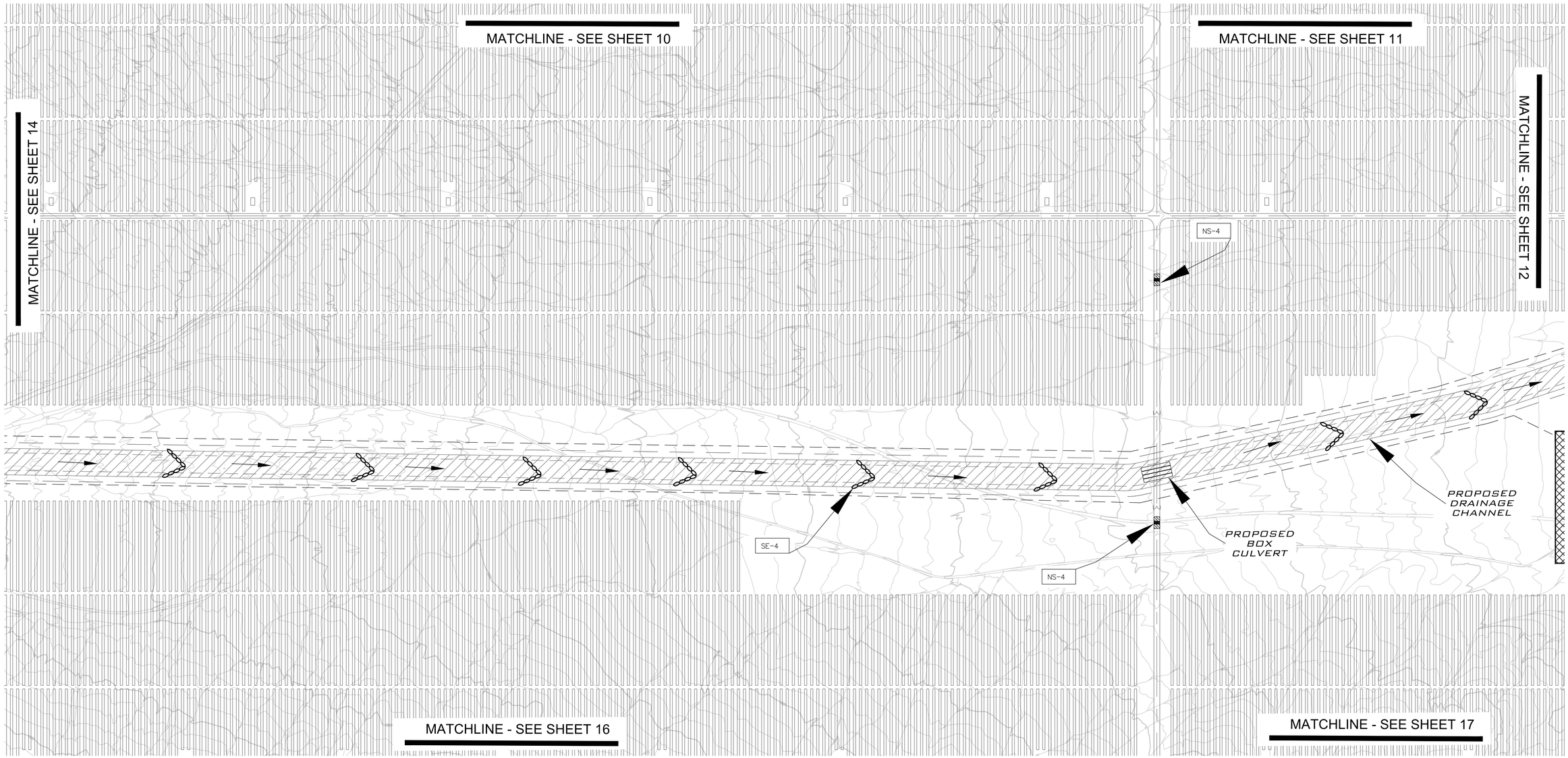
FILE NO.:

MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET 10

MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET 11

MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET 14

MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET 12



MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET 16

MATCHLINE - SEE SHEET 17

CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FR — FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# — STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

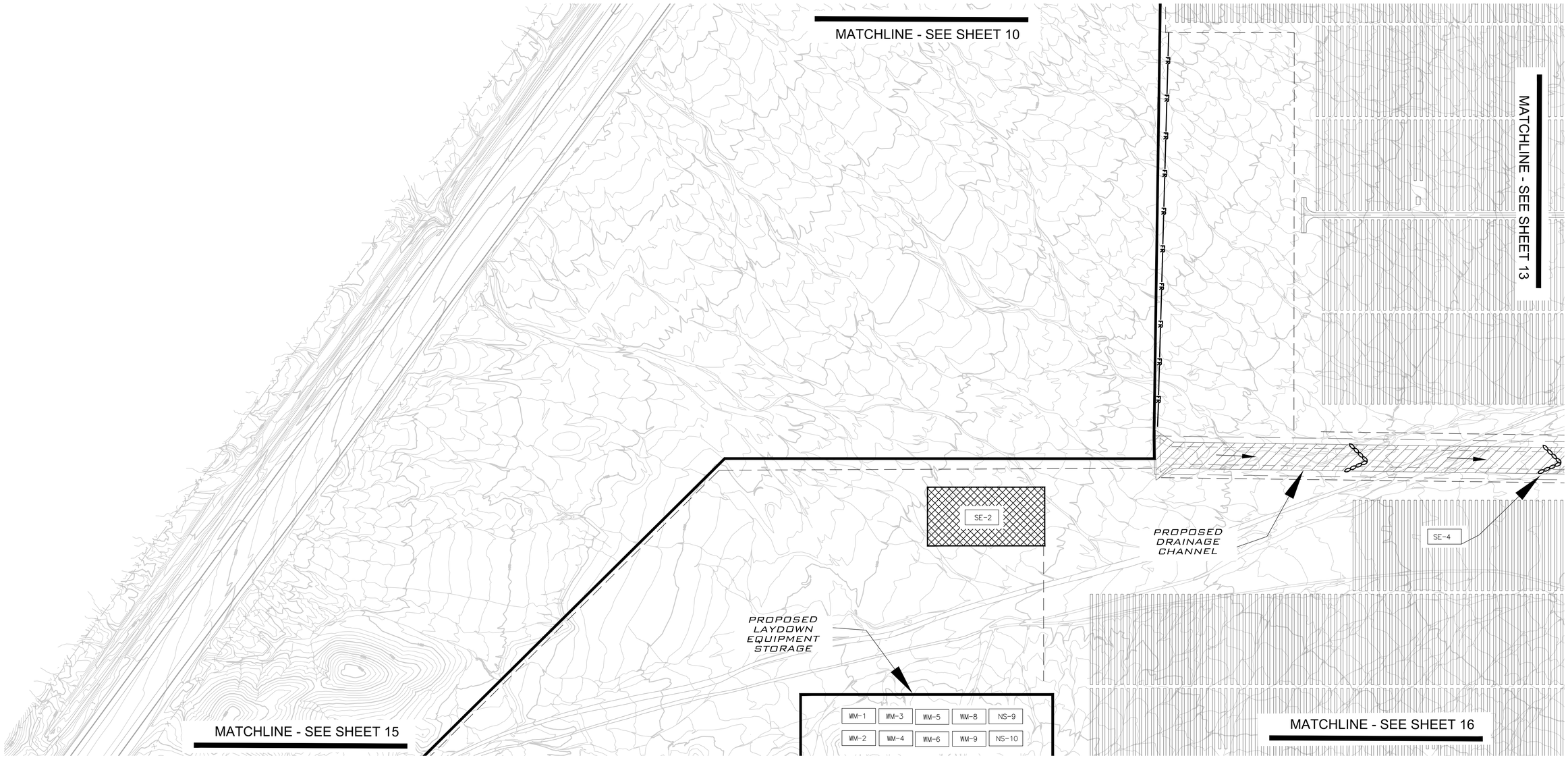
SHEET 13 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

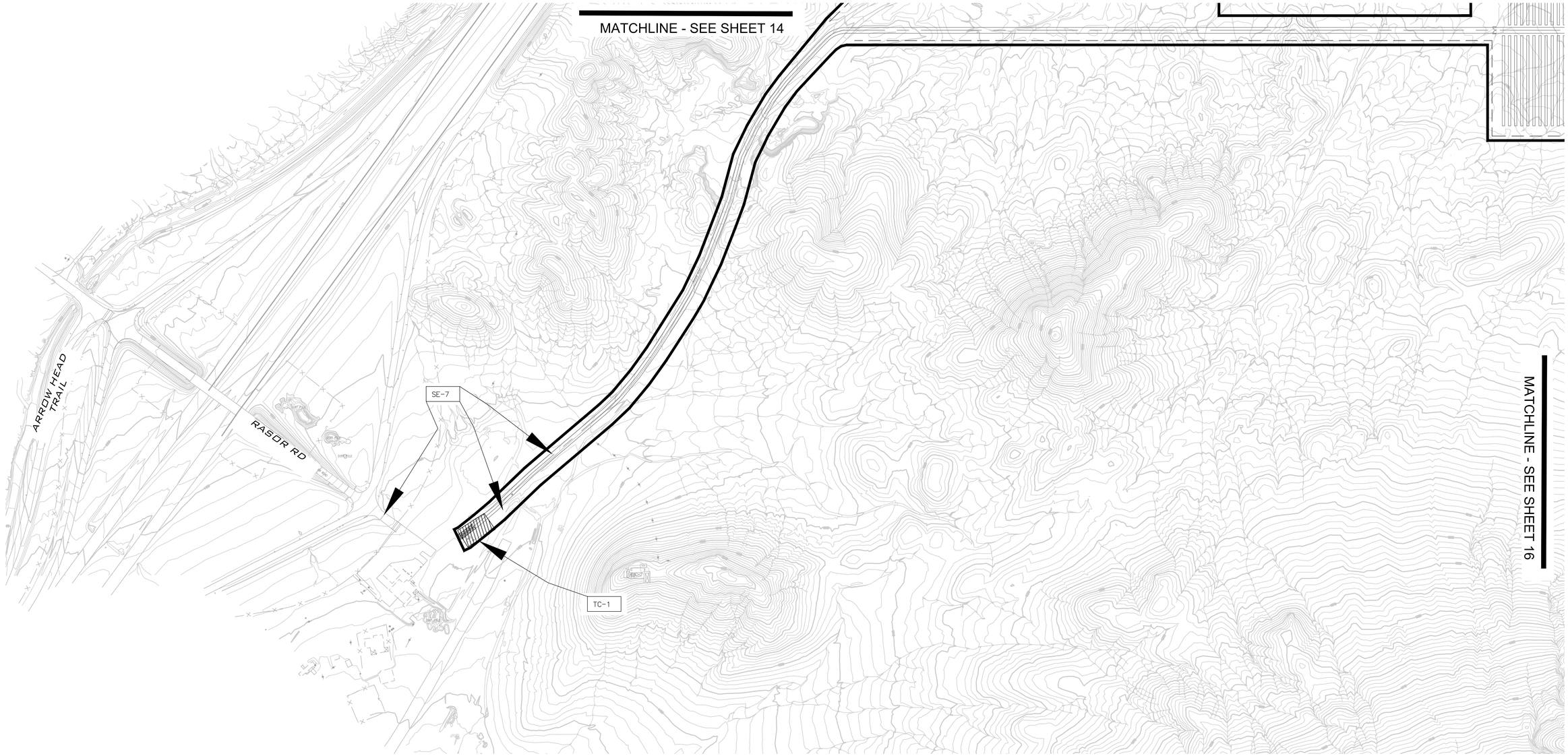
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 14 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FR — FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# — STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE: 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

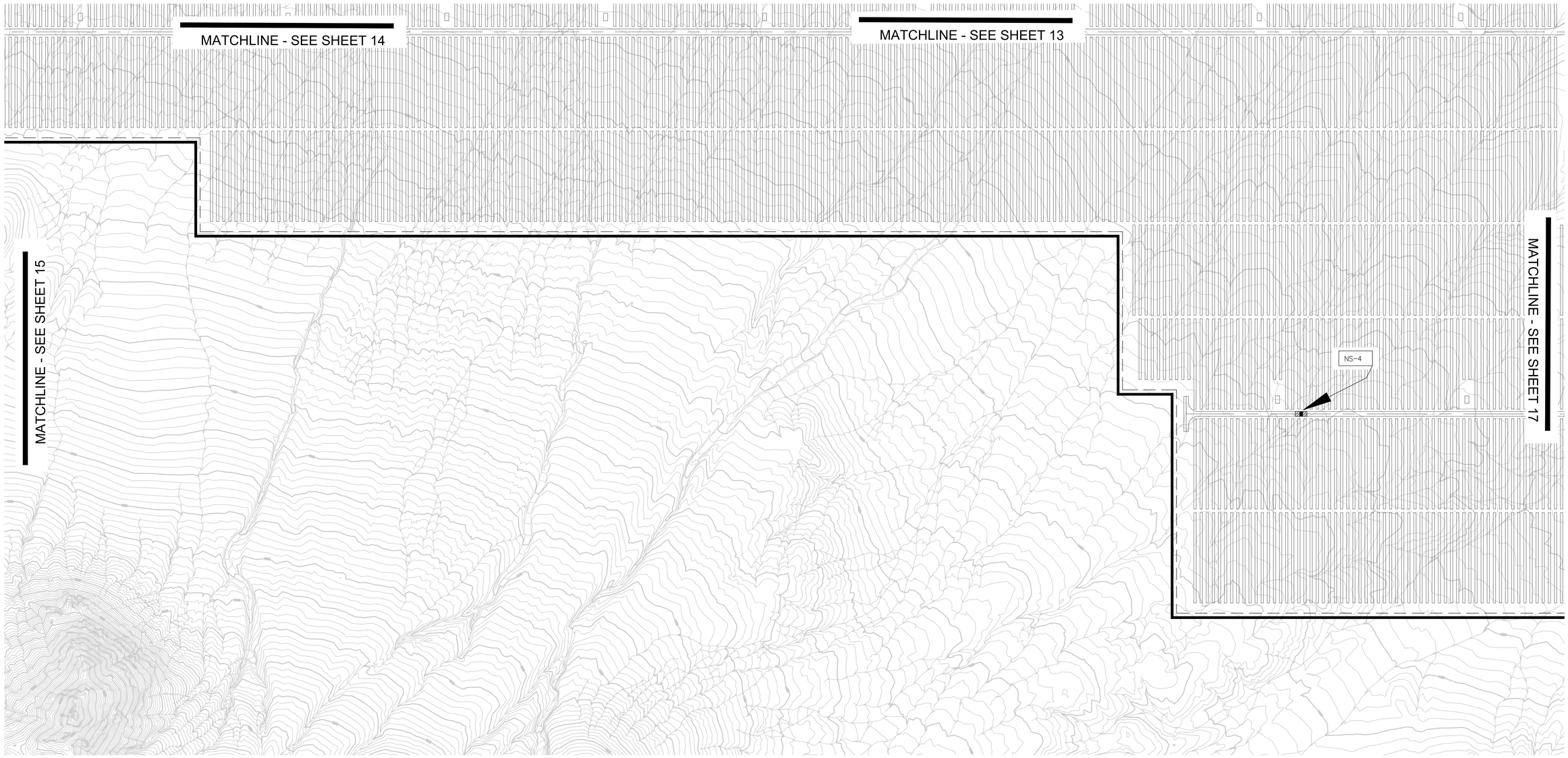
LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 15 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE
NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
WM-2	MATERIAL USE
WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- DP-# STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM
ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER
DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

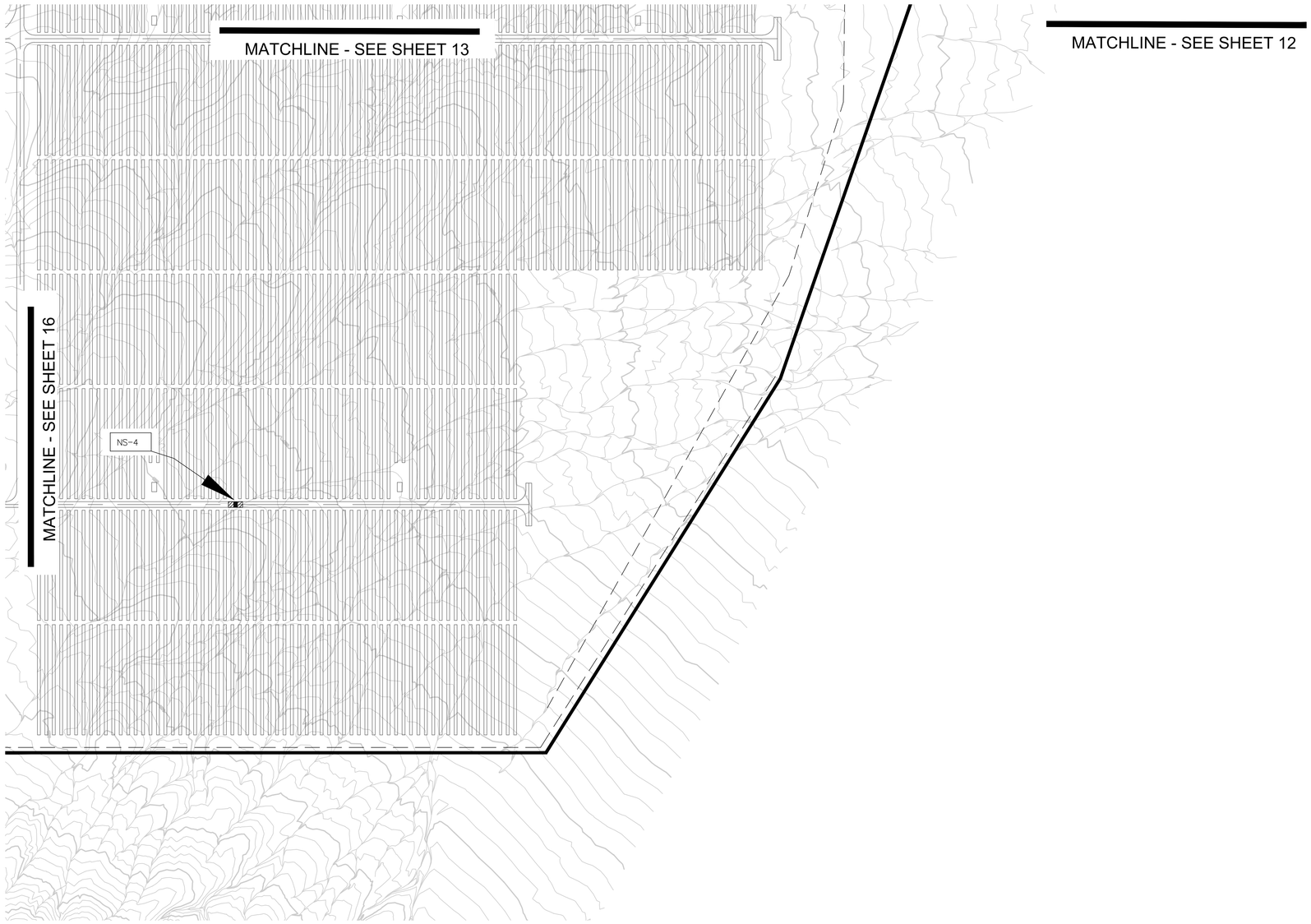
SHEET 16 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309
SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES



CASQA BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs)

TYPICAL AT EACH CONSTRUCTION WORK AREA

EC-1	SCHEDULING	NS-12	CONCRETE CURING
EC-2	PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION	NS-13	CONCRETE FINISHING
EC-3	HYDRAULIC MULCH	WM-1	MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE
EC-5	SOIL BINDERS	WM-2	MATERIAL USE
EC-7	GEOTEXTILES & MATS	WM-3	STOCKPILE MANAGEMENT
EC-9	EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES	WM-4	SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL
EC-10	VELOCITY DISSIPATION DEVICES	WM-5	SOIL WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-1	WATER CONSERVATION PRACTICES	WM-6	HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-3	PAVING AND GRINDING OPERATIONS	WM-7	CONTAMINATED SOIL MANAGEMENT
NS-4	TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING	WM-8	CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-6	ILLICIT CONNECTION/DISCHARGE	WM-9	SANITARY/SEPTIC WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-9	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING	WM-10	LIQUID WASTE MANAGEMENT
NS-10	VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE		

ACTIVE CONSTRUCTION BMPs

SE-2	SEDIMENT BASIN
SE-4	CHECK DAM
SE-5	FIBER ROLLS
SE-6	GRAVEL BAG BERM
SE-7	STREET SWEEPING AND VACUUMING
WE-1	WIND EROSION CONTROL
TC-1	STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE/EXIT

FINAL STABILIZATION BMPs

EC-4	HYDROSEEDING
EC-16	NON-VEGETATIVE STABILIZATION

MAP LEGEND

- DIRECTION OF FLOWS
- LIMITS OF DISTURBANCE
- FIBER ROLL (SE-5) (FR)
- EARTH DIKES & DRAINAGE SWALES (EC-9)
- GRAVEL BAG BERM (SE-6)
- TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING (NS-4)
- STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (TC-1)
- CHECK DAM (SE-4)
- STORMWATER DISCHARGE SAMPLING POINT (DP-#)
- SEDIMENT BASIN (SE-2)

SCALE 1"=200'

60 30 0 60 120 180

SCALE: 1"=200'

EROSION CONTROL NOTES

1. BMPs AS SHOWN HEREIN, SHALL BE INSTALLED PER THE CASQA BMP FACT SHEETS.
2. THE INFORMATION ON THESE DRAWINGS IS ACCURATE FOR EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE PREPARER IMMEDIATELY OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN THE APPROVED CONSTRUCTION PLAN, IF APPLICABLE, AND THE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THE EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PLANS.
3. THE INFORMATION ON THIS PLAN IS INTENDED TO BE USED AS A GUIDELINE FOR THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS TO INSTALL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEVICES AT GENERAL LOCATIONS THROUGHOUT THE SITE.
4. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS TO BMP PLACEMENT AND SEQUENCE OF BMP IMPLEMENTATION ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FIELD DURING CONSTRUCTION DUE TO CONSTRAINTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, SCHEDULING AND UNFORESEEN FIELD CONDITIONS. THE PREPARER, OR THE ASSIGNED DESIGNEE, SHALL APPROVE ALL FIELD ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SWPPP DRAWINGS.
5. ALL DISTURBED AREAS MUST HAVE EROSION CONTROLS APPLIED WITHIN 14 DAYS OF INACTIVITY. ADDITIONALLY, UPON COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES, DISTURBED AREAS SHALL BE PERMANENTLY STABILIZED.
6. ALL SPILLS SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY. TO THE EXTENT THAT THE WORK CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED SAFELY, SPILLS OF OIL, PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND SUBSTANCES LISTED UNDER 40CFR PARTS 110, 117, AND 302, AND SANITARY AND SEPTIC WASTES SHOULD BE CONTAINED AND CLEANED UP IMMEDIATELY. (REFER TO CASQA BMP FACT SHEET, WM-4)
7. SHOULD GROUNDWATER BE ENCOUNTERED DURING EXCAVATION, CONTACT THE PREPARER PRIOR TO DEWATERING. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF GROUNDWATER.
8. SHOULD CONTAMINATED SOIL BE ENCOUNTERED DURING GRADING ACTIVITIES, CONTACT THE PRPEARER. FOLLOW ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSAL OF CONTAMINATED SOIL.
9. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ENSURE THAT ALL PAVED ROADWAYS UTILIZED BY CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC ARE SWEPT AND CLEANED, AS NEEDED, PER CASQA BMP FACT SHEET SE-7.

RISK LEVEL 1 PROJECT

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL
5 Hutton Centre Drive
Suite 500
Santa Ana, CA 92707
Phone: (949) 472-3505
MBAKERINTL.COM

ERICA KAWATA
PROJECT MANAGER

DATE: NOVEMBER 2024

VC Renewables
A VITOL COMPANY

SWPPP MAP

LOCATION SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CA

SODA MOUNTAIN SOLAR PROJECT
BAKER, CA 92309

SWPPP MAP - EROSION CONTROL PLANS

FOR: VC RENEWABLES

SHEET 17 OF ____ SHEETS

FILE NO.:

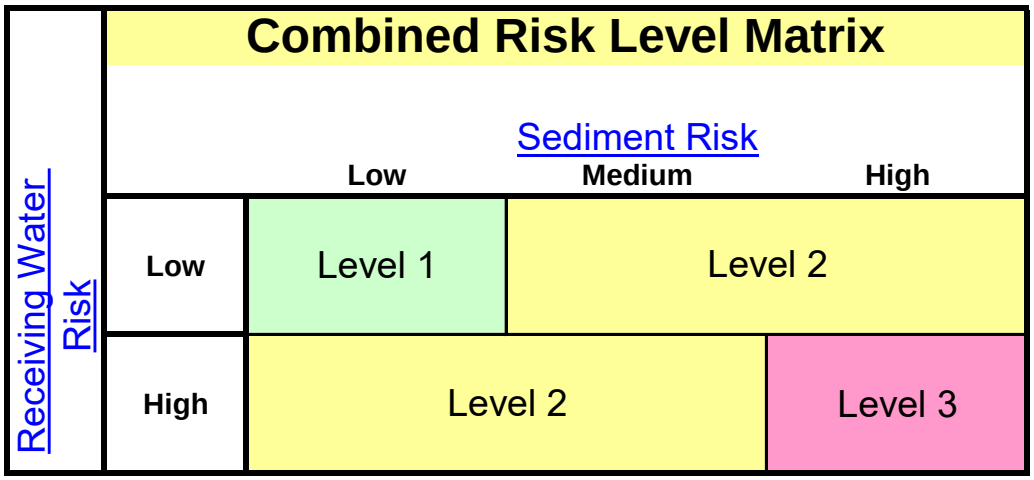
Appendix B: Permit Registration Documents

Permit Registration Documents included in this Appendix:

Location in SWPPP	**Permit Registration Document** (in addition to a copy of the SWPPP)
✓	Notice of Intent
✓	Risk Level Determination
✓	Certification
N/A	Post-Construction Requirements, if applicable
✓	Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator, if applicable
✓	Copy of Annual Fee Receipt
N/A	ATS Design Documents, if applicable
N/A	Passive Treatment Design Documents, if applicable
✓	Site Maps and Drawings, see Appendix A

Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry
A) R Factor	
Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site. http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm	
R Factor Value	18.383
B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)	
The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted. Site-specific K factor guidance	
K Factor Value	0.02
C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)	
The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction. LS Table	
LS Factor Value	6.9
Watershed Erosion Estimate (=RxKxLS) in tons/acre	2.54
Site Sediment Risk Factor Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre	**Low**

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score
A. Watershed Characteristics	**yes/no**	
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a **303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment**? For help with impaired waterbodies please check the attached worksheet or visit the link below:	**No**	**Low**
2006 Approved Sediment-impared WBs Worksheet		
http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/303d_lists2006_epa.shtml		
OR		
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY?		
http://www.ice.ucdavis.edu/geowbs/asp/wbquse.asp		



Project Sediment Risk:	**Low**
Project RW Risk:	**Low**
Project Combined Risk:	**Level 1**

R-Factor Summary

Soda Mountain Solar Project		
Start Date	End Date	R-Factor
4/1/2028	3/31/2029	8.9
4/1/2029	3/31/2030	8.9
4/1/2030	7/1/2030	0.583
Overall R-Factor		18.383

Latitude:	35.1507
Longitude	-116.1775

Start Date:	4/1/2028
End Date:	7/1/2030

R-Factor Documentation

Facility Information

Start Date: 04/01/2028 | **Latitude:** 35.1507

End Date: 03/31/2029 | **Longitude:** -116.1775

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **8.9**

Facility Information

Start Date: 04/01/2029 | **Latitude:** 35.1507

End Date: 03/31/2030 | **Longitude:** -116.1775

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **8.9**

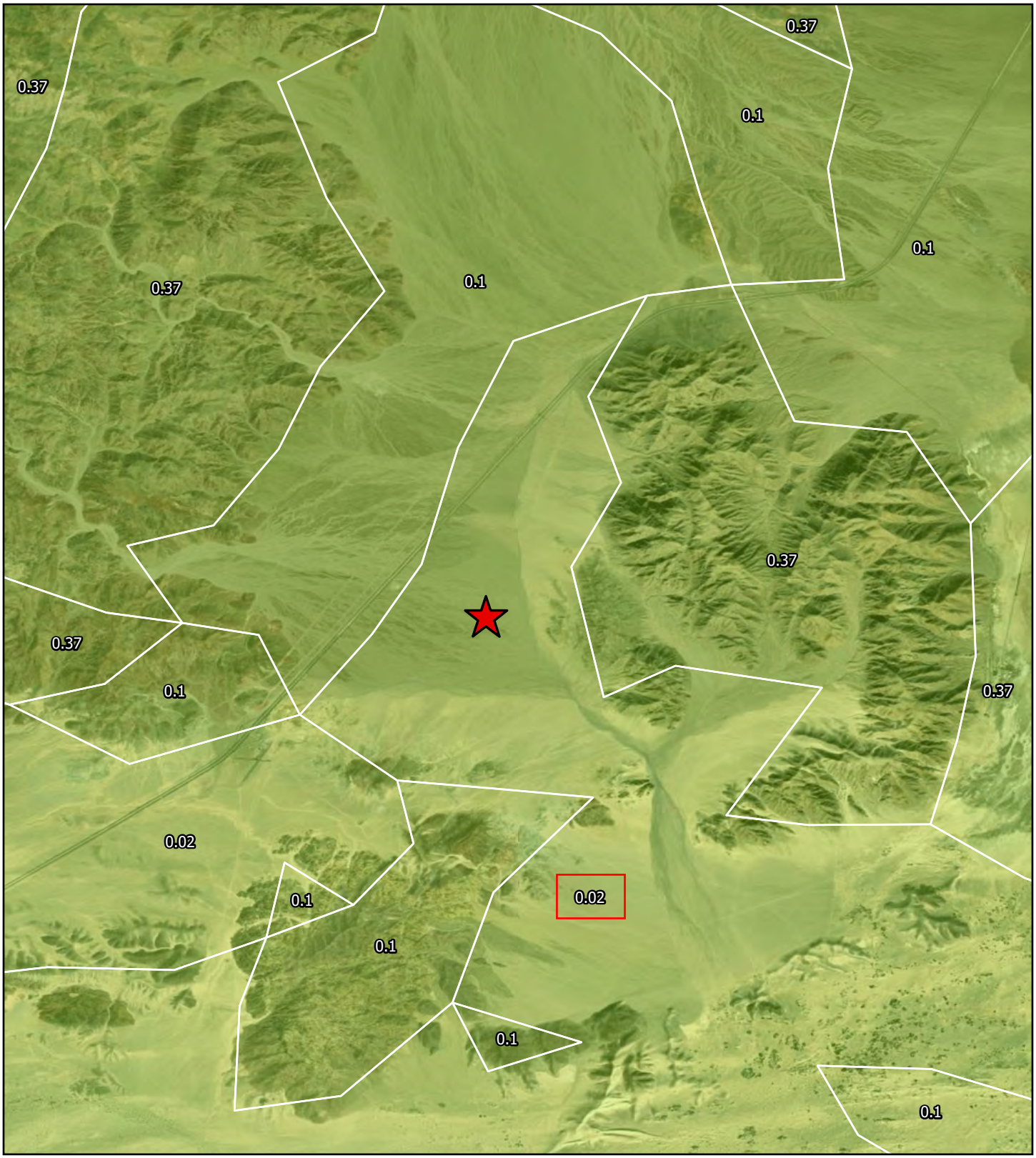
Facility Information

Start Date: 04/01/2030 | **Latitude:** 35.1507

End Date: 07/01/2030 | **Longitude:** -116.1775

Calculation Results

Rainfall erosivity factor (R Factor) = **0.583**



Legend

K Factor

Soda Mountain Solar Project

K-Factor Map

Soda Mountain Solar Project

N

0 0.34 0.68 1.35 2.03 2.7

Miles

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL

LS Factor Map

Legend

LS Factor

Soda Mountain Solar Project

N

Soda Mountain Solar Project

0 0.34 0.68 1.35 2.03 2.7

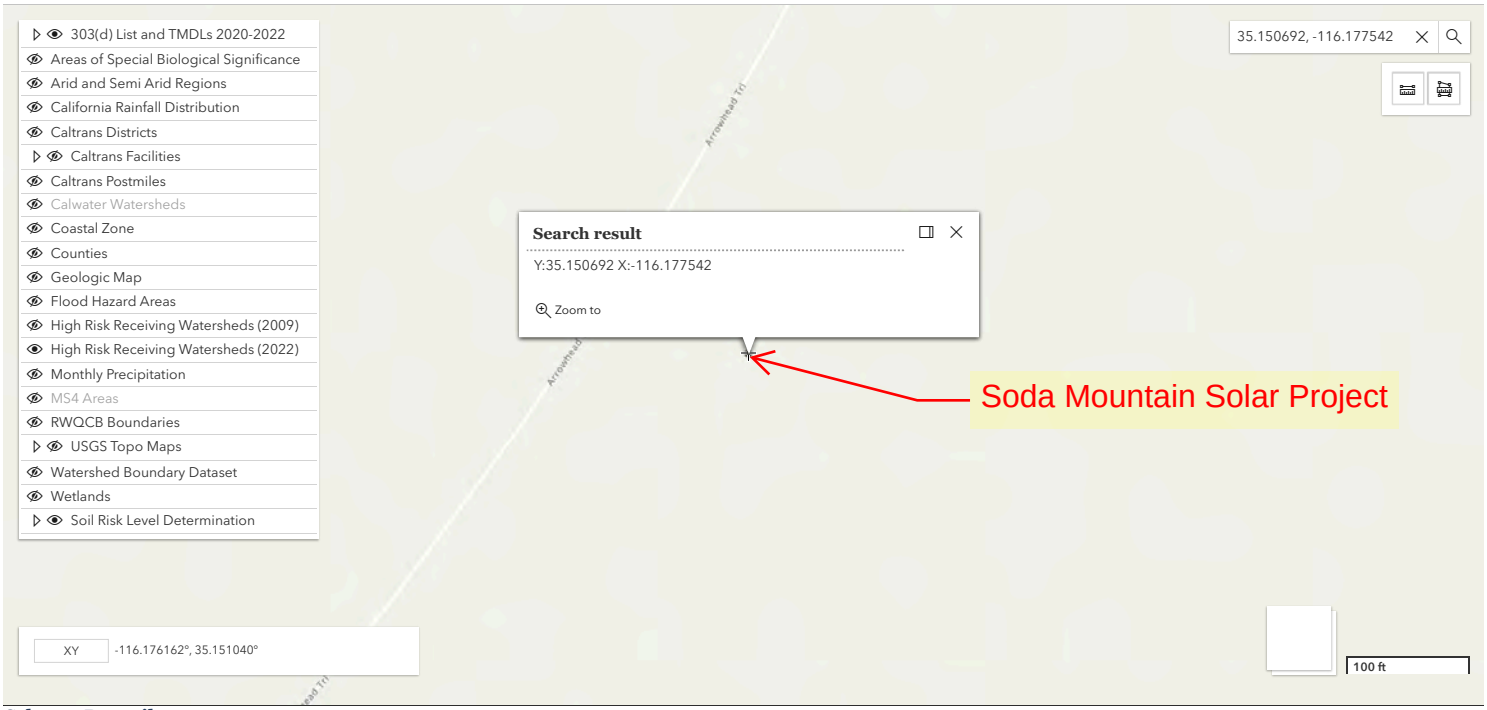
Miles

Michael Baker INTERNATIONAL

Caltrans

Caltrans Water Quality Planning Tool

The Water Quality Planning Tool was created to help planners and designers comply with environmental permits. It uses a map interface to find information based on a project's location. **This application is being updated for digital accessibility and will continue to function while updates are in progress.**



Caltrans Postmiles

County:

Watershed Information

CALWATER WATERSHED

Hydrologic Unit	MOJAVE	Hydrologic Area	Baker	Hydrologic Sub-Area #	628.82
Hydrologic Sub-Area Name	Soda Lake	Planning Watershed	9628820000	HSA Area (acres)	606480
Latitude, Longitude	35.15069, -116.17754				

WATERSHED BOUNDARY DATASET

Watershed	Soda Lake	Subwatershed	180902082502	Hydrologic Unit Code	180902082502
Average Annual Precipitation (inches)	3.61				

TMDLs & 303(d) Listed Water Bodies (2020 - 2022 List)

Key: Water body on 303(d) list Water body with a TMDL

Name	Pollutant	Size	Sources	Status
No listings found.				

Water Quality Objectives

The following waterbodies are in or near HSA 628.82. Click on the waterbody to get information on water quality objectives and beneficial uses

Waterbody Name	Beneficial Uses	Sediment-Sensitive Waterbody
Afton Hydrologic Area - Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Afton Hydrologic Area - Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Amargosa River	AGR, BIOL, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, SAL, SPWN, WARM, WILD	False
Amargosa River Wetlands	AGR, BIOL, FLD, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, SPWN, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Baker Hydrologic Area - Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Baker Hydrologic Area - Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Bitter Springs	AGR, COLD, FLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Broadwell Hydrologic Unit - Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, COMM, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Broadwell Hydrologic Unit - Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Caves Hydrologic Subarea - Mojave River	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Cottonball Marsh	BIOL, FLD, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Cronese Lakes (East and West)	AGR, COLD, FLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
East Fork of West Fork of Mojave Rivers	AGR, COLD, COMM, MUN, REC1, REC2, SPWN, WILD	False
Kelso Hydrologic Area - Marl Spring	AGR, COLD, COMM, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Kelso Hydrologic Area - Tough Nut Spring	AGR, COLD, COMM, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Lower Narrows of Majove R. Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, GWR, MIGR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, COMM, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Minor Surface Waters	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Wetlands	AGR, AQUA, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Wetlands	COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Mojave River	AGR, COLD, COMM, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False

Salt Creek	BIOL, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, SAL, SPWN, WARM, WILD	False
Saratoga Springs	AGR, BIOL, COLD, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Scotty's Castle Springs	AGR, BIOL, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC2, SAL, WARM, WILD	False
Scotty's Ranch Springs	AGR, BIOL, COLD, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Shadow Hydrologic Subarea	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Silurian Hills Hydrologic Area - Minor Surface Waters	GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Silurian Hills Hydrologic Area - Minor Wetlands	AGR, COLD, FLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Silver Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Cane Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Silver Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Granite Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Silver Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Halloran Spring	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Silver Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Henry Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Silver Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Indian Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Silver Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Silver Lake	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, SAL, WARM, WILD	False
Soda Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Mesquite Springs	AGR, COLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Soda Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Mojave River	AGR, COLD, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Soda Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Paiute Spring	AGR, BIOL, COLD, COMM, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, SPWN, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Soda Lake Hydrologic Subarea - Soda Lake	AGR, COLD, COMM, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Sugarloaf Spring	GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
Tecopa Wetlands	BIOL, FLD, MIGR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Turner Springs	AGR, FLD, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Valjean Hydrologic Subarea - Coyote Holes Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Valjean Hydrologic Subarea - Kingston Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Valjean Hydrologic Subarea - Rabbit Holes Spring	AGR, COLD, FRSH, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD, WQE	False
Valjean Hydrologic Subarea - Silurian Lake	GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, SAL, WARM, WET, WILD	False
West Fork Mojave River	AGR, COLD, COMM, GWR, MUN, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False
West Fork Mojave River (at Lower Narrows)	ALL	False
ZYZYX Spring	AGR, BIOL, COLD, COMM, GWR, MUN, RARE, REC1, REC2, WARM, WILD	False

Caltrans Facilities

MAINTENANCE STATIONS

Name Address

FREEWAYS AND HIGHWAYS

Route	Length (miles)
15	29
127	1

PARK & RIDE LOTS

Name District County Route Post Mile

REST AREAS

Name District County Route Post Mile

Additional Information

Help for the Water Quality Planning Tool

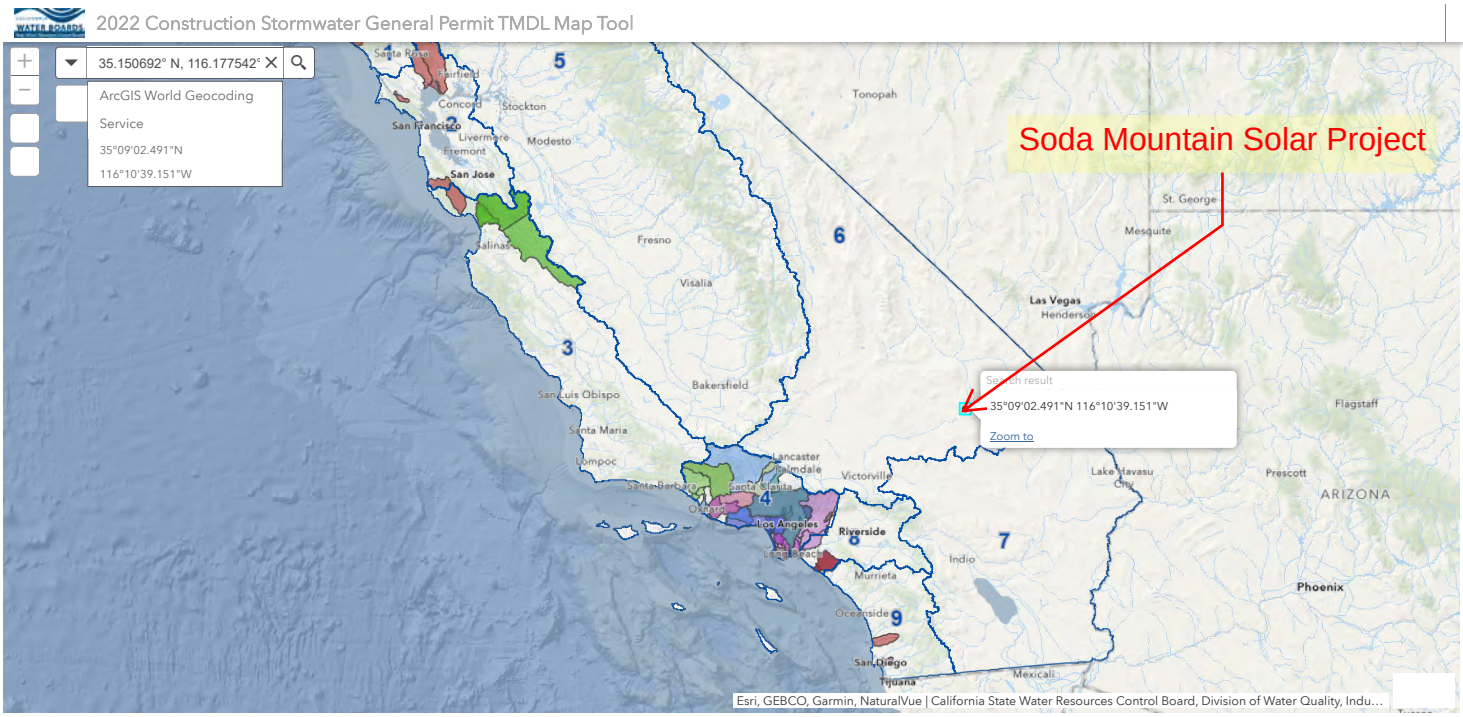
Precipitation Frequency data from NOAA ATLAS 14

TMDL information from the SWRCB

Construction General Permit information from the SWRCB

Groundwater Depth information from the California Department of Water Resouces

R Factor erosivity calculations


2022 Construction Stormwater General Permit TMDL Map Tool
35.150692° N, 116.177542°
ArcGIS World Geocoding Service
35°09'02.491"N
116°10'39.151"W
Soda Mountain Solar Project
Search result
35°09'02.491"N 116°10'39.151"W
Zoom to
Esri, GEBCO, Garmin, NaturalVue | California State Water Resources Control Board, Division of Water Quality, Indu...
60mi
-113.407 35.858 Degrees

60mi
-111.989 35.701 Degrees

Appendix C: SWPPP Amendment QSD Certifications

SWPPP Amendment No. _____

Project Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project

Project Number: 193833 / WDID #

Qualified SWPPP Developer's Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment

"This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and its appendices were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the 2022 CGP (SWRCB Order No. 2022-0057-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below."

QSD's Signature	Date
QSD Name	QSD Certificate Number
Title and Affiliation	Telephone
Address	Email

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Erica Kawata

Jul 26, 2023 - Sep 03, 2025

Certificate # 27937

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION®

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD)
AND
QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Arnold Wang

Jul 12, 2023 - Aug 09, 2025

Certificate # 24937

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

California Stormwater Quality Association and
California Construction General Permit Training Team

Appendix D: Submitted Changes of Information

Log of Updated PRDs

The 2022 CGP allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

A Change of Information (COI) shall be filed electronically within the timeframe shown in the table below. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, with revisions and amendments recorded in the SWPPP Amendment Log at the front of the SWPPP. COIs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in this Appendix.

Reason for Filing COI	**Timeline for Filing COI**
Reduction or increase in total disturbed area	Within 30 days of the reduction or increase
Updating site specific BMPs	Within 14 days of design change
Change construction start or end date	At least 14 days prior to the date to be changed
Post-construction plans updated or approved by the municipal stormwater permittee	Within 14 days of approval

---

This appendix includes all of the following updated PRDs (check all that apply):

☐ Change of Information;

☐ Revised Site Map;

☐ Revised Risk Assessment;

☐ New landowner's information (name, address, phone number, email address); and

☐ New signed certification statement.

Signature of Legally Responsible Person or Duly Authorized Representative	Date
Name of Legally Responsible Person or Duly Authorized Representative	Telephone Number

Appendix E: Construction Schedule

Construction Schedule (or replace with contractor provided schedule)

Estimated Dates*	Event or Construction Phase
04/01/2027	Start of Construction
04/01/2027	Installation of Sediment Control BMPs
05/01/2027	Clearing and Grubbing
06/01/2027	Rough Grading
07/01/2027	Installation of Erosion Control BMPs
01/01/2028	Concrete Pouring Activities
06/01/2027	Street/Access Road Paving
01/01/2028	Vertical Construction
	Temporary Stabilization
03/01/2029	Final Landscaping and Stabilization

**Schedule subject to change and will be finalized after final design is completed*

Appendix F: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants

Table F.1 Pollutant Source Assessment Form

Activity Type		Pollutant	Visually Observable
Soil Disturbance:			
☒	Clear & Grub	Sediment and organics	Cloudy to opaque
☒	Remove and Re-compact	Sediment	Cloudy to opaque
☒	Fine Grading	Sediment	Cloudy to opaque
☒	Trenching	Sediment	Cloudy to opaque
☒	Stockpiling	Sediment	Cloudy to opaque
Asphalt:			
☐	Street Construction	Hydrocarbons	Oily sheen
☐	Street Improvements	Hydrocarbons	Oily sheen
☐	Street Demolition	Hydrocarbons	Oily sheen
Concrete Laden Liquid:			
☐	Curb & Gutter	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☐	Sidewalks	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☒	Foundations	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☐	Driveways	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☐	Medians	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☐	Stuccoing	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☐	Grouting	pH	Cloudy to Milky
☒	Concrete washouts/Clean up	pH	Cloudy to Milky
General:			
☐	Framing	Sawdust	Yes
☐	Painting	Paint (when wet)	Yes
☐	Dry Walling	Gypsum/Joint Compound	Yes
☐	Tiling	Ceramic dust	Yes
☐	Cabinet Building/Installing	Sawdust	Yes
☒	Plumbing	PVC Glue (when wet)/Plastic	Yes
☒	Wiring/Electrical Utilities	Copper/Plastic/Metals	Yes
☐	Heating/Air Conditioning	Sheet metal/fiberglass wool	Yes
☒	Landscaping	Containers/mulch/soil	Yes

	Equipment Type		**Equipment Type**
☒	Backhoe loader(s)	☒	Fork & Rough-terrain lifts
☒	Water truck(s)	☒	Generator(s)
☒	Scraper(s)	☒	Concrete boom pumps
☒	Loader(s)	☒	Concrete pumps
☒	Bull dozer(s)	☐	Asphalt planer / grinder
☒	Motor-grader	☐	Asphalt paving machine
☒	Excavator(s) / Track hoe(s)	☐	Street striping equipment
☒	Dump trucks (10-wheel)	☒	Building material delivery trucks
☒	Belly/Bottom dumps (tractor/trailer)	☒	Personal cars and light trucks
☒	Tractor: skip loader	☒	Waste hauling trucks
☒	Skid steer loaders (Bobcat)	☒	Trencher(s)
☒	Concrete delivery trucks	☐	Stucco/Plaster spray pumps
☒	Portable concrete mixers	☐	Spray paint equipment (airless)
☒	Compaction equipment	☐	Hole drilling rig

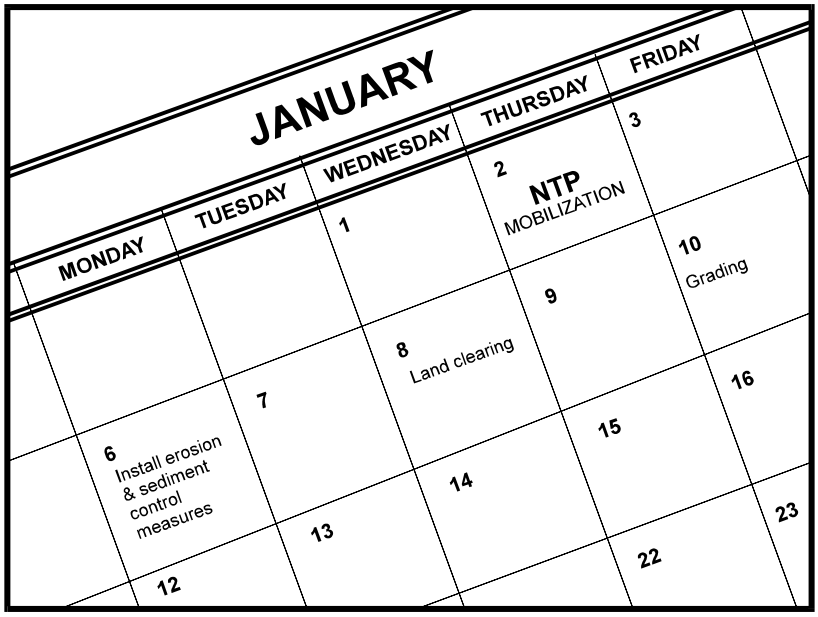
Potential Construction Site Pollutants

YES	Material Type	Pollutant	Visually Observable	Typical Location
☒	Diesel Fuel	Petroleum distillates, naphthalene, xylene	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Gasoline	Benzene, toluene, xylene, MTBE	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Hydraulic Oil	Mineral oil, trace additives	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Engine Oil	Mineral oil, additives, combustion byproducts	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Transmission Oil	Mineral oil, trace additives	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Engine Coolant	Ethylene and propylene glycol, heavy metals	Green/red	Staging area
☒	Grease	Petroleum hydrocarbons	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Kerosene	Petroleum hydrocarbons	Sheen/Stain	Staging area
☒	Fertilizer	Nitrogen, phosphorus	No	Material storage area
☐	Pesticide	Water-insoluble chlorinated hydrocarbons, organophosphates, carbonates, and pyrethrums.	Varies	Material storage area
☐	Herbicide	Chlorinated hydrocarbons, organophosphates	Varies	Material storage area
☒	Soil Amendments	Nutrients, organic matter	No	Material storage area
☒	Concrete (wet)	Fly cash, heavy metals, Portland cement	White solid	Building foundations
☐	Concrete coring slurry	Turbidity and pH	Gray liquid	Vertical construction & streets
☒	Concrete sawing slurry	Turbidity and pH	Gray liquid	Vertical construction & streets
☒	Cement	Aluminum calcium iron oxide, calcium sulfate	Gray powder	Vertical construction & streets
☐	Drywall joint compound	Pigment, vinyl acetate	White putty	Vertical construction
☐	Grout	Silica sand, Portland cement	White powder	Block wall & Vertical construction

YES	Material Type	Pollutant	Visually Observable	Typical Location
☐	Paint	Ethylene glycol, titanium oxide, VOC	Colored liquid	Vertical construction
☒	Sealers	Diacetone alcohol		Vertical construction & Streets
☒	Adhesives		White/yellow	Vertical construction
☒	Sanitary waste	Human waste	Yes	Staging areas & all construction areas
☐	Animal waste	Animal waste	Yes	All areas
☐	Asphalt	Asphalt fumes, cutback asphalt,	Black material	Streets
☒	Curing Compounds	Glass Oxide, urea extended phenol	Creamy white	Vertical construction & Streets
☐	Waste wash water	Varied	Suds, foam, froth	All areas
☐	Wood Preservatives	Arsenic	Amber liquid	Vertical construction
☐	Cleaning Solvents	Perchloroethylene, methylene chloride, TCE	Varies	Staging areas
☒	Sediment	Soil, Turbidity, dust	Muddy	All areas
☒	Vegetation	Organic matter	Yes	All areas
☒	Solid Waste	Floatable and blowable trash and debris	Yes	All areas
☐	Tile			Vertical construction & material storage areas
☐	Historic land use contaminants (if applicable)			

Appendix G: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook: Construction Fact Sheets

Scheduling EC-1



Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.
- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

to soil disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year-round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year-round and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.
- Avoid soil disturbance during periods with high wind velocities.

Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques

should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost-effective balance.

Inspection and Maintenance

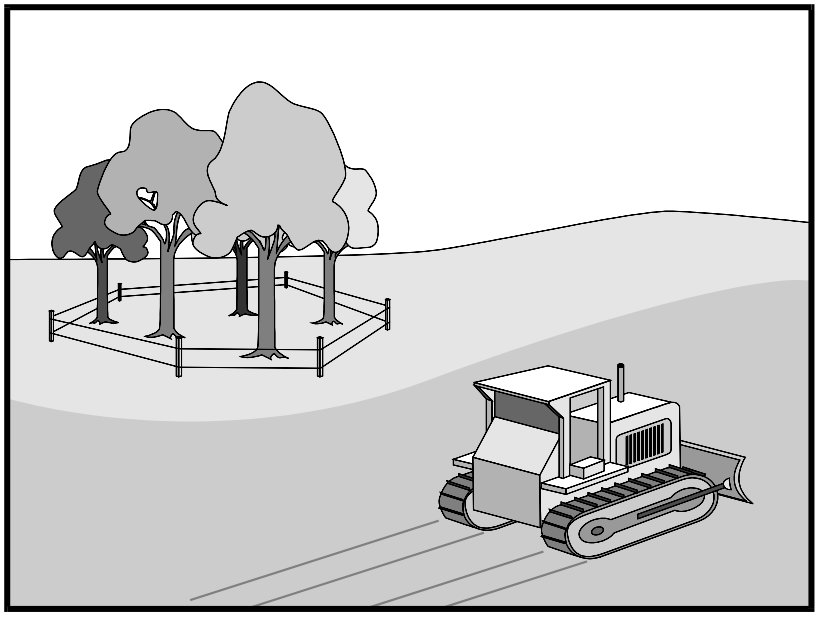
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.
- Protecting existing vegetation buffers and swales.

Preservation of Existing Vegetation EC-2

Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

Timing

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

Design and Layout

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

- Consider pruning or mowing vegetation instead of removing it to allow for regrowth.
- If possible, retain vegetation buffer around the site and adjacent waterways.

Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of $10,000 per tree.

Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization:

- Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring. Although to note, many native species do not require fertilization.

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.

- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

References

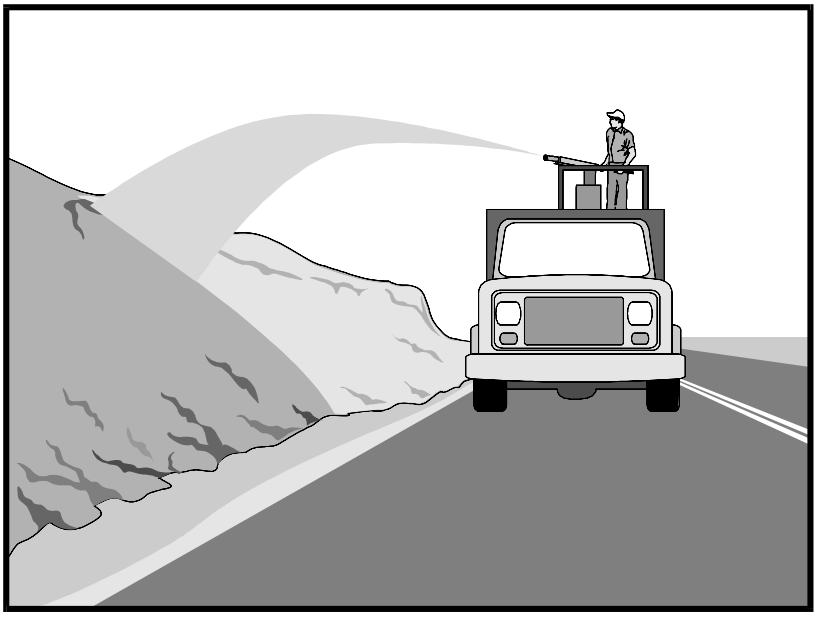
County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydraulic Mulch EC-3



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-4 Hydroseeding
EC-5 Soil Binders
EC-6 Straw Mulch
EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
EC-8 Wood Mulching
EC-14 Compost Blanket
EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

Description and Purpose

Hydraulic Mulch consists of various types of fibrous materials mixed with water and sprayed onto the soil surface in slurry form to provide a layer of temporary protection from wind and water erosion.

Suitable Applications

Hydraulic mulch as a temporary, stand alone, erosion control BMP is suitable for disturbed areas that require temporary protection from wind and water erosion until permanent soil stabilization activities commence. Examples include:

- Rough-graded areas that will remain inactive for longer than permit-required thresholds (e.g., 14 days) or otherwise require stabilization to minimize erosion or prevent sediment discharges.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Slopes with exposed soil between existing vegetation such as trees or shrubs.
- Slopes planted with live, container-grown vegetation or plugs.
- Slopes burned by wildfire.
- To stabilize earthen berms
- Areas seeded by broadcasting or drilling

- Temporary stabilization during high wind conditions

Hydraulic mulch can also be applied to augment other erosion control BMPs such as:

- In conjunction with straw mulch (see EC-6 Straw Mulch) where the rate of hydraulic mulch is reduced to 100-500 lbs per acre and the slurry is applied over the straw as a tackifying agent to hold the straw in place.

- Supplemental application of soil amendments, such as fertilizer, lime, gypsum, soil bio-stimulants or compost.

Limitations

In general, hydraulic mulch is not limited by slope length, gradient or soil type. However, the following limitations typically apply:

- Most hydraulic mulch applications, particularly bonded fiber matrices (BFMs), require at least 24 hours to dry before rainfall occurs.

- Temporary applications (i.e., without a vegetative component) may require a second application in order to remain effective for an entire rainy season.

- Treatment areas must be accessible to hydraulic mulching equipment.

- Availability of water sources in remote areas for mixing and application.

- As a stand-alone temporary BMP, hydraulic mulches may need to be re-applied to maintain their erosion control effectiveness, typically after 6-12 months depending on the type of mulch used.

- Availability of hydraulic mulching equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.

- Cellulose fiber mulches alone may not perform well on steep slopes or in course soils.

- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, compost, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product Safety Data Sheet (may not include ecological information); products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to factsheet EC-05 for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

- A water supply is needed to refill hydro mulch equipment tank.

- Cannot be disturbed by walking or driving on the surface after application.

- Recommend using in conjunction with other BMPs (i.e., fiber rolls, etc.).

Implementation

- Where feasible, it is preferable to prepare soil surfaces prior to application by roughening embankments and fill areas with a crimping or punching type roller or by track walking.
- The majority of hydraulic mulch applications do not necessarily require surface/soil preparation (See EC-15 Soil Preparation) although in almost every case where re-vegetation is included as part of the practice, soil preparation can be beneficial. One of the advantages of hydraulic mulch over other erosion control methods is that it can be applied in areas where soil preparation is precluded by site conditions, such as steep slopes, rocky soils, or inaccessibility.
- Avoid mulch over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Hydraulic mulching is generally performed utilizing specialized machines that have a large water-holding/mixing tank and some form of mechanical agitation or other recirculation method to keep water, mulch and soil amendments in suspension. The mixed hydraulic slurry can be applied from a tower sprayer on top of the machine or by extending a hose to areas remote from the machine.
- Where possible apply hydraulic mulch from multiple directions to adequately cover the soil. Application from a single direction can result in shadowing, uneven coverage and failure of the BMP.
- Hydraulic mulch can also include a vegetative component, such as seed, rhizomes, or stolons (see EC-4 Hydraulic Seed).
- Typical hydraulic mulch application rates range from 2,000 pounds per acre for standard mulches (SMs) to 3,500 lbs. per acre for BFMs. However, the required amount of hydraulic mulch to provide adequate coverage of exposed topsoil may appear to exceed the standard rates when the roughness of the soil surface is changed due to soil preparation methods (see EC-15 Soil Preparation) or by slope gradient.
- Other factors such as existing soil moisture and soil texture can have a profound effect on the amount of hydraulic mulch required (i.e. application rate) applied to achieve an erosion-resistant covering.
- Avoid use of mulch without a tackifier component, especially on slopes.
- Mulches used in the hydraulic mulch slurry can include:
  - Cellulose fiber (paper- or corn-based)
  - Wood fibers
  - Cotton
  - Synthetics
  - Compost (see EC-14, Compost Blanket)
  - Straw

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Categories of Hydraulic Mulches

Standard Hydraulic Mulch (SM)

Standard hydraulic mulches are generally applied at a rate of 2,000 lbs. per acre and are manufactured containing around 5% tackifier (i.e. soil binder), usually a plant-derived guar or psyllium type. Most standard mulches are green in color derived from food-color based dyes.

Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices (SFM)

Hydraulic matrices and stabilized fiber matrices are slurries which contain increased levels of tackifiers/soil binders; usually 10% or more by weight. HMs and SFMs have improved performance compared to a standard hydraulic mulch (SM) because of the additional percentage of tackifier and because of their higher application rates, typically 2,500 – 4,000 lbs. per acre. Hydraulic matrices can include a mixture of fibers, for example, a 50/50 blend of paper and wood fiber. In the case of an SFM, the tackifier/soil binder is specified as a polyacrylamide (PAM).

Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)

Bonded fiber matrices (BFMs) are hydraulically-applied systems of fibers, adhesives (typically guar- or polymer-based) and chemical cross-links. Upon drying, the slurry forms an erosion-resistant blanket that prevents soil erosion and promotes vegetation establishment. The cross-linked adhesive in the BFM should be biodegradable and should not dissolve or disperse upon re-wetting. BFMs are typically applied at rates from 3,000 to 4,000 lbs. per acre based on the manufacturer's recommendation. BFMs should not be applied immediately before, during or immediately after rainfall or if the soil is saturated. Depending on the product, BFMs typically require 12 to 24 hours to dry and become effective.

Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)

Hydraulic compost matrix (HCM) is a field-derived practice whereby finely graded or sifted compost is introduced into the hydraulic mulch slurry. A guar-type tackifier can be added for steeper slope applications as well as any specified seed mixtures. An HCM can help to accelerate seed germination and growth. HCMs are particularly useful as an in-fill for three-dimensional re-vegetation geocomposites, such as turf reinforcement mats (TRM) (see EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats).

Costs

Average installed costs for hydraulic mulch categories are is provided in Table 1, below.

Table
HYDRAULIC MULCH BMPs
INSTALLED COSTS

BMP	Installed Cost/Acre
Standard Hydraulic Mulching (SM)	$2,100 - $4,700 per acre
Hydraulic Matrices (HM) and Stabilized Fiber Matrices	
Guar-based	$2,600 - $5,200 per acre
PAM-based	$3,200 - $7,200 per acre
Bonded Fiber Matrix (BFM)	$5,000 - $8,800 per acre
Hydraulic Compost Matrix (HCM)	$3,800 - $4,500 per acre

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Maintain an unbroken, temporary mulched ground cover throughout the period of construction when the soils are not being reworked.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Compare the number of bags or weight of applied mulch to the area treated to determine actual application rates and compliance with specifications.

References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Controlling Erosion of Construction Sites, Agricultural Information #347, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) (formerly Soil Conservation Service – SCS).

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Control in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Soil Erosion by Water, Agriculture Information Bulletin #513, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

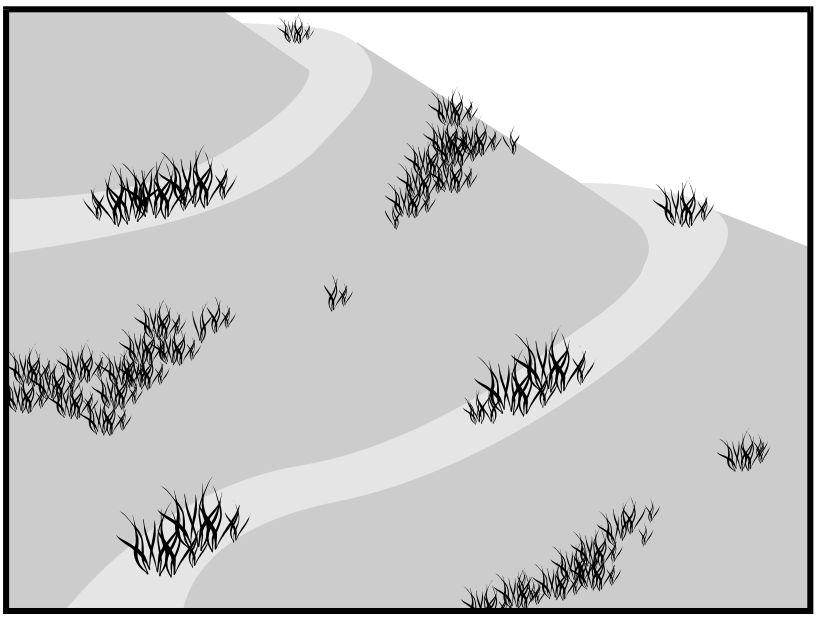
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Hydroseeding EC-4



Description and Purpose

Hydroseeding typically consists of applying a mixture of a hydraulic mulch, seed, and water with the possible addition of tackifier, compost, mycorrhizae inoculant, fertilizer, and/or soil conditioner, to temporarily protect exposed soils from erosion by water and wind. Hydraulic seeding, or hydroseeding, is simply the method by which temporary or permanent seed is applied to the soil surface and temporary erosion control is established by means of the mulch component.

Suitable Applications

Hydroseeding is suitable for disturbed areas requiring temporary protection until permanent stabilization is established, for disturbed areas that will be re-disturbed following an extended period of inactivity, or to apply permanent stabilization measures. Hydroseeding without mulch or other cover (e.g., EC-7, Geotextiles and Mats) is not a stand-alone erosion control BMP and should be combined with additional measures until vegetation establishment.

Typical applications for hydroseeding include:

- Disturbed soil/graded areas where permanent stabilization or continued earthwork is not anticipated prior to seed germination.
- Cleared and graded areas exposed to seasonal rains or temporary irrigation.
- To vegetate swales and earthen berms.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
EC-5 Soil Binders
EC-6 Straw Mulch
EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
EC-8 Wood Mulching
EC-14 Compost Blanket
EC-16 Non-Vegetative Stabilization

- Areas not subject to heavy wear by construction equipment or high traffic.

Limitations

- Availability of hydroseeding equipment may be limited just prior to the rainy season and prior to storms due to high demand.
- Hydraulic seed should be applied with hydraulic mulch or a stand-alone hydroseed application should be followed by one of the following:
    - Straw mulch (see Straw Mulch EC-6)
    - Rolled erosion control products (see Geotextiles and Mats EC-7)
    - Application of Compost Blanket (see Compost Blanket EC-14)

  Hydraulic seed may be used alone only on small flat surfaces when there is sufficient time in the season to ensure adequate vegetation establishment and coverage to provide adequate erosion control.
- Hydraulic seed without mulch does not provide immediate erosion control.
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate for steep slopes (i.e., slopes readily prone to rill erosion or without sufficient topsoil).
- Temporary seeding may not be appropriate in dry periods without supplemental irrigation.
- Temporary vegetation may have to be removed before permanent vegetation is applied.
- Temporary vegetation may not be appropriate for short term inactivity (i.e., less than 3-6 months).
- Vegetation may not establish when hydroseed is applied to very compact soils.
- Mulch may inhibit germination when applied at high rates.
- This BMP consists of a mixture of several constituents (e.g., fibers/mulches, tackifiers, and other chemical constituents), some of which may be proprietary and may come pre-mixed by the manufacturer. The water quality impacts of these constituents are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these constituents may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Refer to specific chemical properties identified in the product's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), although, note that not all SDS's provide ecological information; products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the QSD. Refer to fact sheet EC-05, Soil Binders, for further guidance on selecting soil binders.

Implementation

In order to select appropriate hydraulic seed mixtures, an evaluation of site conditions should be performed with respect to:

- Soil conditions
- Site topography and exposure (sun/wind)
- Season and climate
- Vegetation types
- Maintenance requirements
- Sensitive adjacent areas
- Water availability
- Plans for permanent vegetation

The local office of the U.S.D.A. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), Resource Conservation Districts and Agricultural Extension Service can provide information on appropriate seed mixes.

The following steps should be followed for implementation:

- Where appropriate or feasible, soil should be prepared to receive the seed by disking or otherwise scarifying (See EC-15, Soil Preparation) the surface to eliminate crust, improve air and water infiltration and create a more favorable environment for germination and growth.
- Avoid use of hydraulic seed in areas where the BMP would be incompatible with future earthwork activities.
- Hydraulic seed can be applied using a multiple step or one step process.
  - In a multiple step process, hydraulic seed is applied first, followed by mulch or a Rolled Erosion Control Product (RECP).
  - In the one step process, hydraulic seed is applied with hydraulic mulch in a hydraulic matrix. When the one step process is used to apply the mixture of fiber, seed, etc., the seed rate should be increased to compensate for all seeds not having direct contact with the soil.
- All hydraulically seeded areas should have mulch, or alternate erosion control cover to keep seeds in place and to moderate soil moisture and temperature until the seeds germinate and grow.
- All seeds should be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag should be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. The container should be labeled to clearly reflect the amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) contained. All legume seed should be pellet inoculated. Inoculant sources should be species specific and should be applied at a rate of 2 lb of inoculant per 100 lb seed.
- Commercial fertilizer should conform to the requirements of the California Food and Agricultural Code, which can be found at: http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/.html/fac_table_of_contents.html. Fertilizer should be pelleted or granular form.
- Follow up applications should be made as needed to cover areas of poor coverage or germination/vegetation establishment and to maintain adequate soil protection.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Costs

Average cost for installation and maintenance may vary from as low as $2,400 per acre for flat slopes and stable soils, to $5,200 per acre for moderate to steep slopes and/or erosive soils. Cost of seed mixtures vary based on types of required vegetation.

BMP	Installed Cost per Acre
Hydraulic Seed	$2,400-$5,200

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.
- Where seeds fail to germinate, or they germinate and die, the area must be re-seeded, fertilized, and mulched within the planting season, using not less than half the original application rates.
- Irrigation systems, if applicable, should be inspected daily while in use to identify system malfunctions and line breaks. When line breaks are detected, the system must be shut down immediately and breaks repaired before the system is put back into operation.
- Irrigation systems should be inspected for complete coverage and adjusted as needed to maintain complete coverage.

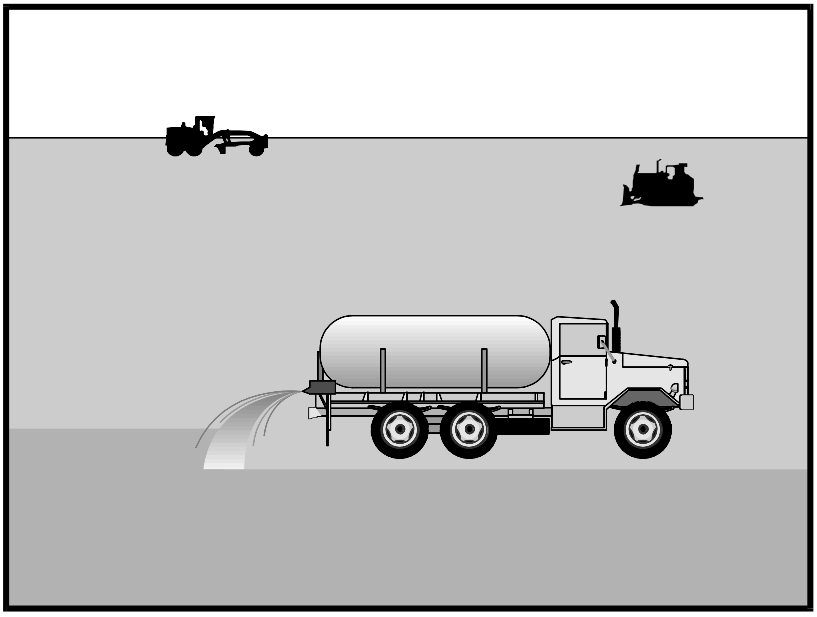
References

Soil Stabilization BMP Research for Erosion and Sediment Controls: Cost Survey Technical Memorandum, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2007.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Soil Binders EC-5



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch
EC-4 Hydroseeding
EC-6 Straw Mulch
EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats
EC-8 Wood Mulching

Description and Purpose

Soil binding consists of application and maintenance of a soil stabilizer to exposed soil surfaces. Soil binders are materials applied to the soil surface to temporarily prevent water and wind induced erosion of exposed soils on construction sites.

Suitable Applications

Soil binders are typically applied to disturbed areas requiring temporary protection. Because soil binders, when used as a stand-alone practice, can often be incorporated into the soil, they are a good alternative to mulches in areas where grading activities will soon resume. Soil binders are commonly used in the following areas:

- Rough graded soils that will be inactive for a short period of time.
- Soil stockpiles.
- Temporary haul roads prior to placement of crushed rock.
- Compacted soil road base.
- Construction staging, materials storage, and layout areas.
- Slopes and areas requiring stabilization prior to rain.
- Disturbed areas subject to high winds.

Limitations

- Soil binders are temporary in nature and may need reapplication.
- Soil binders require a minimum curing time until fully effective, as prescribed by the manufacturer. Curing time may be 24 hours or longer. Soil binders may need reapplication after a storm event.
- Soil binders will generally experience spot failures during heavy rainfall events. If runoff penetrates the soil at the top of a slope treated with a soil binder, it is likely that the runoff will undercut the stabilized soil layer and discharge at a point further down slope.
- Plant-material-based soil binders do not generally hold up to pedestrian or vehicular traffic across treated areas as well as polymeric emulsion blends or cementitious-based binders.
- Soil binders may not sufficiently penetrate compacted soils.
- Some soil binders are soil texture specific in terms of their effectiveness. For example, polyacrylamides (PAMs) work very well on silt and clayey soils but their performance decreases dramatically in sandy soils.
- Some soil binders may not perform well with low relative humidity. Under rainy conditions, some agents may become slippery or leach out of the soil.
- Soil binders may not cure if low temperatures occur within 24 hours of application.
- The water quality impacts of some chemical soil binders are relatively unknown, and some may have water quality impacts due to their chemical makeup. Additionally, these chemicals may require non-visible pollutant monitoring. Products should be evaluated for project-specific implementation by the SWPPP Preparer. Refer to the product Material Safety Data Sheet for chemical properties.

Implementation

General Considerations

- Soil binders should conform to local municipality specifications and requirements.
- Site soil types will dictate appropriate soil binders to be used.
- A soil binder must be environmentally benign (non-toxic to plant and animal life), easy to apply, easy to maintain, economical, and should not stain paved or painted surfaces. Soil binders should not pollute stormwater when cured. Obtain a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) from the manufacturer to ensure non-toxicity (note however, the SDS may not include ecological information).
- Stormwater runoff from PAM treated soils should pass through one of the following sediment control BMP prior to discharging to surface waters.
    - When the total drainage area is greater than or equal to 5 acres, PAM treated areas should drain to a sediment basin.

- Areas less than 5 acres should drain to sediment control BMPs, such as a sediment trap, or a series of check dams. The total number of check dams used should be maximized to achieve the greatest amount of settlement of sediment prior to discharging from the site. Each check dam should be spaced evenly in the drainage channel through which stormwater flows are discharged off site.

- Performance of soil binders depends on temperature, humidity, and traffic across treated areas.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, existing vegetation, etc.
- Some soil binders are designed for application to roads.
- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

Selecting a Soil Binder

Properties of common soil binders used for erosion control are provided on Table 1 at the end of this Fact Sheet. Use Table 1 to select an appropriate soil binder. Refer to WE-1, Wind Erosion Control, for dust control soil binders.

Factors to consider when selecting a soil binder include the following:

- Suitability to situation - Consider where the soil binder will be applied, if it needs a high resistance to leaching or abrasion, and whether it needs to be compatible with any existing vegetation. Determine the length of time soil stabilization will be needed, and if the soil binder will be placed in an area where it will degrade rapidly. In general, slope steepness is not a discriminating factor for the listed soil binders.
- Soil types and surface materials - Fines and moisture content are key properties of surface materials. Consider a soil binder's ability to penetrate, likelihood of leaching, and ability to form a surface crust on the surface materials.
- Frequency of application - The frequency of application is related to the functional longevity of the binder, which can be affected by subgrade conditions, surface type, climate, and maintenance schedule.
- Frequent applications could lead to high costs. Application frequency may be minimized if the soil binder has good penetration, low evaporation, and good longevity. Consider also that frequent application will require frequent equipment clean up.

Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived, <6 months) Binders

Guar: Guar is a non-toxic, biodegradable, natural galactomannan-based hydrocolloid treated with dispersant agents for easy field mixing. It should be mixed with water at the rate of 11 to 15 lb per 1,000 gallons. Recommended minimum application rates are as follows:

Application Rates for Guar Soil Stabilizer

Slope (H:V):	Flat	4:1	3:1	2:1	1:1
lb/acre:	40	45	50	60	70

Psyllium: Psyllium is composed of the finely ground muciloid coating of plantago seeds that is applied as a dry powder or in a wet slurry to the surface of the soil. It dries to form a firm but rewettable membrane that binds soil particles together but permits germination and growth of seed. Psyllium requires 12 to 18 hours drying time. Application rates should be from 80 to 200 lb/acre, with enough water in solution to allow for a uniform slurry flow.

Starch: Starch is non-ionic, cold water soluble (pre-gelatinized) granular cornstarch. The material is mixed with water and applied at the rate of 150 lb/acre. Approximate drying time is 9 to 12 hours.

Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived, 6-12 months) Binders

Pitch and Rosin Emulsion: Generally, a non-ionic pitch and rosin emulsion has a minimum solids content of 48%. The rosin should be a minimum of 26% of the total solids content. The soil stabilizer should be non-corrosive, water dilutable emulsion that upon application cures to a water insoluble binding and cementing agent. For soil erosion control applications, the emulsion is diluted and should be applied as follows:

- For clayey soil: 5 parts water to 1-part emulsion
- For sandy soil: 10 parts water to 1-part emulsion

Application can be by water truck or hydraulic seeder with the emulsion and product mixture applied at the rate specified by the manufacturer.

Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders

Acrylic Copolymers and Polymers: Polymeric soil stabilizers should consist of a liquid or solid polymer or copolymer with an acrylic base that contains a minimum of 55% solids. The polymeric compound should be handled and mixed in a manner that will not cause foaming or should contain an anti-foaming agent. The polymeric emulsion should not exceed its shelf life or expiration date; manufacturers should provide the expiration date. Polymeric soil stabilizer should be readily miscible in water, non-injurious to seed or animal life, non-flammable, should provide surface soil stabilization for various soil types without totally inhibiting water infiltration, and should not re-emulsify when cured. The applied compound typically requires 12 to 24 hours drying time. Liquid copolymer should be diluted at a rate of 10 parts water to 1-part polymer and the mixture applied to soil at a rate of 1,175 gallons/acre.

Liquid Polymers of Methacrylates and Acrylates: This material consists of a tackifier/sealer that is a liquid polymer of methacrylates and acrylates. It is an aqueous 100% acrylic emulsion blend of 40% solids by volume that is free from styrene, acetate, vinyl, ethoxylated surfactants or silicates. For soil stabilization applications, it is diluted with water in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applied with a hydraulic seeder at the rate of 20 gallons/acre. Drying time is 12 to 18 hours after application.

Copolymers of Sodium Acrylates and Acrylamides: These materials are non-toxic, dry powders that are copolymers of sodium acrylate and acrylamide. They are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface for erosion control at rates that are determined by slope gradient:

Slope Gradient (H:V)	lb/acre
Flat to 5:1	3.0 – 5.0
5:1 to 3:1	5.0 – 10.0
2:1 to 1:1	10.0 – 20.0

Poly-Acrylamide (PAM) and Copolymer of Acrylamide**:** Linear copolymer polyacrylamide for use as a soil binder is packaged as a dry flowable solid, as a liquid. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendation for dilution and application rates as they vary based on liquid or dry form, site conditions and climate.

- Limitations specific to PAM are as follows:
  - Do not use PAM on a slope that flows into a water body without passing through a sediment trap or sediment basin.
  - The specific PAM copolymer formulation must be anionic. Cationic PAM should not be used in any application because of known aquatic toxicity problems. Only the highest drinking water grade PAM, certified for compliance with ANSI/NSF Standard 60 for drinking water treatment, should be used for soil applications.
  - PAM designated for erosion and sediment control should be "water soluble" or "linear" or "non-cross linked".
  - PAM should not be used as a stand-alone BMP to protect against water-based erosion. When combined with mulch, its effectiveness increases dramatically.

Hydro-Colloid Polymers: Hydro-Colloid Polymers are various combinations of dry flowable poly-acrylamides, copolymers and hydro-colloid polymers that are mixed with water and applied to the soil surface at rates of 55 to 60 lb/acre. Drying times are 0 to 4 hours.

Cementitious-Based Binders

Gypsum: This is a formulated gypsum-based product that readily mixes with water and mulch to form a thin protective crust on the soil surface. It is composed of high purity gypsum that is ground, calcined and processed into calcium sulfate hemihydrate with a minimum purity of 86%. It is mixed in a hydraulic seeder and applied at rates 4,000 to 12,000 lb/acre. Drying time is 4 to 8 hours.

Applying Soil Binders

After selecting an appropriate soil binder, the untreated soil surface must be prepared before applying the soil binder. The untreated soil surface must contain sufficient moisture to assist the agent in achieving uniform distribution. In general, the following steps should be followed:

- Follow manufacturer's written recommendations for application rates, pre-wetting of application area, and cleaning of equipment after use.
- Prior to application, roughen embankment and fill areas.
- Consider the drying time for the selected soil binder and apply with sufficient time before anticipated rainfall. Soil binders should not be applied during or immediately before rainfall.
- Avoid over spray onto roads, sidewalks, drainage channels, sound walls, existing vegetation, etc.

- Soil binders should not be applied to frozen soil, areas with standing water, under freezing or rainy conditions, or when the temperature is below 40°F during the curing period.
- More than one treatment is often necessary, although the second treatment may be diluted or have a lower application rate.
- Generally, soil binders require a minimum curing time of 24 hours before they are fully effective. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for specific cure time.
- For liquid agents:
  - Crown or slope ground to avoid ponding.
  - Uniformly pre-wet ground at 0.03 to 0.3 gal/yd^2 or according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - Apply solution under pressure. Overlap solution 6 to 12 in.
  - Allow treated area to cure for the time recommended by the manufacturer; typically, at least 24 hours.
  - Apply second treatment before first treatment becomes ineffective, using 50% application rate.
  - In low humidities, reactivate chemicals by re-wetting with water at 0.1 to 0.2 gal/yd^2.

Costs

Costs vary according to the soil stabilizer selected for implementation. The following are approximate installed costs:

Soil Binder	Cost per Acre
Plant-Material-Based (Short Lived) Binders	$900-$1,200
Plant-Material-Based (Long Lived) Binders	$1,500-$1,900
Polymeric Emulsion Blend Binders	$900-$1,900
Cementitious-Based Binders	$1,000-$1,500

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident should be repaired and BMPs re-applied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require re-application of BMPs.

- Reapply the selected soil binder as needed to maintain effectiveness.

Table 1 Properties of Soil Binders for Erosion Control

Evaluation Criteria	Binder Type			
	Plant Material Based (Short Lived)	**Plant Material Based (Long Lived)**	**Polymeric Emulsion Blends**	**Cementitious-Based Binders**
Relative Cost	Low	Moderate to High	Low to High	Low to Moderate
Resistance to Leaching	High	High	Low to Moderate	Moderate
Resistance to Abrasion	Moderate	Low	Moderate to High	Moderate to High
Longevity	Short to Medium	Medium	Medium to Long	Medium
Minimum Curing Time before Rain	9 to 18 hours	19 to 24 hours	0 to 24 hours	4 to 8 hours
Compatibility with Existing Vegetation	Good	Poor	Poor	Poor
Mode of Degradation	Biodegradable	Biodegradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable	Photodegradable/ Chemically Degradable
Labor Intensive	No	No	No	No
Specialized Application Equipment	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher	Water Truck or Hydraulic Mulcher
Liquid/Powder	Powder	Liquid	Liquid/Powder	Powder
Surface Crusting	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes	Yes, but dissolves on rewetting	Yes
Clean Up	Water	Water	Water	Water
Erosion Control Application Rate	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	Varies (1)	4,000 to 12,000 lbs/acre

(1) See Implementation for specific rates.

References

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

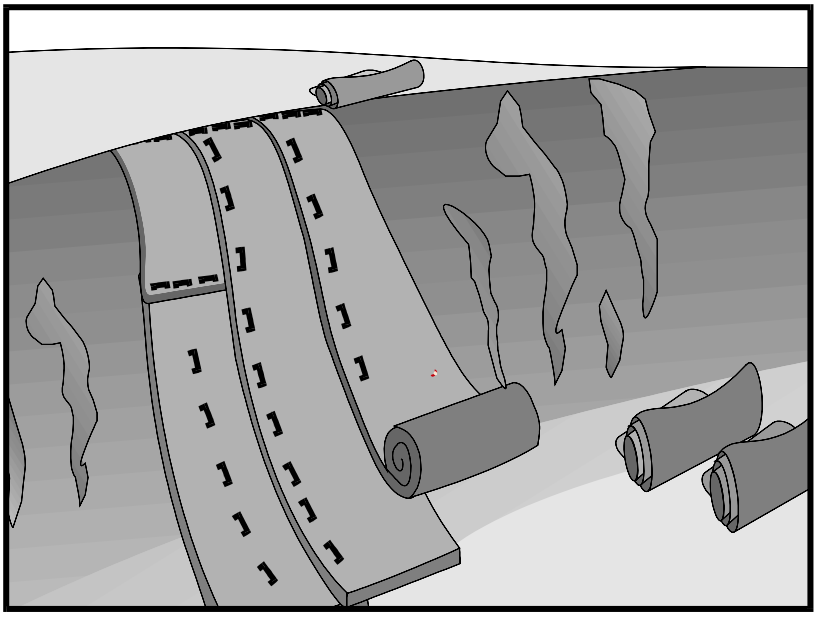
Sedimentation and Erosion Control, An Inventory of Current Practices Draft, US EPA, April 1990.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Geotextiles and Mats EC-7



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☒
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-3 Hydraulic Mulch

EC-4 Hydroseeding

Description and Purpose

Rolled Erosion Control Products (RECPs), also known as erosion control matting or blankets, can be made of natural or synthetic materials or a combination of the two. RECPs are used to cover the soil surface to reduce erosion from rainfall impact, hold soil in place, and absorb and hold moisture near the soil surface. Additionally, RECPs may be used to stabilize soils until vegetation is established or to reinforce non-woody surface vegetation.

Suitable Applications

RECPs are typically applied on slopes where erosion hazard is high, and vegetation will be slow to establish. Mattings are also used on stream banks, swales and other drainage channels where moving water at velocities between 3 ft/s and 6 ft/s are likely to cause scour and wash out new vegetation and in areas where the soil surface is disturbed and where existing vegetation has been removed. RECPs may also be used when seeding cannot occur (e.g., late season construction and/or the arrival of an early rain season). RECPs should be considered when the soils are fine grained and potentially erosive. RECPs should be considered in the following situations:

- Steep slopes, generally steeper than 3:1 (H:V).
- Long slopes.
- Slopes where the erosion potential is high.
- Slopes and disturbed soils where mulch must be anchored.

- Disturbed areas where temporary cover is needed, or plants are slow to establish or will not establish.
- Channels with flows exceeding 3.3 ft/s.
- Channels to be vegetated.
- Stockpiles.
- Slopes adjacent to water bodies.

Limitations

- RECP installed costs are generally higher than other erosion control BMPs, limiting their use to areas where other BMPs are ineffective (e.g., channels, steep slopes).
- RECPs may delay seed germination, due to reduction in soil temperature and/or sunlight.
- RECPs are generally not suitable for excessively rocky sites or areas where the final vegetation will be mowed (since staples and netting can catch in mowers). If a staple or pin cannot be driven into the soil because the underlying soil is too hard or rocky, then an alternative BMP should be selected.
- If used for temporary erosion control, RECPs should be removed and disposed of prior to application of permanent soil stabilization measures.
- The use of plastic sheeting should be limited to covering stockpiles or very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event) until other measures, such as seeding and mulching, may be installed.
    - Plastic sheeting is easily vandalized, easily torn, photodegradable, and must be disposed of at a landfill.
    - Plastic sheeting results in 100% runoff, which may cause serious erosion problems in the areas receiving the increased flow.
- According to the State Water Board's *CGP Review, Issue #2*, only RECPs that either do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials, such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns. If a plastic-netted product is used for temporary stabilization, it must be promptly removed when no longer needed and removed or replaced with non-plastic netted RECPs for final stabilization.
- RECPs may have limitations based on soil type, slope gradient, or channel flow rate; consult the manufacturer for proper selection.
- Not suitable for areas that have foot traffic (tripping hazard) – e.g., pad areas around buildings under construction.
- RECPs that incorporate a plastic netting (e.g. straw blanket typically uses a plastic netting to hold the straw in place) may not be suitable near known wildlife habitat. Wildlife can become trapped in the plastic netting. As per State Water Board guidance, RECPs that

contain plastic netting are discouraged for temporary controls and are not acceptable alternatives for permanent controls. RECPs that do not contain plastic netting or contain netting manufactured from 100% biodegradable non-plastic materials such as jute, sisal, or coir fiber should be used.

- RECPs may have limitations in extremely windy climates; they are susceptible to wind damage and displacement. However, when RECPs are properly trenched at the top and bottom and stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, problems with wind can be minimized.

Implementation

Material Selection

- Natural RECPs have been found to be effective where re-vegetation will be provided by re-seeding. The choice of material should be based on the size of area, side slopes, surface conditions such as hardness, moisture, weed growth, and availability of materials.

- Additional guidance on the comparison and selection of temporary slope stabilization methods is provided in Appendix F of the Handbook.

- The following natural and synthetic RECPs are commonly used:

Geotextiles

- Material can be a woven or a non-woven polypropylene fabric with minimum thickness of 0.06 in., minimum width of 12 ft and should have minimum tensile strength of 150 lbs (warp), 80 lbs (fill) in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4632. The permittivity of the fabric should be approximately 0.07 sec^{-1} in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D4491. The fabric should have an ultraviolet (UV) stability of 70 percent in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation: D4355. Geotextile blankets must be secured in place with wire staples or sandbags and by keying into tops of slopes to prevent infiltration of surface waters under geotextile. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Geotextiles may be reused if they are suitable for the use intended.

Plastic Covers

- Generally plastic sheeting should only be used as stockpile covering or for very small graded areas for short periods of time (such as through one imminent storm event). If plastic sheeting must be used, choose a plastic that will withstand photo degradation.

- Plastic sheeting should have a minimum thickness of 6 mils and must be keyed in at the top of slope (when used as a temporary slope protection) and firmly held in place with sandbags or other weights placed no more than 10 ft apart. Seams are typically taped or weighted down their entire length, and there should be at least a 12 in. to 24 in. overlap of all seams. Edges should be embedded a minimum of 6 in. in soil (when used as a temporary slope protection).

- All sheeting must be inspected periodically after installation and after significant rainstorms to check for erosion, undermining, and anchorage failure. Any failures must be repaired

immediately. If washout or breakages occur, the material should be re-installed after repairing the damage to the slope.

Erosion Control Blankets/Mats

- Biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of jute fibers, curled wood fibers, straw, coconut fiber, or a combination of these materials. In order for an RECP to be considered 100% biodegradable, the netting, sewing or adhesive system that holds the biodegradable mulch fibers together must also be biodegradable. See typical installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

  - **Jute** is a natural fiber that is made into a yarn that is loosely woven into a biodegradable mesh. The performance of jute as a stand-alone RECP is low. Most other RECPs outperform jute as a temporary erosion control product and therefore jute is not commonly used. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which should be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Excelsior** (curled wood fiber) blanket material should consist of machine produced mats of curled wood excelsior with 80 percent of the fiber 6 in. or longer. The excelsior blanket should be of consistent thickness. The wood fiber must be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The top surface of the blanket should be covered with a photodegradable extruded plastic mesh. The blanket should be smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives and should be non-toxic and non-injurious to plant and animal life. Excelsior blankets should be furnished in rolled strips, a minimum of 48 in. wide, and should have an average weight of 0.8 lb/yd^2, ±10 percent, at the time of manufacture. Excelsior blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

  - **Straw blanket** should be machine produced mats of straw with a lightweight biodegradable netting top layer. The straw should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

  - **Wood fiber blanket** is composed of biodegradable fiber mulch with extruded plastic netting held together with adhesives. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured to the ground with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Coconut fiber blanket** should be a machine produced mat of 100 percent coconut fiber with biodegradable netting on the top and bottom. The coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips with a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft. long and a minimum of 0.5

lb/yd^2. Coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- **Coconut fiber mesh** is a thin permeable membrane made from coconut or corn fiber that is spun into a yarn and woven into a biodegradable mat. It is designed to be used in conjunction with vegetation and typically has longevity of several years. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Straw coconut fiber blanket** should be machine produced mats of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber with a biodegradable netting top layer and a biodegradable bottom net. The straw and coconut fiber should be attached to the netting with biodegradable thread or glue strips. The straw coconut fiber blanket should be of consistent thickness. The straw and coconut fiber should be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. Straw coconut fiber blanket should be furnished in rolled strips a minimum of 6.5 ft wide, a minimum of 80 ft long and a minimum of 0.5 lb/yd^2. Straw coconut fiber blankets must be secured in place with wire staples. Staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.

- Non-biodegradable RECPs are typically composed of polypropylene, polyethylene, nylon or other synthetic fibers. In some cases, a combination of biodegradable and synthetic fibers is used to construct the RECP. Netting used to hold these fibers together is typically non-biodegradable as well. Only biodegradable RECPs can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wild life concerns (State Waterboard, 2016). RECPs containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.

  - **Plastic netting** is a lightweight biaxially oriented netting designed for securing loose mulches like straw or paper to soil surfaces to establish vegetation. The netting is photodegradable. The netting is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Plastic mesh** is an open weave geotextile that is composed of an extruded synthetic fiber woven into a mesh with an opening size of less than ¼ in. It is used with re-vegetation or may be used to secure loose fiber such as straw to the ground. The material is supplied in rolled strips, which must be secured to the soil with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Synthetic fiber with netting** is a mat that is composed of durable synthetic fibers treated to resist chemicals and ultraviolet light. The mat is a dense, three-dimensional mesh of synthetic (typically polyolefin) fibers stitched between two polypropylene nets. The mats are designed to be re-vegetated and provide a permanent composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

  - **Bonded synthetic fibers** consist of a three-dimensional geometric nylon (or other synthetic) matting. Typically, it has more than 90 percent open area, which facilitates

root growth. It's tough root reinforcing system anchors vegetation and protects against hydraulic lift and shear forces created by high volume discharges. It can be installed over prepared soil, followed by seeding into the mat. Once vegetated, it becomes an invisible composite system of soil, roots, and geomatrix. The material is furnished in rolled strips that must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

- **Combination synthetic and biodegradable RECPs** consist of biodegradable fibers, such as wood fiber or coconut fiber, with a heavy polypropylene net stitched to the top and a high strength continuous filament geomatrix or net stitched to the bottom. The material is designed to enhance re-vegetation. The material is furnished in rolled strips, which must be secured with U-shaped staples or stakes in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

Site Preparation

- Proper soil preparation is essential to ensure complete contact of the RECP with the soil. Soil Roughening is not recommended in areas where RECPs will be installed.
- Grade and shape the area of installation.
- Remove all rocks, clods, vegetation or other obstructions so that the installed blankets or mats will have complete, direct contact with the soil.
- Prepare seedbed by loosening 2 to 3 in. of topsoil.

Seeding/Planting

Seed the area before blanket installation for erosion control and re-vegetation. Seeding after mat installation is often specified for turf reinforcement application. When seeding prior to blanket installation, all areas disturbed during blanket installation must be re-seeded. Where soil filling is specified for turf reinforcement mats (TRMs), seed the matting and the entire disturbed area after installation and prior to filling the mat with soil.

Fertilize and seed in accordance with seeding specifications or other types of landscaping plans. The protective matting can be laid over areas where grass has been planted and the seedlings have emerged. Where vines or other ground covers are to be planted, lay the protective matting first and then plant through matting according to design of planting.

Check Slots

Check slots shall be installed as required by the manufacturer.

Laying and Securing Matting

- Before laying the matting, all check slots should be installed and the seedbed should be friable, made free from clods, rocks, and roots. The surface should be compacted and finished according to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Mechanical or manual lay down equipment should be capable of handling full rolls of fabric and laying the fabric smoothly without wrinkles or folds. The equipment should meet the fabric manufacturer's recommendations or equivalent standards.

Anchoring

- U-shaped wire staples, metal geotextile stake pins, or triangular wooden stakes can be used to anchor mats and blankets to the ground surface.
- Wire staples should be made of minimum 11-gauge steel wire and should be U-shaped with 8 in. legs and 2 in. crown.
- Metal stake pins should be 0.188 in. diameter steel with a 1.5 in. steel washer at the head of the pin, and 8 in. in length.
- Wire staples and metal stakes should be driven flush to the soil surface.

Installation on Slopes

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Begin at the top of the slope and anchor the blanket in a 6 in. deep by 6 in. wide trench. Backfill trench and tamp earth firmly.
- Unroll blanket down slope in the direction of water flow.
- Overlap the edges of adjacent parallel rolls 2 to 3 in. and staple every 3 ft (or greater, per manufacturer's specifications).
- When blankets must be spliced, place blankets end over end (shingle style) with 6 in. overlap. Staple through overlapped area, approximately 12 in. apart.
- Lay blankets loosely and maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
- Staple blankets sufficiently to anchor blanket and maintain contact with the soil. Staples should be placed down the center and staggered with the staples placed along the edges. Steep slopes, 1:1 (H:V) to 2:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 2 staples/yd^2. Moderate slopes, 2:1 (H:V) to 3:1 (H:V), require a minimum of 1 ½ staples/yd^2. Check manufacturer's specifications to determine if a higher density staple pattern is required.

Installation in Channels

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In general, these will be as follows:

- Dig initial anchor trench 12 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at the lower end of the project area.
- Excavate intermittent check slots, 6 in. deep and 6 in. wide across the channel at 25 to 30 ft intervals along the channels.
- Cut longitudinal channel anchor trenches 4 in. deep and 4 in. wide along each side of the installation to bury edges of matting, whenever possible extend matting 2 to 3 in. above the crest of the channel side slopes.

- Beginning at the downstream end and in the center of the channel, place the initial end of the first roll in the anchor trench and secure with fastening devices at 12 in. intervals. Note: matting will initially be upside down in anchor trench.
- In the same manner, position adjacent rolls in anchor trench, overlapping the preceding roll a minimum of 3 in.
- Secure these initial ends of mats with anchors at 12 in. intervals, backfill and compact soil.
- Unroll center strip of matting upstream. Stop at next check slot or terminal anchor trench. Unroll adjacent mats upstream in similar fashion, maintaining a 3 in. overlap.
- Fold and secure all rolls of matting snugly into all transverse check slots. Lay mat in the bottom of the slot then fold back against itself. Anchor through both layers of mat at 12 in. intervals, then backfill and compact soil. Continue rolling all mat widths upstream to the next check slot or terminal anchor trench.
- Alternate method for non-critical installations: Place two rows of anchors on 6 in. centers at 25 to 30 ft. intervals in lieu of excavated check slots.
- Staple shingled lap spliced ends a minimum of 12 in. apart on 12 in. intervals.
- Place edges of outside mats in previously excavated longitudinal slots; anchor using prescribed staple pattern, backfill, and compact soil.
- Anchor, fill, and compact upstream end of mat in a 12 in. by 6 in. terminal trench.
- Secure mat to ground surface using U-shaped wire staples, geotextile pins, or wooden stakes.
- Seed and fill turf reinforcement matting with soil, if specified.

Soil Filling (if specified for turf reinforcement mat (TRM))

Installation should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typical installation guidelines are as follows:

- After seeding, spread and lightly rake ½-3/4 inches of fine topsoil into the TRM apertures to completely fill TRM thickness. Use backside of rake or other flat implement.
- Alternatively, if allowed by product specifications, spread topsoil using lightweight loader, backhoe, or other power equipment. Avoid sharp turns with equipment.
- Always consult the manufacturer's recommendations for installation.
- Do not drive tracked or heavy equipment over mat.
- Avoid any traffic over matting if loose or wet soil conditions exist.
- Use shovels, rakes, or brooms for fine grading and touch up.
- Smooth out soil filling just exposing top netting of mat.

Temporary Soil Stabilization Removal

- Temporary soil stabilization removed from the site of the work must be disposed of if necessary.

Costs

Installed costs can be relatively high compared to other BMPs. Approximate costs for installed materials are shown below:

Rolled Erosion Control Products		Installed Cost per Acre
Biodegradable	Jute Mesh	$7,700-$9,000
	Curled Wood Fiber	$10,200-$13,400
	Straw	$10,200-$13,400
	Wood Fiber	$10,200-$13,400
	Coconut Fiber	$16,600-$18,000
	Coconut Fiber Mesh	$38,400-$42,200
	Straw Coconut Fiber	$12,800-$15,400
Non-Biodegradable	Plastic Netting	$2,600-$2,800
	Plastic Mesh	$3,800-$4,500
	Synthetic Fiber with Netting	$43,500-$51,200
	Bonded Synthetic Fibers	$57,600-$70,400
	Combination with Biodegradable	$38,400-$46,100

Source: Cost information received from individual product manufacturers solicited by Geosyntec Consultants (2004). Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.

Inspection and Maintenance

- RECPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Areas where erosion is evident shall be repaired and BMPs reapplied as soon as possible. Care should be exercised to minimize the damage to protected areas while making repairs, as any area damaged will require reapplication of BMPs.
- If washout or breakage occurs, re-install the material after repairing the damage to the slope or channel.
- Make sure matting is uniformly in contact with the soil.
- Check that all the lap joints are secure.
- Check that staples are flush with the ground.

References

CGP Review #2, State Water Resources Control Board, 2014. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/docs/training/cgp_review_issue2.pdf.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005

Erosion Control Pilot Study Report, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), June 2000.

Guides for Erosion and Sediment Controls in California, USDA Soils Conservation Service, January 1991.

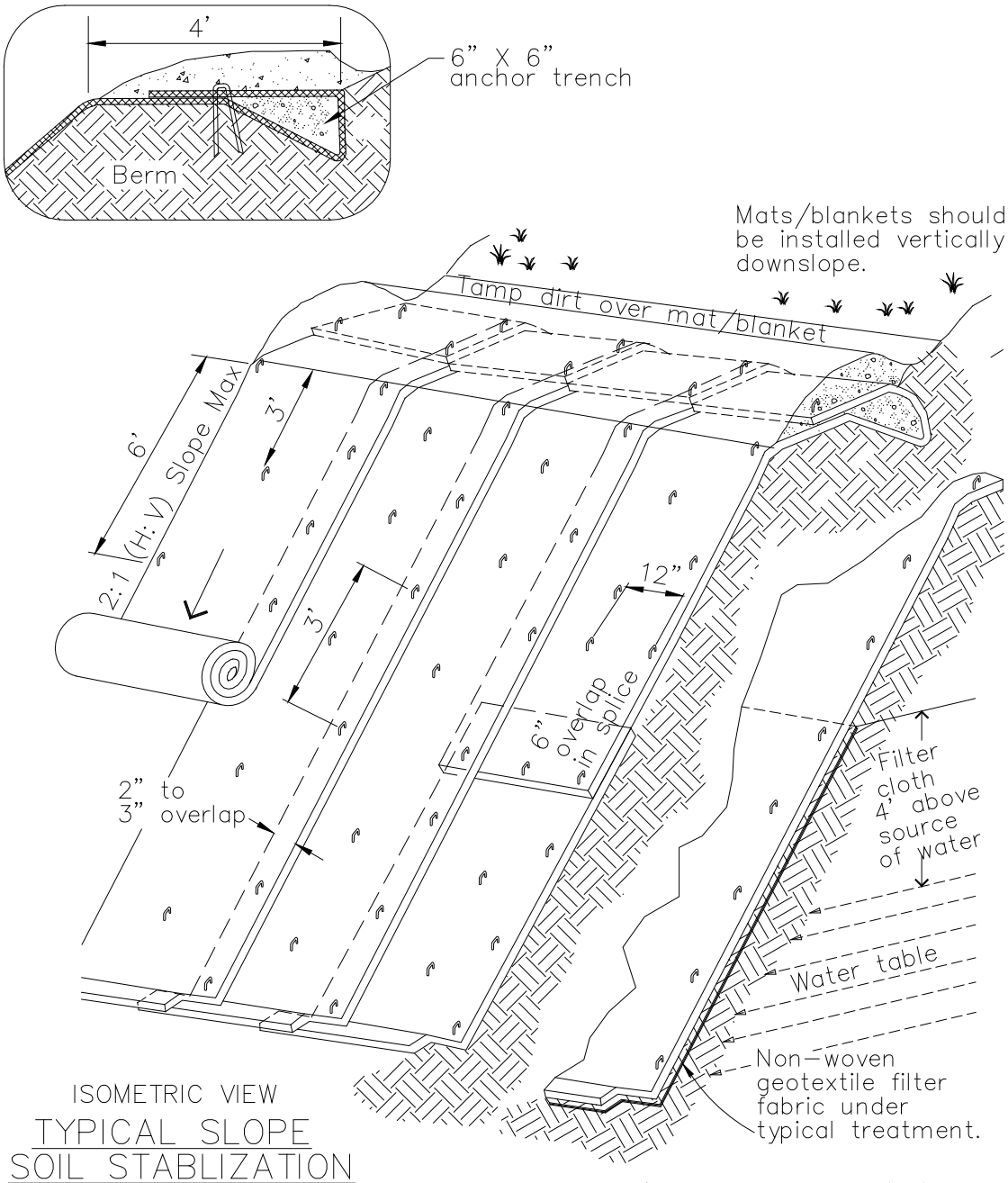
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Guidance Document: Soil Stabilization for Temporary Slopes, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 1999.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



ISOMETRIC VIEW

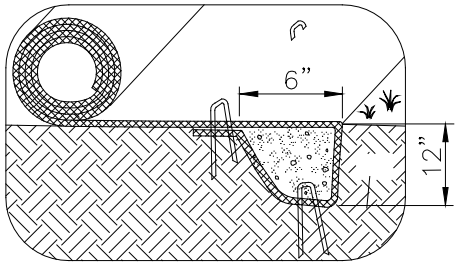
TYPICAL SLOPE
SOIL STABLIZATION
NTS

WET SLOPE LINING
NTS

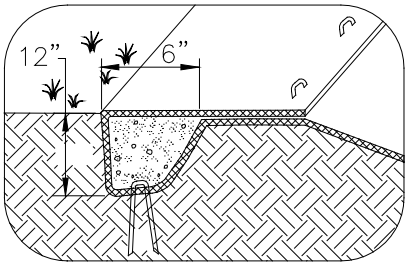
NOTES:

1. Slope surface shall be free of rocks, clods, sticks and grass. Mats/blankets shall have good soil contact.
2. Lay blankets loosely and stake or staple to maintain direct contact with the soil. Do not stretch.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

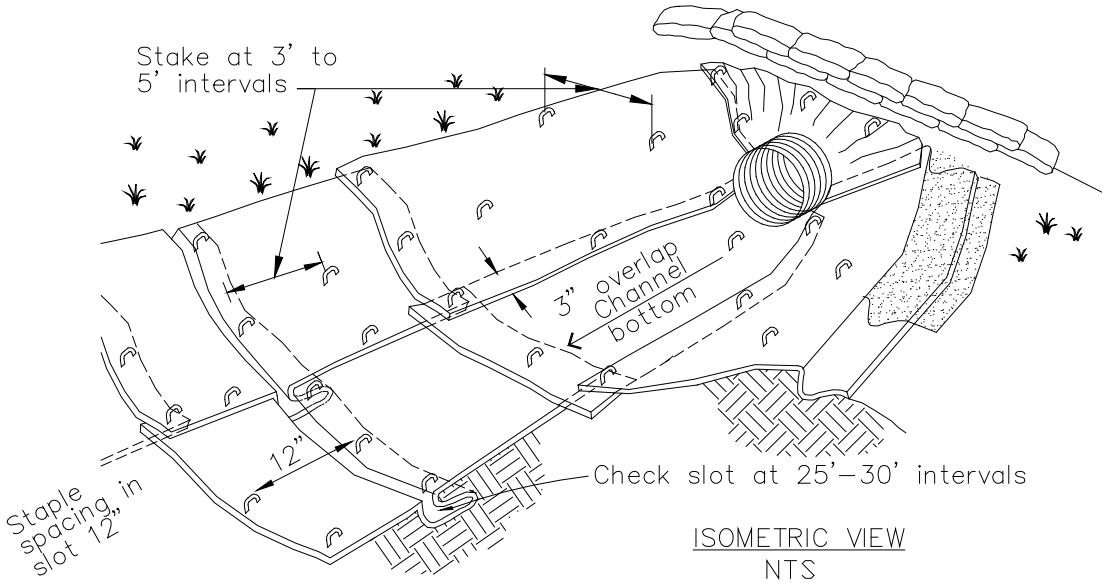
TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL



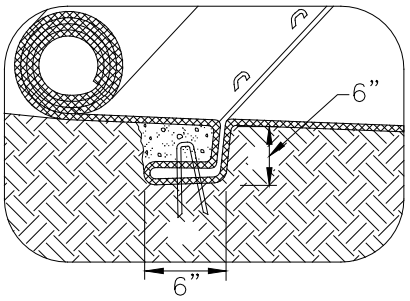
INITIAL CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



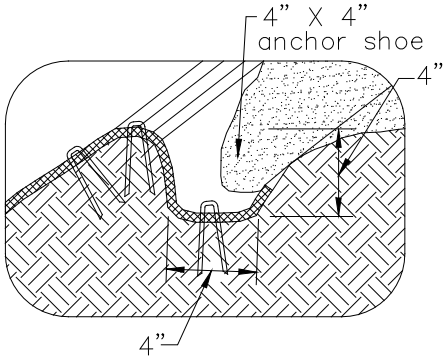
TERMINAL SLOPE AND CHANNEL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS



ISOMETRIC VIEW
NTS



INTERMITTENT CHECK SLOT
NTS

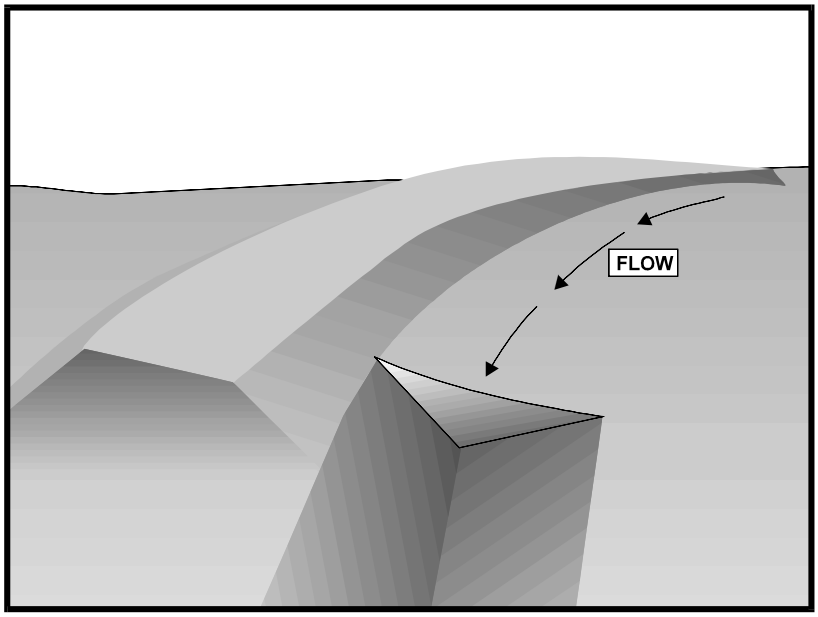


LONGITUDINAL ANCHOR TRENCH
NTS

NOTES:
1. Check slots to be constructed per manufacturers specifications.
2. Staking or stapling layout per manufacturers specifications.
3. Install per manufacturer's recommendations

TYPICAL INSTALLATION DETAIL

Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales EC-9



Description and Purpose

An earth dike is a temporary berm or ridge of compacted soil used to divert runoff or channel water to a desired location. A drainage swale is a shaped and sloped depression in the soil surface used to convey runoff to a desired location. Earth dikes and drainage swales are used to divert off site runoff around the construction site, divert runoff from stabilized areas and disturbed areas, and direct runoff into sediment basins or traps.

Suitable Applications

Earth dikes and drainage swales are suitable for use, individually or together, where runoff needs to be diverted from one area and conveyed to another.

- Earth dikes and drainage swales may be used:
  - To convey surface runoff down sloping land
  - To intercept and divert runoff to avoid sheet flow over sloped surfaces
  - To divert and direct runoff towards a stabilized watercourse, drainage pipe or channel
  - To intercept runoff from paved surfaces
  - To intercept and divert run-on
  - Below steep grades where runoff begins to concentrate

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

- Along roadways and facility improvements subject to flood drainage
- At the top of slopes to divert runon from adjacent or undisturbed slopes
- At bottom and mid slope locations to intercept sheet flow and convey concentrated flows
- Divert sediment laden runoff into sediment basins or traps

Limitations

Dikes should not be used for drainage areas greater than 10 acres or along slopes greater than 10 percent. For larger areas more permanent drainage structures should be built. All drainage structures should be built in compliance with local municipal requirements.

- Earth dikes may create more disturbed area on site and become barriers to construction equipment.
- Earth dikes must be stabilized immediately, which adds cost and maintenance concerns.
- Diverted stormwater may cause downstream flood damage.
- Dikes should not be constructed of soils that may be easily eroded.
- Regrading the site to remove the dike may add additional cost.
- Temporary drains and swales or any other diversion of runoff should not adversely impact upstream or downstream properties.
- Temporary drains and swales must conform to local floodplain management requirements.
- Earth dikes/drainage swales are not suitable as sediment trapping devices.
- It may be necessary to use other soil stabilization and sediment controls such as check dams, plastics, and blankets, to prevent scour and erosion in newly graded dikes, swales, and ditches.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in drainage swales.

Implementation

The temporary earth dike is a berm or ridge of compacted soil, located in such a manner as to divert stormwater to a sediment trapping device or a stabilized outlet, thereby reducing the potential for erosion and offsite sedimentation. Earth dikes can also be used to divert runoff from off site and from undisturbed areas away from disturbed areas and to divert sheet flows away from unprotected slopes.

An earth dike does not itself control erosion or remove sediment from runoff. A dike prevents erosion by directing runoff to an erosion control device such as a sediment trap or directing runoff away from an erodible area. Temporary diversion dikes should not adversely impact adjacent properties and must conform to local floodplain management regulations and should not be used in areas with slopes steeper than 10%.

Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales EC-9

Slopes that are formed during cut and fill operations should be protected from erosion by runoff. A combination of a temporary drainage swale and an earth dike at the top of a slope can divert runoff to a location where it can be brought to the bottom of the slope (see EC-11, Slope Drains). A combination dike and swale is easily constructed by a single pass of a bulldozer or grader and compacted by a second pass of the tracks or wheels over the ridge. Diversion structures should be installed when the site is initially graded and remain in place until post construction BMPs are installed and the slopes are stabilized.

Diversion practices concentrate surface runoff, increasing its velocity and erosive force. Thus, the flow out of the drain or swale must be directed onto a stabilized area or into a grade stabilization structure. If significant erosion will occur, a swale should be stabilized using vegetation, chemical treatment, rock rip-rap, matting, or other physical means of stabilization. Any drain or swale that conveys sediment laden runoff must be diverted into a sediment basin or trap before it is discharged from the site.

General

- Care must be applied to correctly size and locate earth dikes, drainage swales. Excessively steep, unlined dikes, and swales are subject to erosion and gully formation.
- Conveyances should be stabilized.
- Use a lined ditch for high flow velocities.
- Select flow velocity based on careful evaluation of the risks due to erosion of the measure, soil types, overtopping, flow backups, washout, and drainage flow patterns for each project site.
- Compact any fills to prevent unequal settlement.
- Do not divert runoff onto other property without securing written authorization from the property owner.
- When possible, install and utilize permanent dikes, swales, and ditches early in the construction process.
- Provide stabilized outlets.

Earth Dikes

Temporary earth dikes are a practical, inexpensive BMP used to divert stormwater runoff. Temporary diversion dikes should be installed in the following manner:

- All dikes should be compacted by earth moving equipment.
- All dikes should have positive drainage to an outlet.
- All dikes should have 2:1 or flatter side slopes, 18 in. minimum height, and a minimum top width of 24 in. Wide top widths and flat slopes are usually needed at crossings for construction traffic.

- May be covered with hydro mulch, hydroseed, wood mulch, compost blanket, or RECP for stabilization.
- The outlet from the earth dike must function with a minimum of erosion. Runoff should be conveyed to a sediment trapping device such as a Sediment Trap (SE-3) or Sediment Basin (SE-2) when either the dike channel or the drainage area above the dike are not adequately stabilized.
- Temporary stabilization may be achieved using seed and mulching for slopes less than 5% and either rip-rap or sod for slopes in excess of 5%. In either case, stabilization of the earth dike should be completed immediately after construction or prior to the first rain.
- If riprap is used to stabilize the channel formed along the toe of the dike, the following typical specifications apply:

Channel Grade	Riprap Stabilization
0.5-1.0%	4 in. Rock
1.1-2.0%	6 in. Rock
2.1-4.0%	8 in. Rock
4.1-5.0%	8 in. -12 in. Riprap

- The stone riprap, recycled concrete, etc. used for stabilization should be pressed into the soil with construction equipment.
- Filter cloth may be used to cover dikes in use for long periods.
- Construction activity on the earth dike should be kept to a minimum.

Drainage Swales

Drainage swales are only effective if they are properly installed. Swales are more effective than dikes because they tend to be more stable. The combination of a swale with a dike on the downhill side is the most cost-effective diversion.

Standard engineering design criteria for small open channel and closed conveyance systems should be used (see the local drainage design manual). Unless local drainage design criteria state otherwise, drainage swales should be designed as follows:

- No more than 5 acres may drain to a temporary drainage swale.
- Place drainage swales above or below, not on, a cut or fill slope.
- Swale bottom width should be at least 2 ft.
- Depth of the swale should be at least 18 in.
- Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter.
- Drainage or swales should be laid at a grade of at least 1 %, but not more than 15 %.

- The swale must not be overtopped by the peak discharge from a 10-year storm, irrespective of the design criteria stated above.
- Remove all trees, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material from the swale when it is built.
- Compact any fill material along the path of the swale.
- Stabilize all swales immediately. Seed and mulch swales at a slope of less than 5 % and use rip-rap or sod for swales with a slope between 5 and 15 %. For temporary swales, geotextiles and mats (EC-7) may provide immediate stabilization.
- Irrigation may be required to establish sufficient vegetation to prevent erosion.
- Do not operate construction vehicles across a swale unless a stabilized crossing is provided.
- Permanent drainage facilities must be designed by a professional engineer (see the local drainage design criteria for proper design).
- At a minimum, the drainage swale should conform to predevelopment drainage patterns and capacities.
- Construct the drainage swale with a positive grade to a stabilized outlet.
- Provide erosion protection or energy dissipation measures if the flow out of the drainage swale can reach an erosive velocity.

Costs

- Cost ranges from $19 to $70 per ft. for both earthwork and stabilization and depends on availability of material, site location, and access (Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.).
- Small dikes: $3 - $8/linear ft.; Large dikes: $3/yd^3 (Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.).
- The cost of a drainage swale increases with drainage area and slope. Typical swales for controlling internal erosion are inexpensive, as they are quickly formed during routine earthwork.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspect ditches and berms for washouts. Replace lost riprap, damaged linings or soil stabilizers as needed.

- Inspect channel linings, embankments, and beds of ditches and berms for erosion and accumulation of debris and sediment. Remove debris and sediment and repair linings and embankments as needed.

- Temporary conveyances should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction

References

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursetynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

National Association of Home Builders (NAHB). Stormwater Runoff & Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Guide for Builders and Developers. National Association of Home Builders, Washington, D.C., 1995

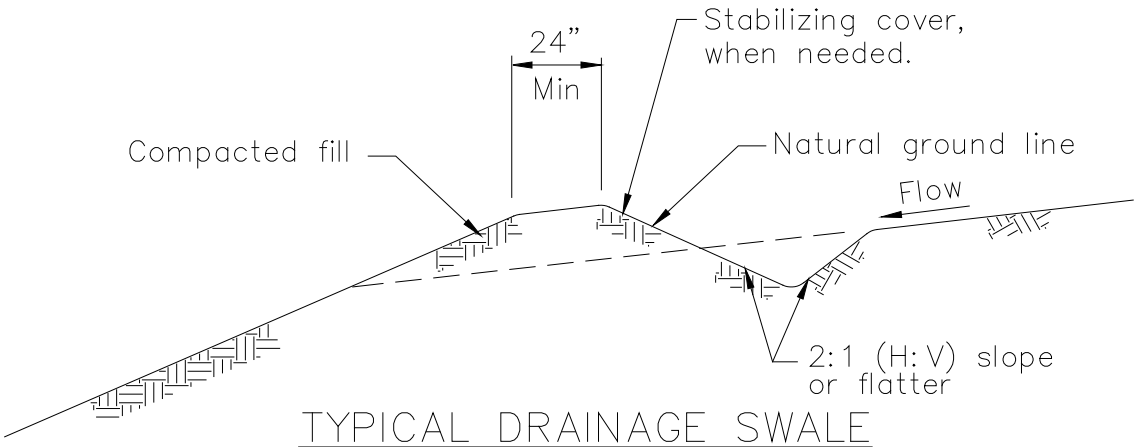
National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

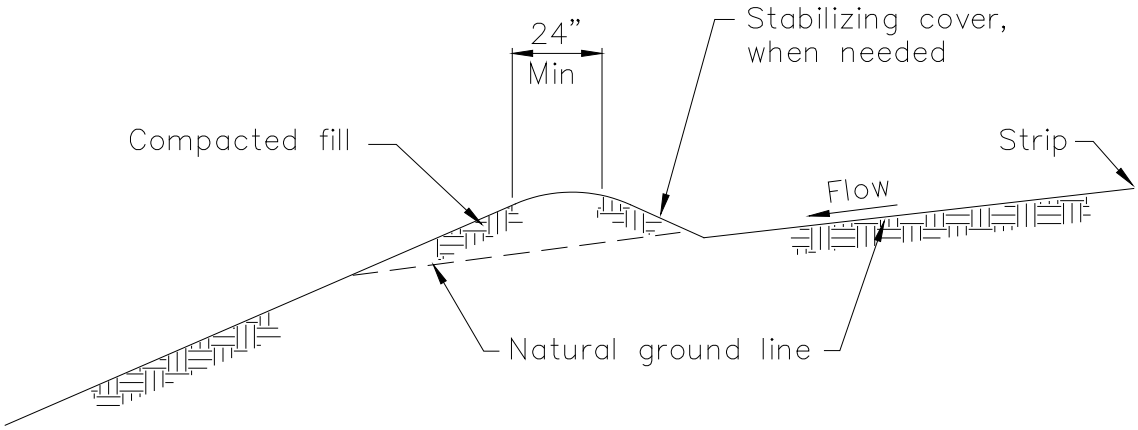
Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



TYPICAL DRAINAGE SWALE
NOT TO SCALE

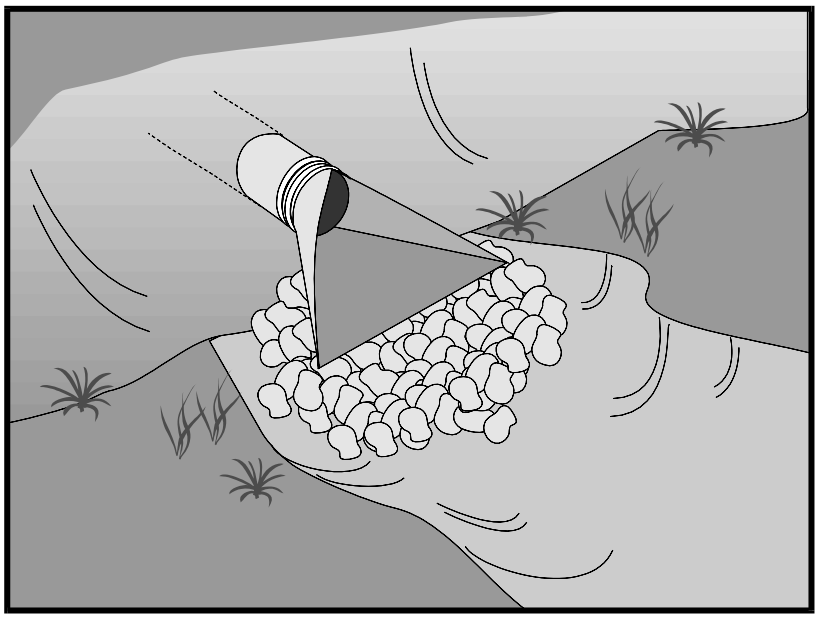
NOTES:

1. Stabilize inlet, outlets and slopes.
2. Properly compact the subgrade.



TYPICAL EARTH DIKE
NOT TO SCALE

Velocity Dissipation Devices EC-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☑
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Outlet protection is a physical device composed of rock, grouted riprap, or concrete rubble, which is placed at the outlet of a pipe or channel to prevent scour of the soil caused by concentrated, high velocity flows.

Suitable Applications

Whenever discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits, or channels are sufficient to erode the next downstream reach. This includes temporary diversion structures to divert runon during construction.

- These devices may be used at the following locations:
  - Outlets of pipes, drains, culverts, slope drains, diversion ditches, swales, conduits, or channels.
  - Outlets located at the bottom of mild to steep slopes.
  - Discharge outlets that carry continuous flows of water.
  - Outlets subject to short, intense flows of water, such as flash floods.
  - Points where lined conveyances discharge to unlined conveyances

Limitations

- Large storms or high flows can wash away the rock outlet protection and leave the area susceptible to erosion.

- Sediment captured by the rock outlet protection may be difficult to remove without removing the rock.
- Outlet protection may negatively impact the channel habitat.
- Grouted riprap may break up in areas of freeze and thaw.
- If there is not adequate drainage, and water builds up behind grouted riprap, it may cause the grouted riprap to break up due to the resulting hydrostatic pressure.
- Sediment accumulation, scour depressions, and/or persistent non-stormwater discharges can result in areas of standing water suitable for mosquito production in velocity dissipation devices.

Implementation

General

Outlet protection is needed where discharge velocities and energies at the outlets of culverts, conduits or channels are sufficient to erode the immediate downstream reach. This practice protects the outlet from developing small eroded pools (plange pools) and protects against gully erosion resulting from scouring at a culvert mouth.

Design and Layout

As with most channel design projects, depth of flow, roughness, gradient, side slopes, discharge rate, and velocity should be considered in the outlet design. Compliance to local and state regulations should also be considered while working in environmentally sensitive streambeds. General recommendations for rock size and length of outlet protection mat are shown in the rock outlet protection figure in this BMP and should be considered minimums. The apron length and rock size gradation are determined using a combination of the discharge pipe diameter and estimate discharge rate: Select the longest apron length and largest rock size suggested by the pipe size and discharge rate. Where flows are conveyed in open channels such as ditches and swales, use the estimated discharge rate for selecting the apron length and rock size. Flows should be same as the culvert or channel design flow but never the less than the peak 5-year flow for temporary structures planned for one rainy season, or the 10-year peak flow for temporary structures planned for two or three rainy seasons.

- There are many types of energy dissipaters, with rock being the one that is represented in the attached figure.
- Best results are obtained when sound, durable, and angular rock is used.
- Install riprap, grouted riprap, or concrete apron at selected outlet. Riprap aprons are best suited for temporary use during construction. Grouted or wired tied rock riprap can minimize maintenance requirements.
- Rock outlet protection is usually less expensive and easier to install than concrete aprons or energy dissipaters. It also serves to trap sediment and reduce flow velocities.
- Carefully place riprap to avoid damaging the filter fabric.

- Stone 4 in. to 6 in. may be carefully dumped onto filter fabric from a height not to exceed 12 in.

- Stone 8 in. to 12 in. must be hand placed onto filter fabric, or the filter fabric may be covered with 4 in. of gravel and the 8 in. to 12 in. rock may be dumped from a height not to exceed 16 in.

- Stone greater than 12 in. shall only be dumped onto filter fabric protected with a layer of gravel with a thickness equal to one half the D_{50} rock size, and the dump height limited to twice the depth of the gravel protection layer thickness.

- For proper operation of apron: Align apron with receiving stream and keep straight throughout its length. If a curve is needed to fit site conditions, place it in upper section of apron.

- Outlets on slopes steeper than 10 percent should have additional protection.

Costs

Costs are low if material is readily available. If material is imported, costs will be higher. Average installed cost is $250 per device.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subjected to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur. Minimize areas of standing water by removing sediment blockages and filling scour depressions.

- Inspect apron for displacement of the riprap and damage to the underlying fabric. Repair fabric and replace riprap that has washed away. If riprap continues to wash away, consider using larger material.

- Inspect for scour beneath the riprap and around the outlet. Repair damage to slopes or underlying filter fabric immediately.

- Temporary devices should be completely removed as soon as the surrounding drainage area has been stabilized or at the completion of construction.

References

County of Sacramento Improvement Standards, Sacramento County, May 1989.

Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, S.J. Goldman, K. Jackson, T.A. Bursztynsky, P.E., McGraw Hill Book Company, 1986.

Handbook of Steel Drainage & Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

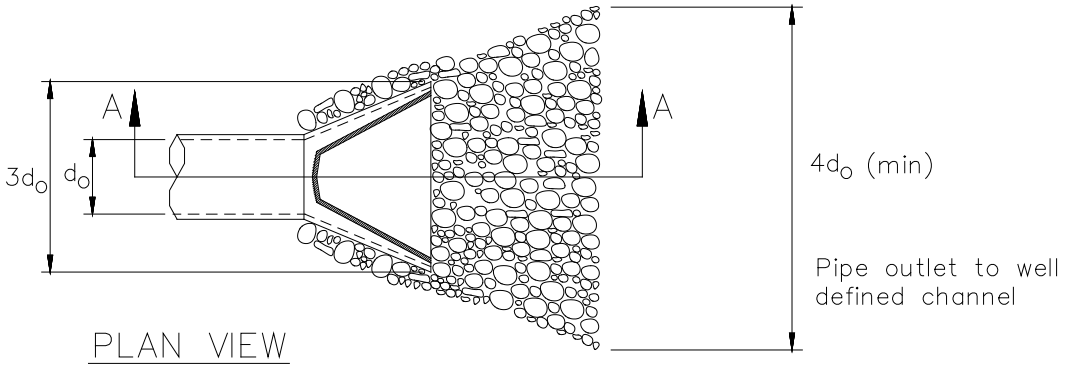
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

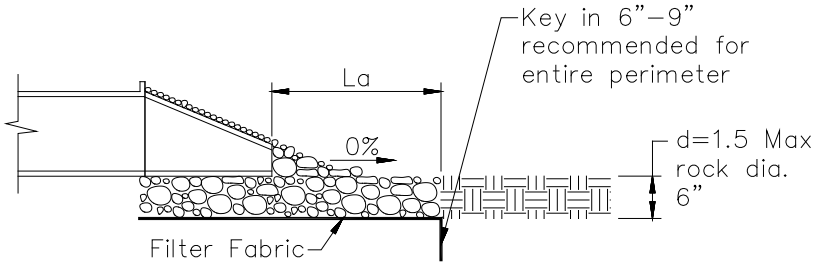
Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, state of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A–A

Pipe Diameter inches	Discharge ft³/s	Apron Length, La ft	Rip Rap D_{50} Diameter Min inches
12	5	10	4
	10	13	6
18	10	10	6
	20	16	8
	30	23	12
	40	26	16
24	30	16	8
	40	26	8
	50	26	12
	60	30	16

For larger or higher flows consult a Registered Civil Engineer
Source: USDA - SCS

Temporary Batch Plants NS-16

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

The construction of roads, bridges, retaining walls, and other large structures in remote areas, often requires temporary batch plant facilities to manufacture Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) or asphalt cement (AC). Temporary batch plant facilities typically consist of silos containing fly ash, lime, and cement; heated tanks of liquid asphalt; sand and gravel material storage areas; mixing equipment; above ground storage tanks containing concrete additives and water; and designated areas for sand and gravel truck unloading, concrete truck loading, and concrete truck washout. Proper control and use of equipment, materials, and waste products from temporary batch plant facilities will reduce the discharge of potential pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses, reduce air emissions, and mitigate noise impacts.

The General Permit draft incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements). Many types of batch plant materials, including mortar, concrete, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows which may cause an exceedance of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures typically apply to construction sites where temporary batch plant facilities are used; however, some of the

practices described are applicable to construction sites with general concrete use.

Limitations

The General Permit for discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activities (General Industrial Permit) may be applicable to temporary batch plants.

Specific permit requirements or mitigation measures such as Air Resources Board (ARB), Air Quality Management District (AQMD), Air Pollution Control District (APCD, Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), county ordinances and city ordinances may require alternative mitigation measures for temporary batch plants. Contact the local regulatory agencies to determine if a permit is required.

Implementation

Planning

- Temporary batch plants may be subject to the General Industrial Permit. To obtain a copy of this permit and the application forms, visit http://www.waterboards.ca.gov or contact the State Water Resources Control Board.
- Proper planning, design, and construction of temporary batch plants should be implemented to minimize potential water quality, air pollution, and noise impacts associated with temporary batch plants.
- BMPs and a Construction Site Monitoring Plan (CSMP) should be included in the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). BMPs should be implemented, inspected, and maintained in accordance with these plans.
- Temporary batch plants should be managed to comply with AQMD Statewide Registration Program and/or local AQMD Portable Equipment Registration requirements.
- Construct temporary batch plants downwind of existing developments whenever possible.
- Placement of access roads should be planned to mitigate water and air quality impacts.

Layout and Design

- Temporary batch plants should be properly located and designed to mitigate water quality impacts to receiving water bodies. Batch plants should be located away from watercourses, drainage courses, and drain inlets. Batch plants should be located to minimize the potential for stormwater runon onto the site.
- Temporary batch plant facilities (including associated stationary equipment and stockpiles) should be located at least 300 ft from any recreational area, school, residence, or other structure not associated with the construction project.
- Construct continuous interior AC or PCC berms around batch plant equipment (mixing equipment, silos, concrete drop points, conveyor belts, admixture tanks, etc.) to facilitate proper containment and cleanup of releases. Rollover or flip top curbs or dikes should be placed at ingress and egress points (SE-12, Temporary Silt Dike).
- Direct runoff from the paved or unpaved portion of the batch plant into a sump and pipe to a lined washout area or dewatering tank.

- Direct stormwater and non-stormwater runoff from unpaved portions of batch plant facility to catchment ponds or tanks.
- Construct and remove concrete washout facilities in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Layout of a typical batch plant and associated BMP is located at the end of this BMP fact sheet.

Operational Procedures

- Washout of concrete trucks should be conducted in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Do not dispose of concrete into drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Washing of concrete mixing and transport equipment (including concrete truck washout) should occur in a designated area in accordance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Washing equipment, tools, or vehicles to remove PCC should be conducted in accordance with NS-7, Potable Water/Irrigation, NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- All dry material transfer points should be ducted through a fabric or cartridge type filter unless there are no visible emissions from the transfer point.
- Equip all bulk storage silos, including auxiliary bulk storage trailers, with fabric or cartridge type filter(s).
- Maintain silo vent filters in proper operating condition.
- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with dust-tight service hatches.
- Fabric dust collection system should be capable of controlling particulate matter in accordance with the California Air Resources Control Board and local Air Pollution Control District Regulations.
- Fabric dust collectors (except for vent filters) should be equipped with an operational pressure differential gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters.
- All transfer points should be equipped with a wet suppression system to control fugitive particulate emissions unless there are no visible emissions.
- All conveyors should be covered, unless the material being transferred results in no visible emissions.
- There should be no visible emissions beyond the property line, while the equipment is being operated.
- Collect dust emissions from the loading of open-bodied trucks, at the drip point of dry batch plants, or dust emissions from the drum feed for central mix plants.

- Equip silos and auxiliary bulk storage trailers with a visible and/or audible warning mechanism to warn operators that the silo or trailer is full.

- All open-bodied vehicles transporting material should be loaded with a final layer of wet sand and the truck should be covered with a tarp to reduce emissions.

Tracking Control

- Plant roads (batch truck and material delivery truck roads) and areas between stockpiles and conveyor hoppers should be stabilized (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway), watered, treated with dust-suppressant chemicals (WE-1, Wind Erosion Control), or paved with a cohesive hard surface that can be repeatedly swept, maintained intact, and cleaned as necessary to control dust emissions.

- Trucks should not track PCC from plants onto public roads. Use appropriate practices from TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit, to prevent tracking.

Materials Storage

- WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, should be implemented at all batch plants using concrete components or compounds. An effective strategy is to cover and contain materials.

- WM-2, Material Use should be conducted in a way to minimize or eliminate the discharge of materials to storm drain system or watercourse.

- Ensure that finer materials are not dispersed into the air during operations, such as unloading of cement delivery trucks.

- Stockpiles should be covered and enclosed with perimeter sediment barriers per WM-3, Stockpile Management. Uncovered stockpiles should be sprayed with water and/or dust-suppressant chemicals as necessary to control dust emissions, unless the stockpiled material results in no visible emissions. An operable stockpile watering system should be onsite at all times.

- Store bagged and boxed materials on pallets and cover or store in a completely enclosed storage area on non-working days and prior to rain.

- Minimize stockpiles of demolished PCC by recycling them in a timely manner.

- Provide secondary containment for liquid materials (WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management). Containment should provide sufficient volume to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm plus 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or plus 100% of the largest container, whichever is greater.

- Handle solid and liquid waste in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-10, Liquid Waste Management, and WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Immediately contain and clean up spilled cement and fly ash and contain.

Equipment Maintenance

- Equipment should be maintained to prevent fluid leaks and spills per NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, and NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance.
- Maintain adequate supplies of spill cleanup materials and train staff to respond to spills per WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.
- Incorporate other BMPs such as WM-5, Solid Waste Management, WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

Costs

Costs will vary depending on the size of the facility and combination of BMPs implemented.

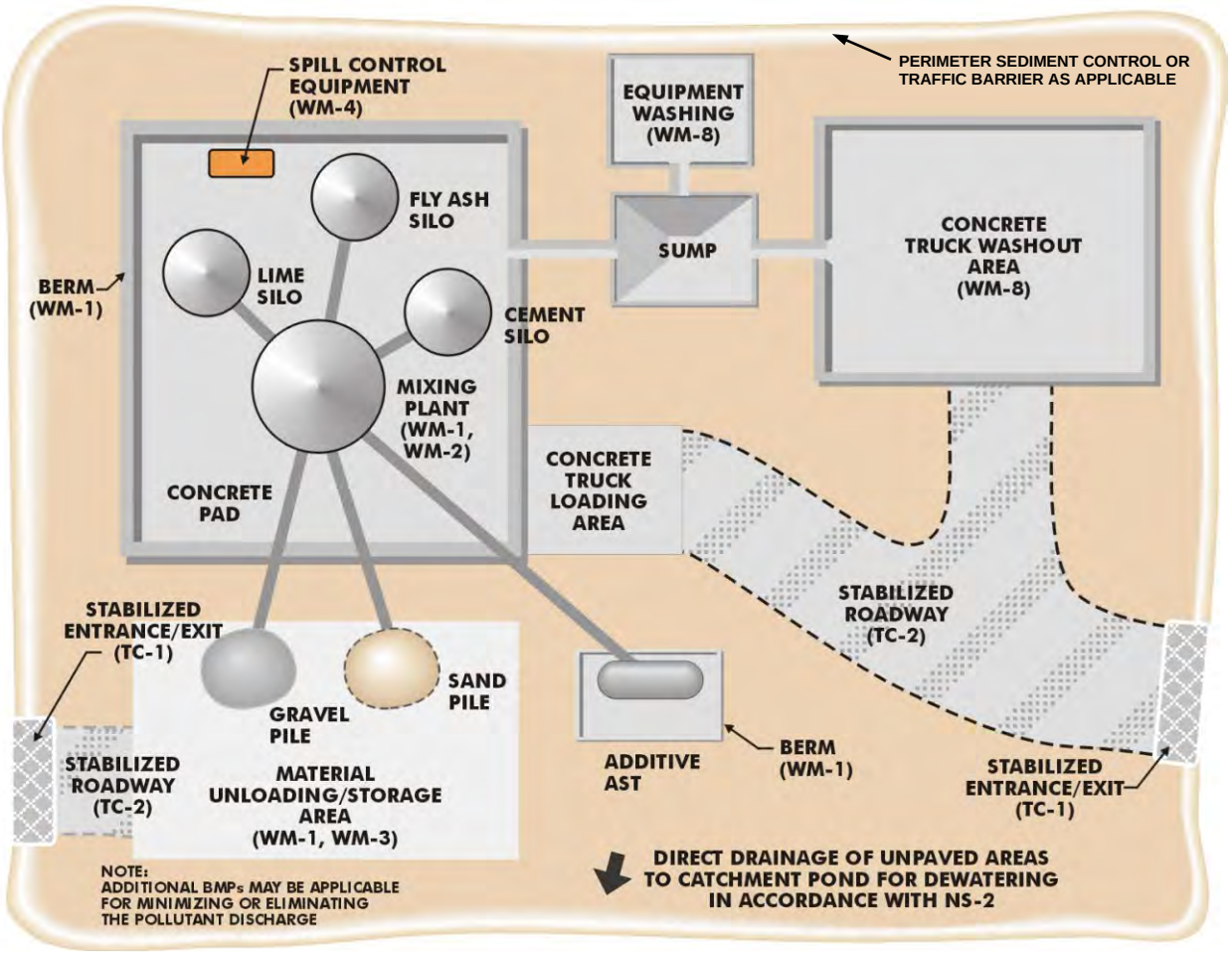
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts cementitious materials or fly ash as required by the General Permit.
- Inspect and repair equipment (for damaged hoses, fittings, and gaskets).
- Inspect and maintain a Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit (TC-1) as needed.
- Inspect and maintain stabilized haul roads as needed (TC-2, Stabilized Construction Roadway).
- Inspect and maintain materials and waste storage areas as needed.

References

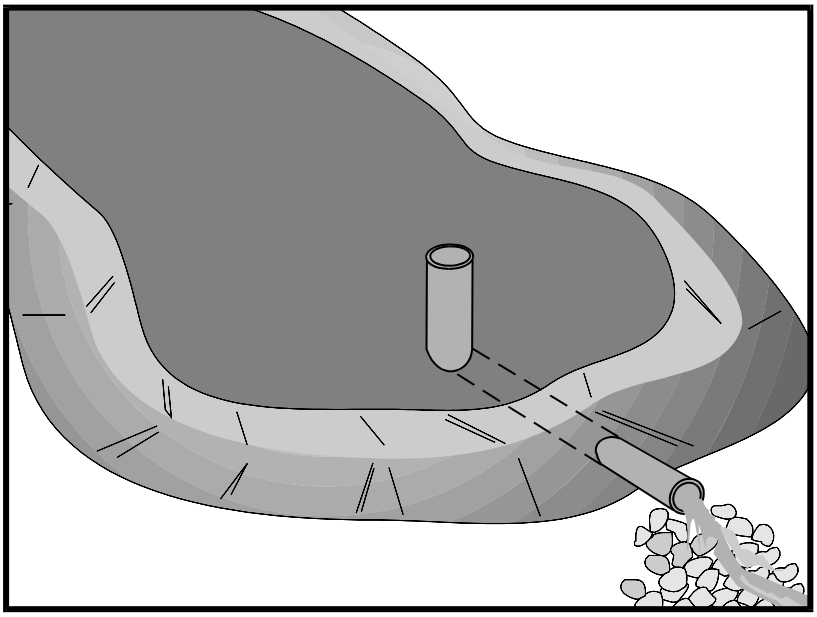
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



Typical Temporary Batch

Sediment Basin SE-2



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-3 Sediment Trap (for smaller areas)

Description and Purpose

A sediment basin is a temporary basin formed by excavation or by constructing an embankment so that sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under quiescent conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is released.

Sediment basin design guidance presented in this fact sheet is intended to provide options, methods, and techniques to optimize temporary sediment basin performance and basin sediment removal. Basin design guidance provided in this fact sheet is not intended to guarantee basin effluent compliance with numeric discharge limits (numeric action levels or numeric effluent limits for turbidity). Compliance with discharge limits requires a thoughtful approach to comprehensive BMP planning, implementation, and maintenance. Therefore, optimally designed and maintained sediment basins should be used in conjunction with a comprehensive system of BMPs that includes:

- Diverting runoff from undisturbed areas away from the basin
- Erosion control practices to minimize disturbed areas on-site and to provide temporary stabilization and interim sediment controls (e.g., stockpile perimeter control, check dams, perimeter controls around individual lots) to reduce the basin's influent sediment concentration.

At some sites, sediment basin design enhancements may be required to adequately remove sediment. Traditional

(a.k.a. “physical”) enhancements such as alternative outlet configurations or flow deflection baffles increase detention time and other techniques such as outlet skimmers preferentially drain flows with lower sediment concentrations. These “physical” enhancement techniques are described in this fact sheet. To further enhance sediment removal particularly at sites with fine soils or turbidity sensitive receiving waters, some projects may need to consider implementing Active Treatment Systems (ATS) whereby coagulants and flocculants are used to enhance settling and removal of suspended sediments. Guidance on implementing ATS is provided in SE-11.

Suitable Applications

Sediment basins may be suitable for use on larger projects with sufficient space for constructing the basin. Sediment basins should be considered for use:

- Where sediment-laden water may enter the drainage system or watercourses
- On construction projects with disturbed areas during the rainy season
- At the outlet of disturbed watersheds between 5 acres and 75 acres and evaluated on a site by site basis
- Where post construction detention basins are required
- In association with dikes, temporary channels, and pipes used to convey runoff from disturbed areas

Limitations

Sediment basins must be installed only within the property limits and where failure of the structure will not result in loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities. In addition, sediment basins are attractive to children and can be very dangerous. Local ordinances regarding health and safety must be adhered to. If fencing of the basin is required, the type of fence and its location should be shown in the SWPPP and in the construction specifications.

- As a general guideline, sediment basins are suitable for drainage areas of 5 acres or more, but not appropriate for drainage areas greater than 75 acres. However, the tributary area should be evaluated on a site by site basis.
- Sediment basins may become an “attractive nuisance” and care must be taken to adhere to all safety practices. If safety is a concern, basin may require protective fencing.
- Sediment basins designed according to this fact sheet are only effective in removing sediment down to about the silt size fraction. Sediment-laden runoff with smaller size fractions (fine silt and clay) may not be adequately treated unless chemical (or other appropriate method) treatment is used in addition to the sediment basin.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft or more must obtain approval from California Department of Water Resources Division of Safety of Dams (http://www.water.ca.gov/damsafety/).

- Water that stands in sediment basins longer than 96 hours may become a source of mosquitoes (and midges), particularly along perimeter edges, in shallow zones, in scour or below-grade pools, around inlet pipes, along low-flow channels, and among protected habitats created by emergent or floating vegetation (e.g. cattails, water hyacinth), algal mats, riprap, etc.

- Basins require large surface areas to permit settling of sediment. Size may be limited by the available area.

Implementation

General

A sediment basin is a controlled stormwater release structure formed by excavation or by construction of an embankment of compacted soil across a drainage way, or other suitable location. It is intended to trap sediment before it leaves the construction site. The basin is a temporary measure expected to be used during active construction in most cases and is to be maintained until the site area is permanently protected against erosion or a permanent detention basin is constructed.

Sediment basins are suitable for nearly all types of construction projects. Whenever possible, construct the sediment basins before clearing and grading work begins. Basins should be located at the stormwater outlet from the site but not in any natural or undisturbed stream. A typical application would include temporary dikes, pipes, and/or channels to convey runoff to the basin inlet.

Many development projects in California are required by local ordinances to provide a stormwater detention basin for post-construction flood control, desilting, or stormwater pollution control. A temporary sediment basin may be constructed by rough grading the post-construction control basins early in the project.

Sediment basins if properly designed and maintained can trap a significant amount of the sediment that flows into them. However, traditional basins do not remove all inflowing sediment. Therefore, they should be used in conjunction with erosion control practices such as temporary seeding, mulching, diversion dikes, etc., to reduce the amount of sediment flowing into the basin.

Planning

To improve the effectiveness of the basin, it should be located to intercept runoff from the largest possible amount of disturbed area. Locations best suited for a sediment basin are generally in lower elevation areas of the site (or basin tributary area) where site drainage would not require significant diversion or other means to direct water to the basin but outside jurisdictional waterways. However, as necessary, drainage into the basin can be improved by the use of earth dikes and drainage swales (see BMP EC-9). . The basin should not be located where its failure would result in the loss of life or interruption of the use or service of public utilities or roads.

Construct before clearing and grading work begins when feasible.

- Do not locate the basin in a jurisdictional stream.

- Basin sites should be located where failure of the structure will not cause loss of life, damage to homes or buildings, or interruption of use or service of public roads or utilities.
- Basins with a height of 25 ft or more or an impounding capacity of 50 ac-ft must obtain approval from the Division of Dam Safety. Local dam safety requirements may be more stringent.
- Limit the contributing area to the sediment basin to only the runoff from the disturbed soil areas. Use temporary concentrated flow conveyance controls to divert runoff from undisturbed areas away from the sediment basin.
- The basin should be located: (1) by excavating a suitable area or where a low embankment can be constructed across a swale, (2) where post-construction (permanent) detention basins will be constructed, and (3) where the basins can be maintained on a year-round basis to provide access for maintenance, including sediment removal and sediment stockpiling in a protected area, and to maintain the basin to provide the required capacity.

Design

When designing a sediment basin, designers should evaluate the site constraints that could affect the efficiency of the BMP. Some of these constraints include: the relationship between basin capacity, anticipated sediment load, and freeboard, available footprint for the basin, maintenance frequency and access, and hydraulic capacity and efficiency of the temporary outlet infrastructure. Sediment basins should be designed to maximize sediment removal and to consider sediment load retained by the basin as it affects basin performance.

Three Basin Design Options (Part A) are presented below along with a Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology (Part B). Regardless of the design option that is selected, designers also need to evaluate the sediment basin capacity with respect to sediment accumulation (See "*Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin") and* should incorporate approaches identified in "*Step 4. Other Design Considerations*" to enhance basin performance.

A) Basin Design Options:

Option 1:

Design sediment basin(s) using the standard equation:

$$A_s = \frac{1.2Q}{V_s} \qquad \text{(Eq. 1)}$$

Where:

A_s = Minimum surface area for trapping soil particles of a certain size

V_s = Settling velocity of the design particle size chosen (V_s = 0.00028 ft/s for a design particle size of 0.01 mm at 68°F)

1.2 = Factor of safety recommended by USEPA to account for the reduction in basin efficiency caused due to turbulence and other non ideal conditions.

$Q = CIA$ (Eq.2)

Where

Q = Peak basin influent flow rate measured in cubic feet per second (ft^3/s)

C = Runoff coefficient (unitless)

I = Peak rainfall intensity for the 10-year, 6-hour rain event (in/hr)

A = Area draining into the sediment basin in acres

The design particle size should be the smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis, or the fine silt sized (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.]) particle, and the Vs used should be 100 percent of the calculated settling velocity.

This sizing basin method is dependent on the outlet structure design or the total basin length with an appropriate outlet. If the designer chooses to utilize the outlet structure to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a minimum of twice the basin width; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity). If the designer chooses to utilize the basin length (with appropriate basin outlet) to control the flow duration in the basin, the basin length (distance between the inlet and the outlet) should be a specifically designed to capture 100% of the design particle size; the depth should not be less than 3 ft nor greater than 5 ft for safety reasons and for maximum efficiency (2 ft of sediment storage, 2 ft of capacity).

Basin design guidance provided herein assumes standard water properties (e.g., estimated average water temperature, kinematic viscosity, etc.) as a basis of the design. Designers can use an alternative design (Option 3) with site specific water properties as long as the design is as protective as Option 1.

The design guidance uses the peak influent flow rate to size sediment basins. Designers can use an alternative design (Option 3) with site specific average flow rates as long as the design is as protective as Option 1.

The basin should be located on the site where it can be maintained on a year-round basis and should be maintained on a schedule to retain the 2 ft of capacity.

Option 2:

Design pursuant to local ordinance for sediment basin design and maintenance, provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

Option 3:

The use of an equivalent surface area design or equation provided that the design efficiency is as protective or more protective of water quality than Option 1.

B) Typical Sediment/Detention Basin Design Methodology:

Design of a sediment basin requires the designer to have an understanding of the site constraints, knowledge of the local soil (e.g., particle size distribution of potentially contributing soils), drainage area of the basin, and local hydrology. Designers should not assume that a sediment basin for location A is applicable to location B. Therefore, designers can use this factsheet as guidance but will need to apply professional judgment and knowledge of the site to design an effective and efficient sediment basin. The following provides a general overview of typical design methodologies:

Step 1. Hydrologic Design

- Evaluate the site constraints and assess the drainage area for the sediment basin. Designers should consider on- and off-site flows as well as changes in the drainage area associated with site construction/disturbance. To minimize additional construction during the course of the project, the designer should consider identifying the maximum drainage area when calculating the basin dimensions.

- If a local hydrology manual is not available, it is recommended to follow standard rational method procedures to estimate the flow rate. The references section of this factsheet provides a reference to standard hydrology textbooks that can provide standard methodologies. If local rainfall depths are not available, values can be obtained from standard precipitation frequency maps from NOAA (downloaded from http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq.html).

Step 2. Hydraulic Design

- Calculate the surface area required for the sediment basin using Equation 1. In which the flow rate is estimated for a 10-yr 6-hr event using rational method procedure listed in local hydrology manual and Vs is estimated using Stokes Law presented in Equation 3.

$$V_s = 2.81d^2 \qquad \text{(Eq.3)}$$

Where

V_s = Settling velocity in feet per second at 68˚F

d = diameter of sediment particle in millimeters (smallest soil grain size determined by wet sieve analysis or fine silt (0.01 mm [or 0.0004 in.])

- In general, the basin outlet design requires an iterative trial and error approach that considered the maximum water surface elevation, the elevation versus volume (stage-storage) relationship, the elevation verses basin outflow (a.k.a.-discharge) relationship, and the estimated inflow hydrograph. To adequately design the basins to settle sediment, the outlet configuration and associated outflow rates can be estimated by numerous methodologies. The following provides some guidance for design the basin outlet:

  - An outlet should have more than one orifice.

  - An outlet design typically utilizes multiple horizontal rows of orifices (approximately 3 or more) with at least 2 orifices per row (see Figures 1 and 2 at the end of this fact sheet).

- Orifices can vary in shape.
- Select the appropriate orifice diameter and number of perforations per row with the objective of minimizing the number of rows while maximizing the detention time.
- The diameter of each orifice is typically a maximum of 3-4 inches and a minimum of 0.25-0.5 inches.
- If a rectangular orifice is used, it is recommended to have minimum height of 0.5 inches and a maximum height of 6 inches.
- Rows are typically spaced at three times the diameter center to center vertically with a minimum distance of approximately 4 inches on center and a maximum distance of 1 foot on center.
- To estimate the outflow rate, each row is calculated separately based on the flow through a single orifice then multiplied by the number of orifices in the row. This step is repeated for each of the rows. Once all of the orifices are estimated, the total outflow rate versus elevation (stage-discharge curve) is developed to evaluate the detention time within the basin.
- Flow through a single orifice can be estimated using an Equation 4:

$$Q = BC'A(2gH)^{0.5} \qquad \text{(Eq.4)}$$

Where
Q = Outflow rate in ft^3/s
C′ = Orifice coefficient (unitless)
A = Area of the orifice (ft^2)
g = acceleration due to gravity (ft^3/s)
H = Head above the orifice (ft)
B = Anticipated Blockage or clogging factor (unitless), It is dependent on anticipated sediment and debris load, trash rack configuration etc, so the value is dependent on design engineer's professional judgment and/or local requirements (B is never greater than 1 and a value of 0.5 is generally used)

  - Care must be taken in the selection of orifice coefficient ("C′"); 0.60 is most often recommended and used. However, based on actual tests, Young and Graziano (1989), "Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission", recommends the following:
    - C′ = 0.66 for thin materials; where the thickness is equal to or less than the orifice diameter, or
    - C′ = 0.80 when the material is thicker than the orifice diameter
- If different sizes of orifices are used along the riser then they have to be sized such that not more than 50 percent of the design storm event drains in one-third of the drawdown time (to provide adequate settling time for events smaller than the design storm event)

and the entire volume drains within 96 hours or as regulated by the local vector control agency. If a basin fails to drain within 96 hours, the basin must be pumped dry.

- Because basins are not maintained for infiltration, water loss by infiltration should be disregarded when designing the hydraulic capacity of the outlet structure.

- Floating Outlet Skimmer: The floating skimmer (see Figure 3 at the end of this fact sheet is an alternative outlet configuration (patented) that drains water from upper portion of the water column. This configuration has been used for temporary and permanent basins and can improve basin performance by eliminating bottom orifices which have the potential of discharging solids. Some design considerations for this alternative outlet device includes the addition of a sand filter or perforated under drain at the low point in the basin and near the floating skimmer. These secondary drains allow the basin to fully drain. More detailed guidelines for sizing the skimmer can be downloaded from http://www.fairclothskimmer.com/.

- Hold and Release Valve: An ideal sediment/detention basin would hold all flows to the design storm level for sufficient time to settle solids, and then slowly release the storm water. Implementing a reliable valve system for releasing detention basins is critical to eliminate the potential for flooding in such a system. Some variations of hold and release valves include manual valves, bladder devices or electrically operated valves. When a precipitation event is forecast, the valve would be close for the duration of the storm and appropriate settling time. When the settling duration is met (approximately 24 or 48 hours), the valve would be opened and allow the stormwater to be released at a rate that does not resuspend settled solids and in a non-erosive manner. If this type of system is used the valve should be designed to empty the entire basin within 96 hours or as stipulated by local vector control regulations.

Step 3. Evaluate the Capacity of the Sediment Basin

- Typically, sediment basins do not perform as designed when they are not properly maintained or the sediment yield to the basin is larger than expected. As part of a good sediment basin design, designers should consider maintenance cycles, estimated soil loss and/or sediment yield, and basin sediment storage volume. The two equations below can be used to quantify the amount of soil entering the basin.

- The Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE, Eq.5) can be used to estimate annual soil loss and the Modified Universal Soil Equation (MUSLE, Eq.6) can be used to estimate sediment yield from a single storm event.

$$A = R \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.5)}$$

$$Y = 95\left(Q \times q_p\right)^{0.56} \times K \times LS \times C \times P \qquad \text{(Eq.6)}$$

Where:

A = annual soil loss, tons/acre-year

R = rainfall erosion index, in 100 ft. Tons/acre.in/hr.

K = soil erodibility factor, tons/acre per unit of R

LS = slope length and steepness factor (unitless)

C = vegetative cover factor (unitless)

P = erosion control practice factor (unitless)

Y = single storm sediment yield in tons

Q = runoff volume in acre-feet

q_p = peak flow in cfs

- Detailed descriptions and methodologies for estimating the soil loss can be obtained from standard hydrology text books (See References section).
- Determination of the appropriate equation should consider construction duration and local environmental factors (soils, hydrology, etc.). For example, if a basin is planned for a project duration of 1 year and the designer specifies one maintenance cycle, RUSLE could be used to estimate the soil loss and thereby the designer could indicate that the sediment storage volume would be half of the soil loss value estimated. As an example, for use of MUSLE, a project may have a short construction duration thereby requiring fewer maintenance cycles and a reduced sediment storage volume. MUSLE would be used to estimate the anticipated soil loss based on a specific storm event to evaluate the sediment storage volume and appropriate maintenance frequency.
- The soil loss estimates are an essential step in the design, and it is essential that the designer provide construction contractors with enough information to understand maintenance frequency and/or depths within the basin that would trigger maintenance. Providing maintenance methods, frequency and specification should be included in design bid documents such as the SWPPP Site Map.
- Once the designer has quantified the amount of soil entering the basin, the depth required for sediment storage can be determined by dividing the estimated sediment loss by the surface area of the basin.

Step 4. Other Design Considerations

- Consider designing the volume of the settling zone for the total storm volume associated with the 2-year event or other appropriate design storms specified by the local agency. This volume can be used as a guide for sizing the basin without iterative routing calculations. The depth of the settling zone can be estimated by dividing the estimated 2-yr storm volume by the surface area of the basin.
- The basin volume consists of two zones:
  - A sediment storage zone at least 1 ft deep.
  - A settling zone at least 2 ft deep.

- The basin depth must be no less than 3 ft (not including freeboard).

- Proper hydraulic design of the outlet is critical to achieving the desired performance of the basin. The outlet should be designed to drain the basin within 24 to 96 hours (also referred to as "drawdown time"). The 24-hour limit is specified to provide adequate settling time; the 96-hour limit is specified to mitigate vector control concerns.

- Confirmation of the basin performance can be evaluated by routing the design storm (10-yr 6-hr, or as directed by local regulations) through the basin based on the basin volume (stage-storage curve) and the outlet design (stage-discharge curve based on the orifice configuration or equivalent outlet design).

- Sediment basins, regardless of size and storage volume, should include features to accommodate overflow or bypass flows that exceed the design storm event.

  - Include an emergency spillway to accommodate flows not carried by the principal spillway. The spillway should consist of an open channel (earthen or vegetated) over undisturbed material (not fill) or constructed of a non-erodible riprap (or equivalent protection) on fill slopes.

  - The spillway control section, which is a level portion of the spillway channel at the highest elevation in the channel, should be a minimum of 20 ft in length.

- Rock, vegetation or appropriate erosion control should be used to protect the basin inlet, outlet, and slopes against erosion.

- The total depth of the sediment basin should include the depth required for sediment storage, depth required for settling zone and freeboard of at least 1 foot or as regulated by local flood control agency for a flood event specified by the local agency.

- The basin alignment should be designed such that the length of the basin is more than twice the width of the basin; the length should be determined by measuring the distance between the inlet and the outlet. If the site topography does not allow for this configuration baffles should be installed so that the ratio is satisfied. If a basin has more than one inflow point, any inflow point that conveys more than 30 percent of the total peak inflow rate has to meet the required length to width ratio.

- An alternative basin sizing method proposed by Fifield (2004) can be consulted to estimate an alternative length to width ratio and basin configuration. These methods can be considered as part of Option 3 which allows for alternative designs that are protective or more protective of water quality.

- Baffles (see Figure 4 at the end of this fact sheet) can be considered at project sites where the existing topography or site constraints limit the length to width ratio. Baffles should be constructed of earthen berms or other structural material within the basin to divert flow in the basin, thus increasing the effective flow length from the basin inlet to the outlet riser. Baffles also reduce the change of short circuiting and allows for settling throughout the basin.

- Baffles are typically constructed from the invert of the basin to the crest of the emergency spillway (i.e., design event flows are meant to flow around the baffles and flows greater than the design event would flow over the baffles to the emergency spillway).
- Use of other materials for construction of basin baffles (such as silt fence) may not be appropriate based on the material specifications and will require frequent maintenance (maintain after every storm event). Maintenance may not be feasible when required due to flooded conditions resulting from frequent (i.e., back to back) storm events. Use of alternative baffle materials should not deviate from the intended purpose of the material, as described by the manufacturer.
- Sediment basins are best used in conjunction with erosion controls.
- Basins with an impounding levee greater than 4.5 ft tall, measured from the lowest point to the impounding area to the highest point of the levee, and basins capable of impounding more than 35,000 ft^3, should be designed by a Registered Civil Engineer. The design should include maintenance requirements, including sediment and vegetation removal, to ensure continuous function of the basin outlet and bypass structures.
- A forebay, constructed upstream of the basin, may be provided to remove debris and larger particles.
- The outflow from the sediment basin should be provided with velocity dissipation devices (see BMP EC-10) to prevent erosion and scouring of the embankment and channel.
- The principal outlet should consist of a corrugated metal, high density polyethylene (HDPE), or reinforced concrete riser pipe with dewatering holes and an anti-vortex device and trash rack attached to the top of the riser, to prevent floating debris from flowing out of the basin or obstructing the system. This principal structure should be designed to accommodate the inflow design storm.
- A rock pile or rock-filled gabions can serve as alternatives to the debris screen, although the designer should be aware of the potential for extra maintenance involved should the pore spaces in the rock pile clog.
- The outlet structure should be placed on a firm, smooth foundation with the base securely anchored with concrete or other means to prevent floatation.
- Attach riser pipe (watertight connection) to a horizontal pipe (barrel). Provide anti-seep collars on the barrel.
- Cleanout level should be clearly marked on the riser pipe.

Installation

- Securely anchor and install an anti-seep collar on the outlet pipe/riser and provide an emergency spillway for passing major floods (see local flood control agency).
- Areas under embankments must be cleared and stripped of vegetation.

- Chain link fencing should be provided around each sediment basin to prevent unauthorized entry to the basin or if safety is a concern.

Costs

The cost of a sediment basin is highly variable and is dependent of the site configuration. To decrease basin construction costs, designers should consider using existing site features such as berms or depressed area to site the sediment basin. Designers should also consider potential savings associated with designing the basin to minimize the number of maintenance cycles and siting the basin in a location where a permanent BMP (e.g., extended detention basin) is required for the project site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level and as required by local requirements. It is recommended that at a minimum, basins be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Examine basin banks for seepage and structural soundness.

- Check inlet and outlet structures and spillway for any damage or obstructions. Repair damage and remove obstructions as needed.

- Check inlet and outlet area for erosion and stabilize if required.

- Check fencing for damage and repair as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the basin must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage volume. Sediment removed during maintenance should be managed properly. The sediment should be appropriately evaluated and used or disposed of accordingly. Options include: incorporating sediment into earthwork on the site (only if there is no risk that sediment is contaminated); or off-site export/disposal at an appropriate location (e.g., sediment characterization and disposal to an appropriate landfill).

- Remove standing water from basin within 96 hours after accumulation.

- If the basin does not drain adequately (e.g., due to storms that are more frequent or larger than the design storm or other unforeseen site conditions), dewatering should be conducted in accordance with appropriate dewatering BMPs (see NS-2) and in accordance with local permits as applicable.

- To minimize vector production:

    - Remove accumulation of live and dead floating vegetation in basins during every inspection.

    - Remove excessive emergent and perimeter vegetation as needed or as advised by local or state vector control agencies.

References

A Current Assessment of Urban Best Management Practices: Techniques for Reducing Nonpoint Source Pollution in the Coastal Zones, Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments, March 1992.

Draft-Sedimentation and Erosion Control, an Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA. April 1990.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Erosion and Sediment Control, Surface Mining in the Eastern U.S., U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC,Washington, D.C., 1976.

Fifield, J.S. Designing for Effective Sediment and Erosion Control on Construction Sites. Forester Press, Santa Barbara, CA. 2004.

Goldman S.J., Jackson K. and Bursztynsky T.A. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1986.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters. EPA 840-B-9-002. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Guidelines for the Design and Construction of Small Embankment Dams, Division of Safety of Dams, California Department of Water Resources, March 1986.

Haan C.T., Barfield B.J. and Hayes J.C. Design Hydrology and Sedimentology for Small Catchments. Academic Press. 1994.

Inlet/Outlet Alternatives for Extended Detention Basins. State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2001.

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

McLean, J., 2000. Mosquitoes in Constructed Wetlands: A Management Bugaboo? In T.R. Schueler and H.K. Holland [eds.], The Practice of Watershed Protection. pp. 29-33. Center for Watershed Protection, Ellicott City, MD, 2000.

Metzger, M.E., D. F. Messer, C. L. Beitia, C. M. Myers, and V. L. Kramer. The Dark Side of Stormwater Runoff Management: Disease Vectors Associated with Structural BMPs, 2002.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Water, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Young, G.K. and Graziano, F., Outlet Hydraulics of Extended Detention Facilities for Northern Virginia Planning District Commission, 1989.

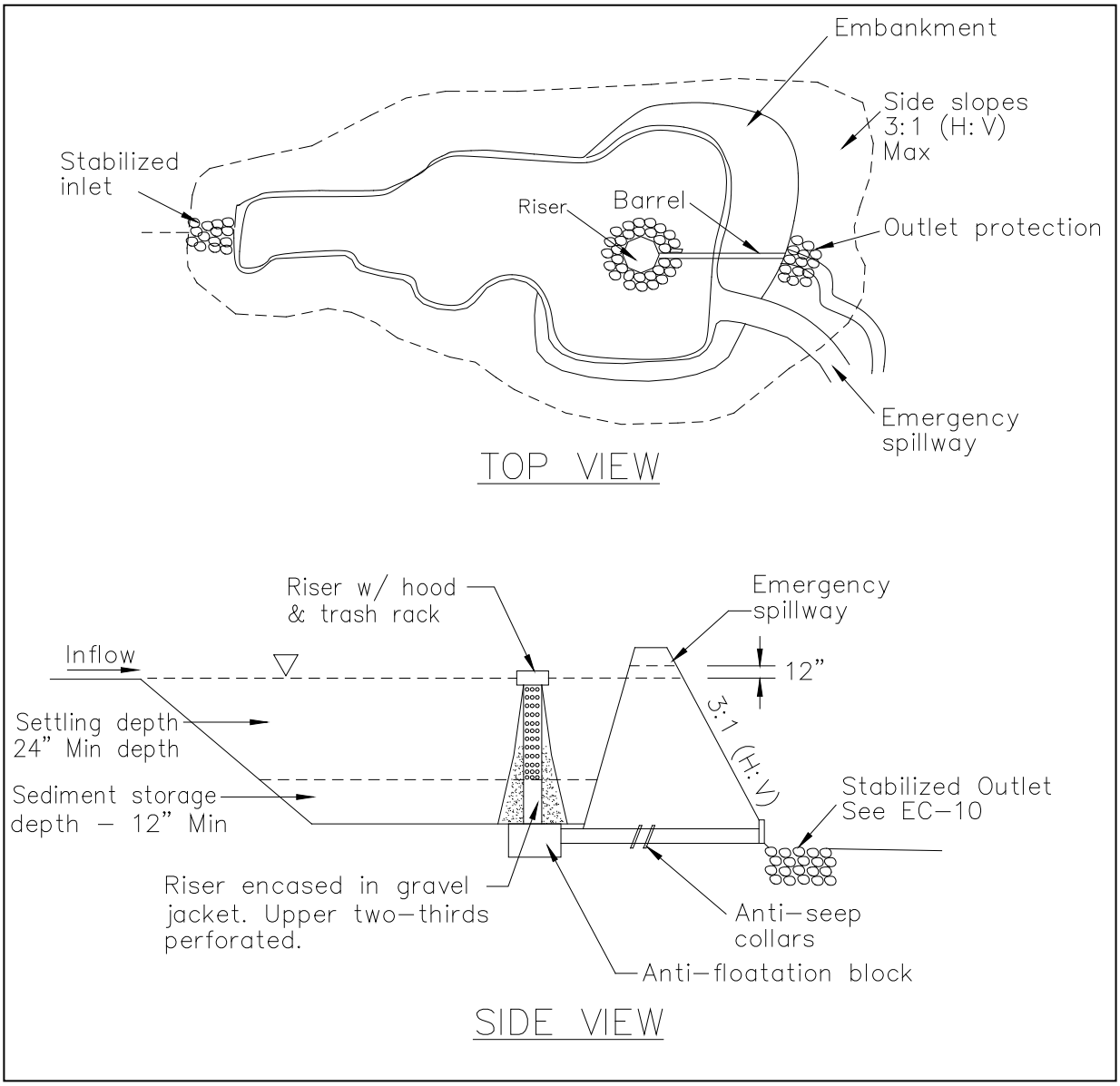


FIGURE 1: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN
MULTIPLE ORIFICE DESIGN
NOT TO SCALE

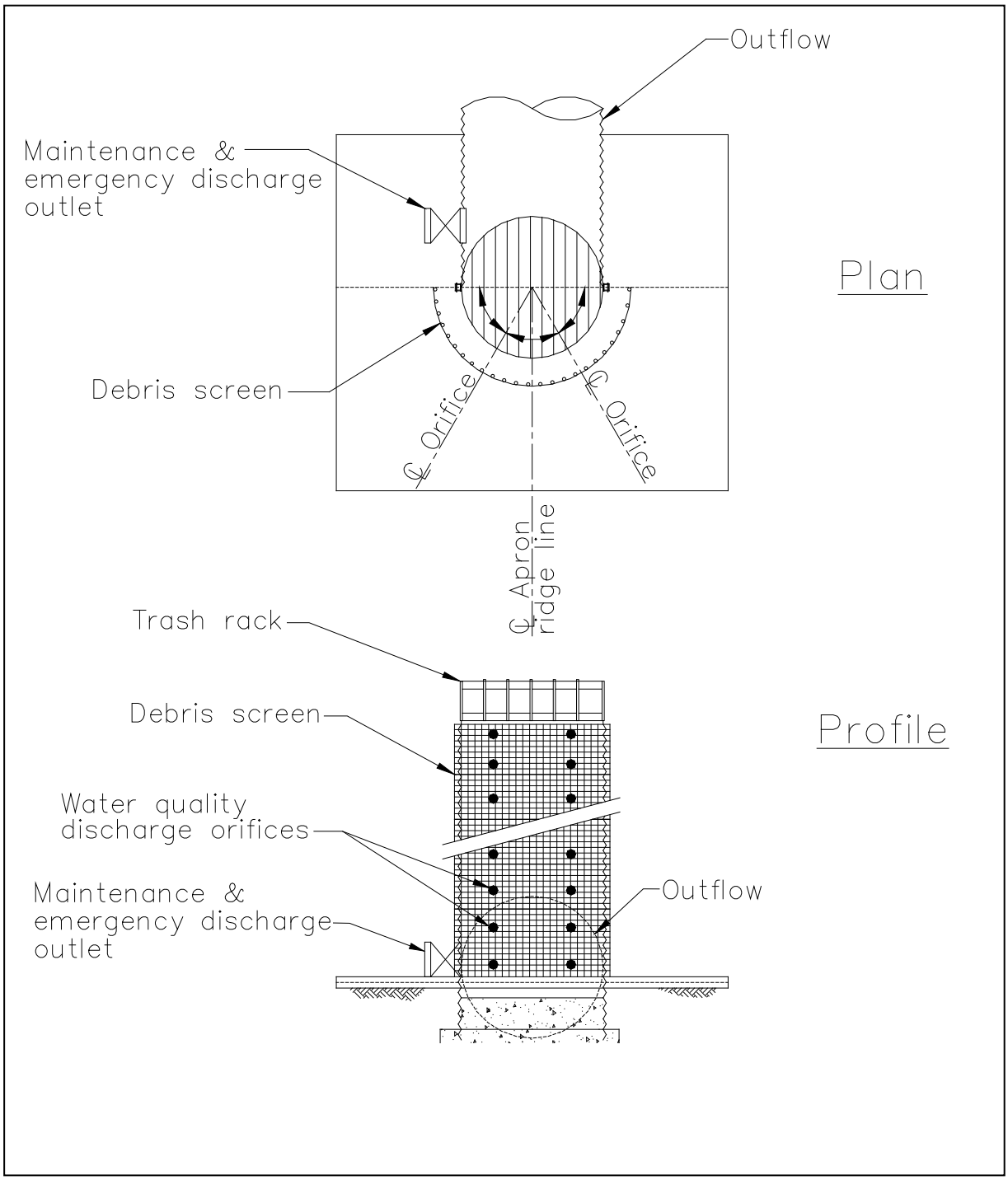


FIGURE 2: MULTIPLE ORIFICE OUTLET RISER

NOT TO SCALE

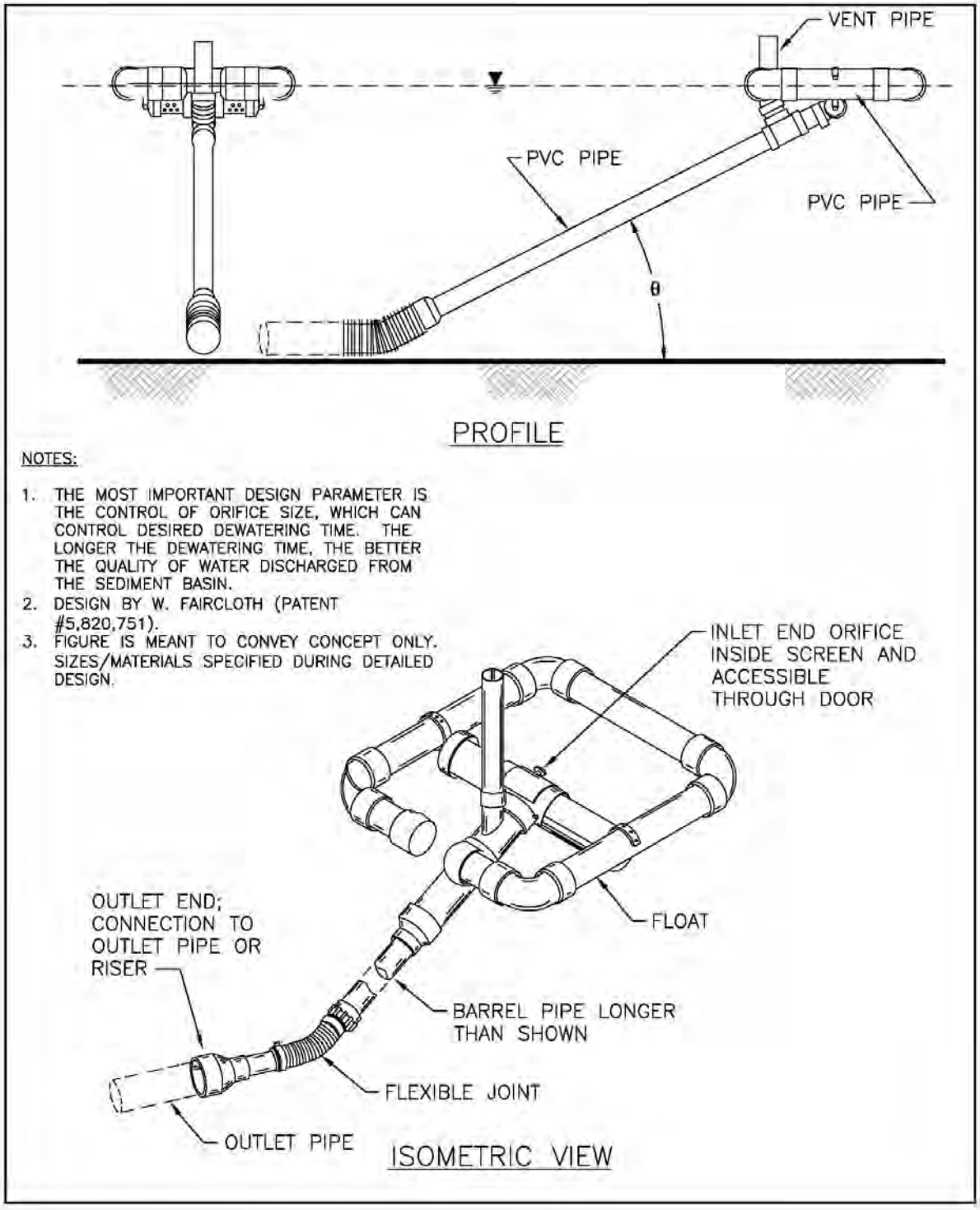


FIGURE 3: TYPICAL SKIMMER

NOT TO SCALE

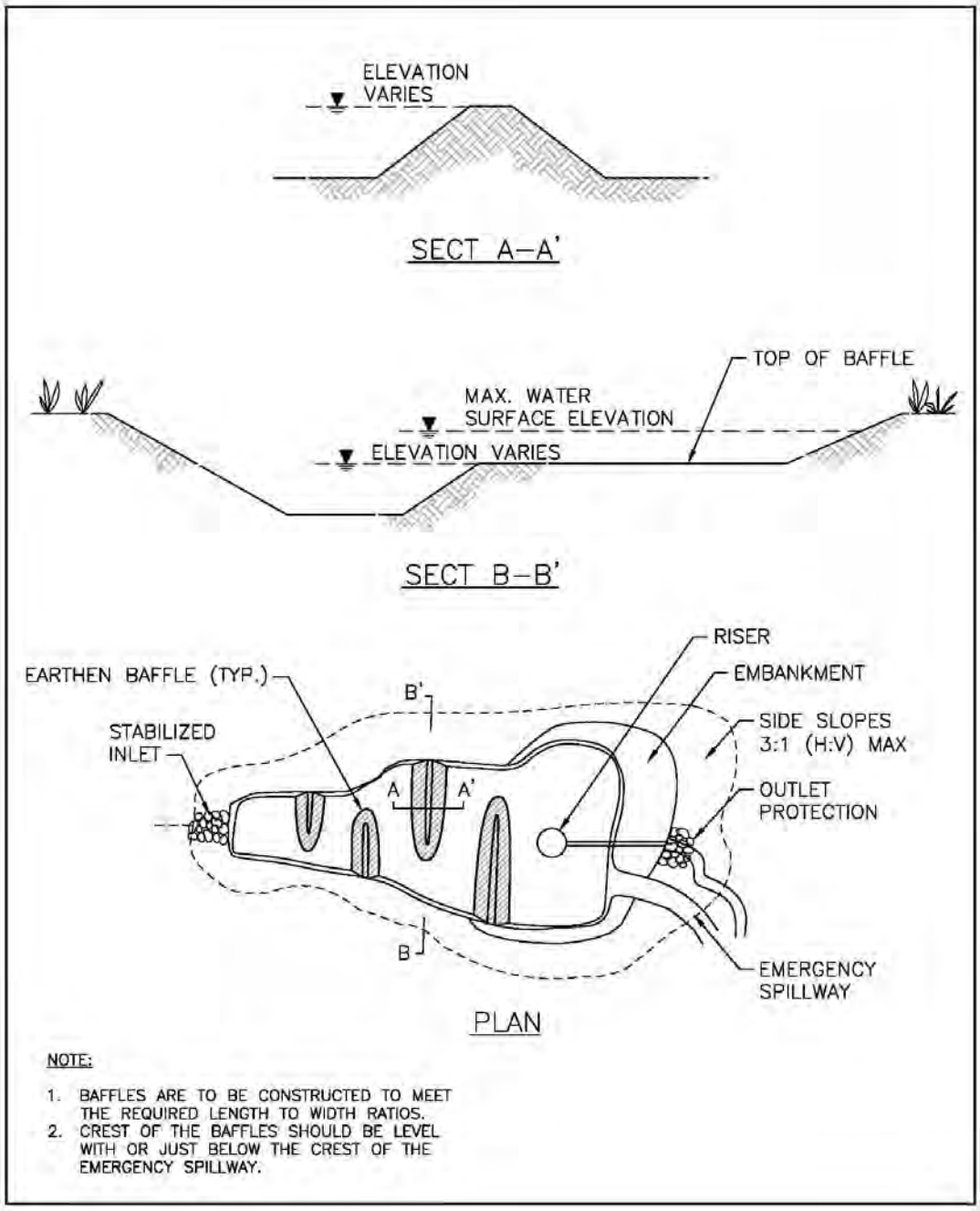
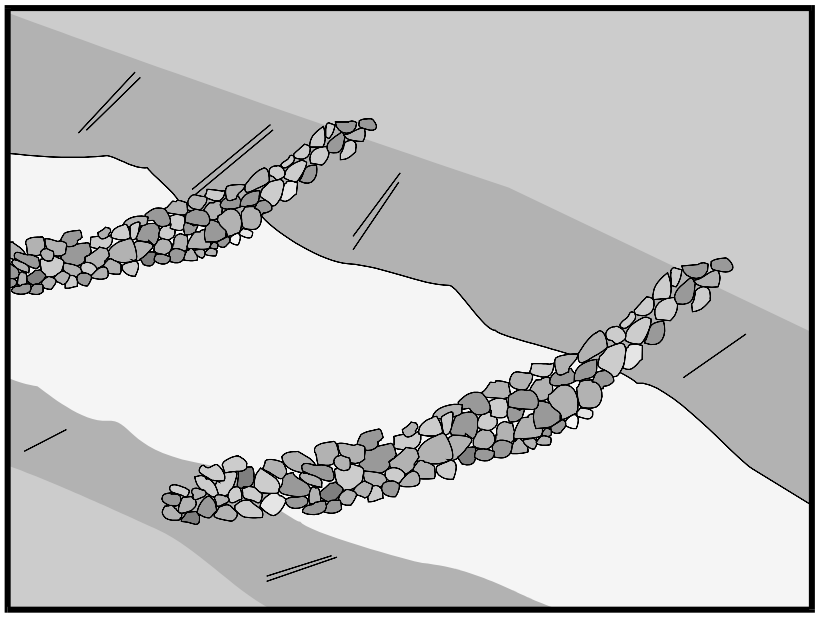


FIGURE 4: TYPICAL TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN WITH BAFFLES

NOT TO SCALE

Check Dams SE-4



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-5 Fiber Rolls

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

Description and Purpose

A check dam is a small barrier constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, fiber rolls, or other proprietary products, placed across a constructed swale or drainage ditch. Check dams reduce the effective slope of the channel, thereby reducing scour and channel erosion by reducing flow velocity and increasing residence time within the channel, allowing sediment to settle.

Suitable Applications

Check dams may be appropriate in the following situations:

- To promote sedimentation behind the dam.
- To prevent erosion by reducing the velocity of channel flow in small intermittent channels and temporary swales.
- In small open channels that drain 10 acres or less.
- In steep channels where stormwater runoff velocities exceed 5 ft/s.
- During the establishment of grass linings in drainage ditches or channels.
- In temporary ditches where the short length of service does not warrant establishment of erosion-resistant linings.
- To act as a grade control structure.

Limitations

- Not to be used in live streams or in channels with extended base flows.
- Not appropriate in channels that drain areas greater than 10 acres.
- Not appropriate in channels that are already grass-lined unless erosion potential or sediment-laden flow is expected, as installation may damage vegetation.
- Require extensive maintenance following high velocity flows.
- Promotes sediment trapping which can be re-suspended during subsequent storms or removal of the check dam.
- Do not construct check dams with straw bales or silt fence.
- Water suitable for mosquito production may stand behind check dams, particularly if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.

Implementation

General

Check dams reduce the effective slope and create small pools in swales and ditches that drain 10 acres or less. Using check dams to reduce channel slope reduces the velocity of stormwater flows, thus reducing erosion of the swale or ditch and promoting sedimentation. Thus, check dams are dual-purpose and serve an important role as erosion controls as well as sediment controls. Note that use of 1-2 isolated check dams for sedimentation will likely result in little net removal of sediment because of the small detention time and probable scour during longer storms. Using a series of check dams will generally increase their effectiveness. A sediment trap (SE-3) may be placed immediately upstream of the check dam to increase sediment removal efficiency.

Design and Layout

Check dams work by decreasing the effective slope in ditches and swales. An important consequence of the reduced slope is a reduction in capacity of the ditch or swale. This reduction in capacity should be considered when using this BMP, as reduced capacity can result in overtopping of the ditch or swale and resultant consequences. In some cases, such as a "permanent" ditch or swale being constructed early and used as a "temporary" conveyance for construction flows, the ditch or swale may have sufficient capacity such that the temporary reduction in capacity due to check dams is acceptable. When check dams reduce capacities beyond acceptable limits, either:

- Don't use check dams. Consider alternative BMPs, or.
- Increase the size of the ditch or swale to restore capacity.

Maximum slope and velocity reduction is achieved when the toe of the upstream dam is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream dam (see "Spacing Between Check Dams" detail at the end of this fact sheet). The center section of the dam should be lower than the edge sections (at least 6 inches), acting as a spillway, so that the check dam will direct flows to the center of

the ditch or swale (see "Typical Rock Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet). Bypass or side-cutting can occur if a sufficient spillway is not provided in the center of the dam.

Check dams are usually constructed of rock, gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. A number of products can also be used as check dams (e.g. HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes (SE-12)), and some of these products can be removed and reused. Check dams can also be constructed of logs or lumber and have the advantage of a longer lifespan when compared to gravel bags, sandbags, and fiber rolls. Check dams should not be constructed from straw bales or silt fences, since concentrated flows quickly wash out these materials.

Rock check dams are usually constructed of 8 to 12 in. rock. The rock is placed either by hand or mechanically, but never just dumped into the channel. The dam should completely span the ditch or swale to prevent washout. The rock used should be large enough to stay in place given the expected design flow through the channel. It is recommended that abutments be extended 18 in. into the channel bank. Rock can be graded such that smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2-4 in) is located on the upstream side of larger rock (holding the smaller rock in place); increasing residence time.

Log check dams are usually constructed of 4 to 6 in. diameter logs, installed vertically. The logs should be embedded into the soil at least 18 in. Logs can be bolted or wired to vertical support logs that have been driven or buried into the soil.

See fiber rolls, SE-5, for installation of fiber roll check dams.

Gravel bag and sand bag check dams are constructed by stacking bags across the ditch or swale, shaped as shown in the drawings at the end of this fact sheet (see "Gravel Bag Check Dam" detail at the end of this fact sheet).

Manufactured products, such as temporary silt dikes (SE-12), should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Installation typically requires anchoring or trenching of products, as well as regular maintenance to remove accumulated sediment and debris.

If grass is planted to stabilize the ditch or swale, the check dam should be removed when the grass has matured (unless the slope of the swales is greater than 4%).

The following guidance should be followed for the design and layout of check dams:

- Install the first check dam approximately 16 ft from the outfall device and at regular intervals based on slope gradient and soil type.
- Check dams should be placed at a distance and height to allow small pools to form between each check dam.
- For multiple check dam installation, backwater from a downstream check dam should reach the toes of the upstream check dam.
- A sediment trap provided immediately upstream of the check dam will help capture sediment. Due to the potential for this sediment to be resuspended in subsequent storms, the sediment trap should be cleaned following each storm event.

- High flows (typically a 2-year storm or larger) should safely flow over the check dam without an increase in upstream flooding or damage to the check dam.
- Where grass is used to line ditches, check dams should be removed when grass has matured sufficiently to protect the ditch or swale.

Materials

- Rock used for check dams should typically be 8-12 in rock and be sufficiently sized to stay in place given expected design flows in the channel. Smaller diameter rock (e.g. 2 to 4 in) can be placed on the upstream side of larger rock to increase residence time.
- Gravel bags used for check dams should conform to the requirements of SE-6, Gravel Bag Berms.
- Sandbags used for check dams should conform to SE-8, Sandbag Barrier.
- Fiber rolls used for check dams should conform to SE-5, Fiber Rolls.
- Temporary silt dikes used for check dams should conform to SE-12, Temporary Silt Dikes.

Installation

- Rock should be placed individually by hand or by mechanical methods (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete ditch or swale coverage.
- Tightly abut bags and stack according to detail shown in the figure at the end of this section (pyramid approach). Gravel bags and sandbags should not be stacked any higher than 3 ft.
- Upper rows or gravel and sand bags shall overlap joints in lower rows.
- Fiber rolls should be trenched in, backfilled, and firmly staked in place.
- Install along a level contour.
- HDPE check dams, temporary silt dikes, and other manufactured products should be used and installed per manufacturer specifications.

Costs

Cost consists of labor costs if materials are readily available (such as gravel on-site). If material must be imported, costs will increase. For other material and installation costs, see SE-5, SE-6, SE-8, SE-12, and SE-14.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Replace missing rock, bags, rolls, etc. Replace bags or rolls that have degraded or have become damaged.

- If the check dam is used as a sediment capture device, sediment that accumulates behind the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.
- If the check dam is used as a grade control structure, sediment removal is not required as long as the system continues to control the grade.
- Inspect areas behind check dams for pools of standing water, especially if subjected to daily non-stormwater discharges.
- Remove accumulated sediment prior to permanent seeding or soil stabilization.
- Remove check dam and accumulated sediment when check dams are no longer needed.

References

Draft – Sedimentation and Erosion Control, and Inventory of Current Practices, USEPA, April 1990.

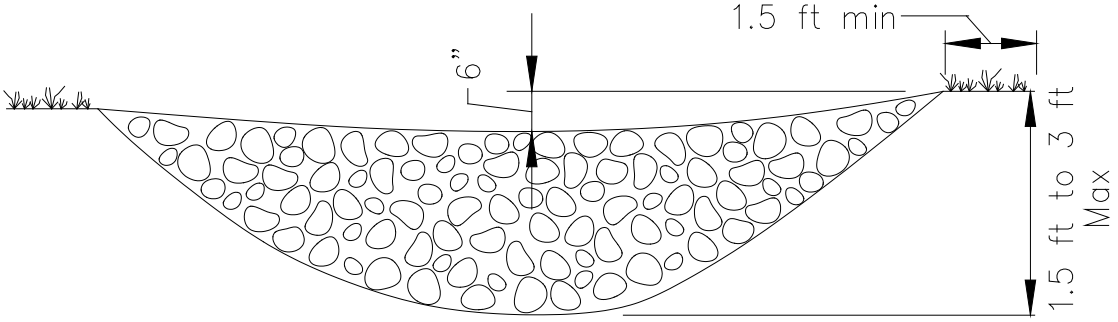
Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

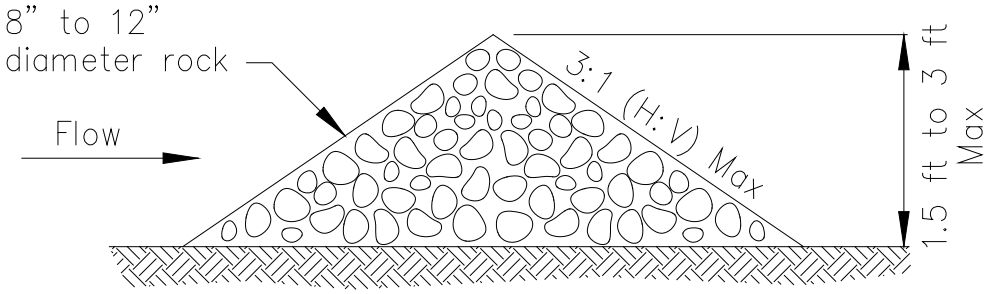
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Metzger, M.E. 2004. Managing mosquitoes in stormwater treatment devices. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 8125. On-line: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu/pdf/8125.pdf

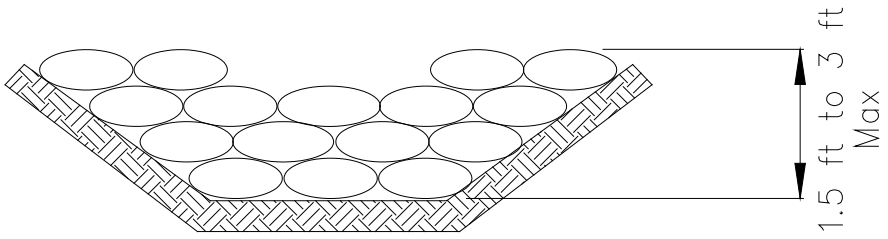


ELEVATION

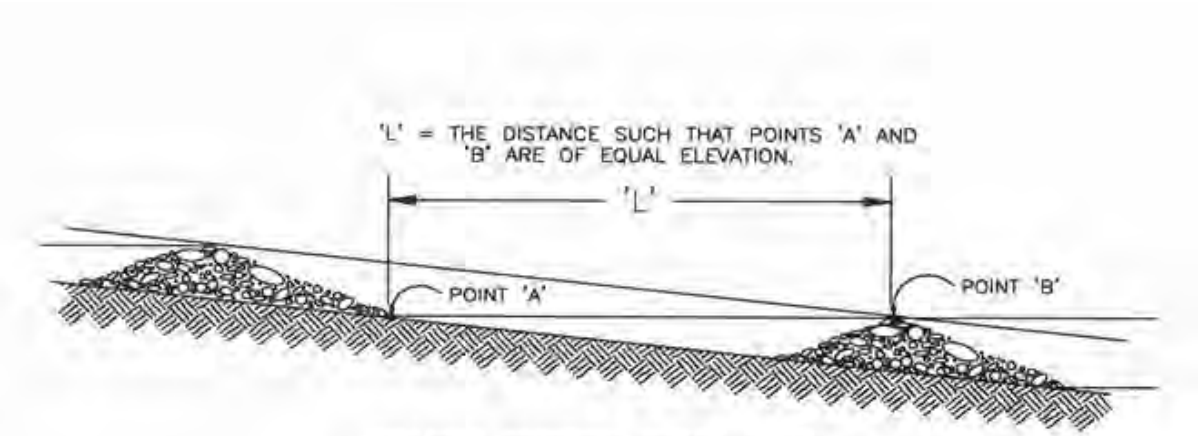


TYPICAL ROCK CHECK DAM SECTION

ROCK CHECK DAM
NOT TO SCALE

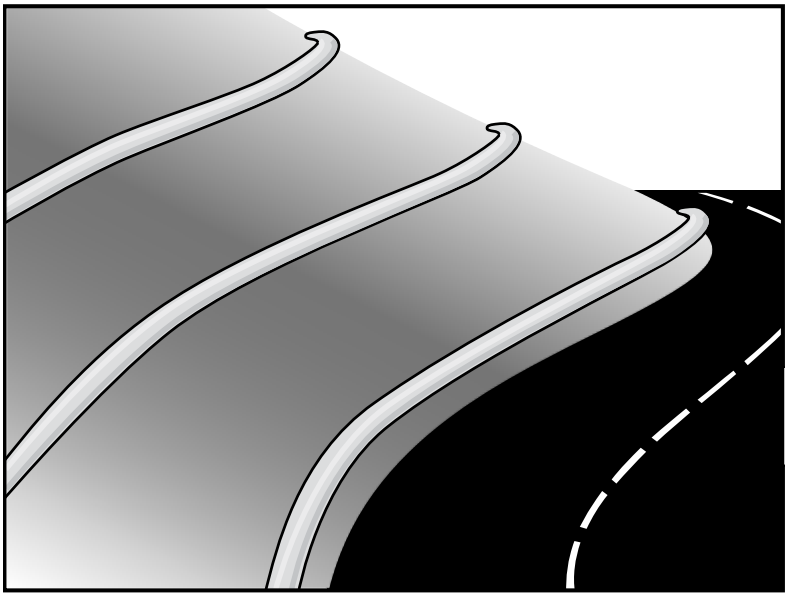


GRAVEL BAG CHECK DAM ELEVATION
NOT TO SCALE



SPACING BETWEEN CHECK DAMS

Fiber Rolls SE-5



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

A fiber roll (also known as wattles or logs) consists of straw, coir, curled wood fiber, or other biodegradable materials bound into a tight tubular roll wrapped by plastic netting, which can be photodegradable, or natural fiber, such as jute, cotton, or sisal. Additionally, gravel core fiber rolls are available, which contain an imbedded ballast material such as gravel or sand for additional weight when staking the rolls are not feasible (such as use as inlet protection). When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes along the contours, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff (through sedimentation). By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce sheet and rill erosion until vegetation is established.

Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope.
- Along the perimeter of a project.
- As check dams in unlined ditches with minimal grade.
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas.

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- At operational storm drains as a form of inlet protection.
- Around temporary stockpiles.

Limitations

- Fiber rolls should be used in conjunction with erosion control, such as hydroseed, RECPs, etc.
- Only biodegradable fiber rolls containing no plastic can remain on a site applying for a Notice of Termination due to plastic pollution and wildlife concerns (State Water Board, 2016). Fiber rolls containing plastic that are used on a site must be disposed of for final stabilization.
- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched in and staked. If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls will not work as intended and could be transported by high flows.
- Not intended for use in high flow situations (i.e., for concentrated flows).
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- Fiber rolls have a limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.
- Rolls typically function for 12-24 months, depending upon local conditions and roll material.

Implementation

Fiber Roll Materials

- Fiber rolls should be prefabricated.
- Fiber rolls may come manufactured containing polyacrylamide (PAM), a flocculating agent within the roll. Fiber rolls impregnated with PAM provide additional sediment removal capabilities and should be used in areas with fine, clayey or silty soils to provide additional sediment removal capabilities. Monitoring may be required for these installations.
- Fiber rolls are made from weed-free rice straw, flax, curled wood fiber, or coir bound into a tight tubular roll by netting or natural fiber (see *Limitations* above regarding plastic netting).
- Typical fiber rolls vary in diameter from 6 in. to 20 in. Larger diameter rolls are available as well. The larger the roll, the higher the sediment retention capacity.
- Typical fiber rolls lengths are 4, 10, 20 and 25 ft., although other lengths are likely available.

Installation

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.

- Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).

- Prepare the slope before beginning installation.

- Dig small trenches across the slope on the contour. The trench depth should be ¼ to 1/3 of the thickness of the roll, and the width should equal the roll diameter, in order to provide area to backfill the trench.

- It is critical that rolls are installed perpendicular to water movement, and parallel to the slope contour.

- Start building trenches and installing rolls from the bottom of the slope and work up.

- It is recommended that pilot holes be driven through the fiber roll. Use a straight bar to drive holes through the roll and into the soil for the wooden stakes.

- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.

- Stake fiber rolls into the trench.

  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.

  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.

- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.

- See typical fiber roll installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Removal

- Fiber rolls can be left in place or removed depending on the type of fiber roll and application (temporary vs. permanent installation). Fiber rolls encased with plastic netting or containing any plastic material will need to be removed from the site for final stabilization. Fiber rolls used in a permanent application are to be encased with a non-plastic material and are left in place. Removal of a fiber roll used in a permanent application can result in greater disturbance; therefore, during the BMP planning phase, the areas where fiber rolls will be used on final slopes, only fiber rolls wrapped in non-plastic material should be selected.

- Temporary installations should only be removed when up gradient areas are stabilized per General Permit requirements, and/or pollutant sources no longer present a hazard. But they should also be removed before vegetation becomes too mature so that the removal process does not disturb more soil and vegetation than is necessary.

Costs

Material costs for straw fiber rolls range from $26 - $38 per 25-ft. roll[1] and curled wood fiber rolls range from $30 - $40 per roll[2].

Material costs for PAM impregnated fiber rolls range between $9.00-$12.00 per linear foot, based upon vendor research[1] .

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-third the designated sediment storage depth.
- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.
- Repair any rills or gullies promptly.

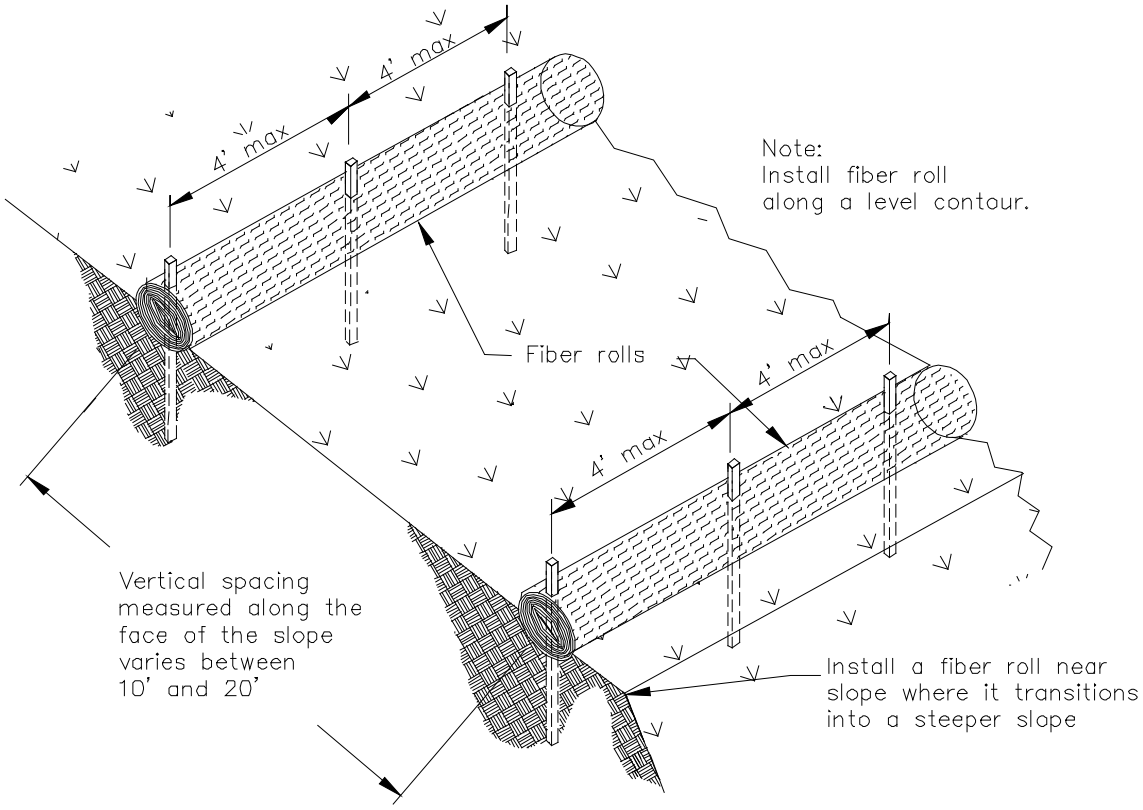
References

General Construction – Frequently Asked Questions, Storm Water Program website, State Water Resources Control Board, 2009 updated in 2016. Available online at: http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/gen_const_faq.shtml.

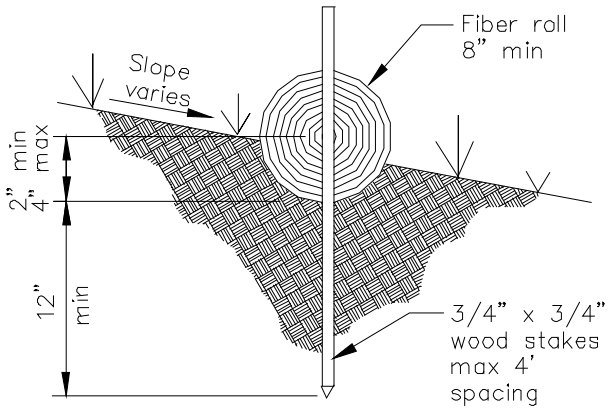
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

[1] Adjusted for inflation (2016 dollars) by Tetra Tech, Inc.
[2] Costs estimated based on vendor query by Tetra Tech, Inc. 2016.

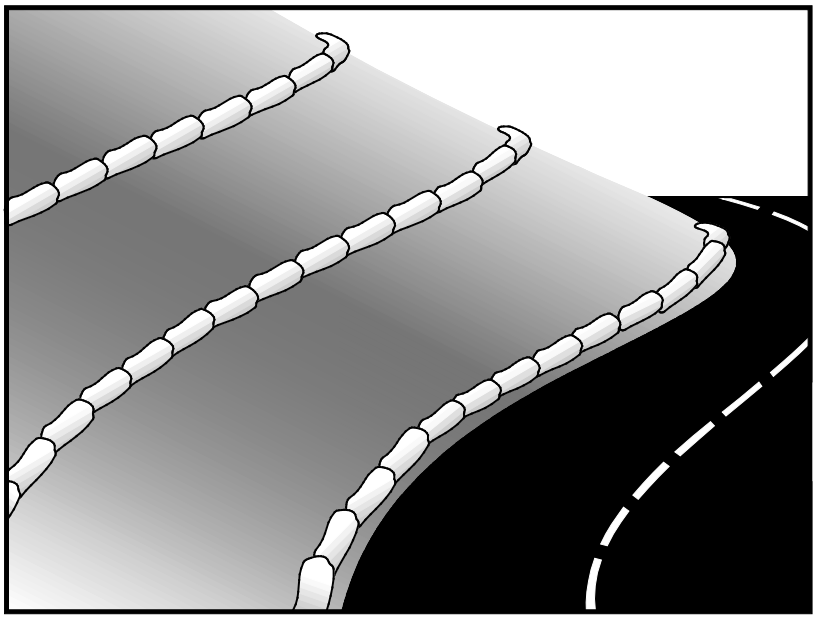


TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION
N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL
N.T.S.

Gravel Bag Berm SE-6



Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flow, preventing erosion.

Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As a linear erosion control measure:
  - Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow.

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☑
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

SE-1 Silt Fence

SE-5 Fiber Roll

SE-8 Sandbag Barrier

SE-12 Temporary Silt Dike

SE-14 Biofilter Bags

- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes.
- As chevrons (small check dams) across mildly sloped construction roads. For use check dam use in channels, see SE-4, Check Dams.

Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the berm, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Durability of gravel bags is somewhat limited, and bags may need to be replaced when installation is required for longer than 6 months.
- Easily damaged by construction equipment.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

Implementation

General

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding allows sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers but are more porous. Generally, gravel bag berms should be used in conjunction with temporary soil stabilization controls up slope to provide effective erosion and sediment control.

Design and Layout

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
- When used for slope interruption, the following slope/sheet flow length combinations apply:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft, with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.

- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.
- For installation near the toe of the slope, gravel bag barriers should be set back from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. Where specific site conditions do not allow for a set-back, the gravel bag barrier may be constructed on the toe of the slope. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more-layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one- or two-layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly.
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlap butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

Materials

- ***Bag Material:*** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd^2, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in^2 in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.

- ***Bag Size:*** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal and may vary based on locally available materials.

- ***Fill Material:*** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Crushed rock, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

Costs

Material costs for gravel bags are average and are dependent upon material availability. $3.20-$3.80 per filled gravel bag is standard based upon vendor research (Adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech, Inc.).

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.

- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.

- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.

- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP should be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height.

- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed and recycle gravel fill whenever possible and properly dispose of bag material. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area.

References

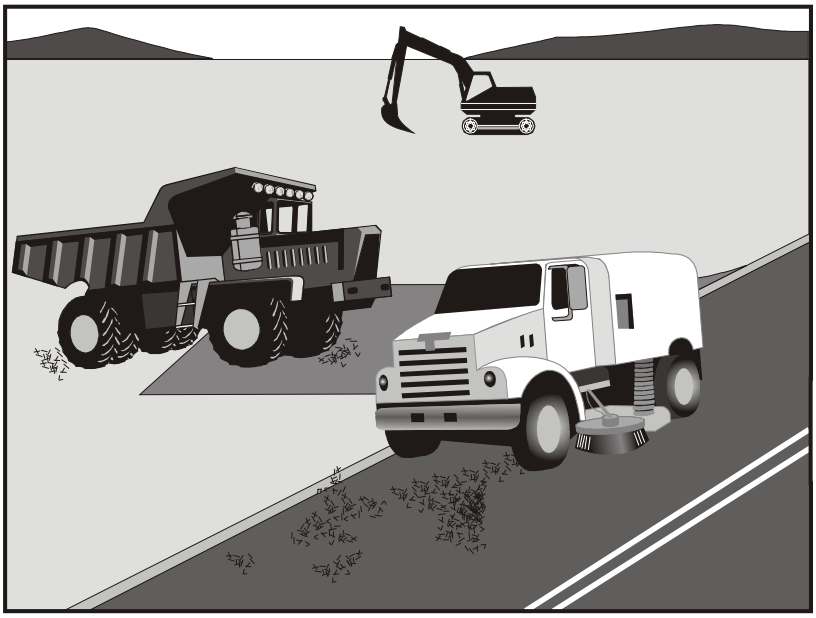
Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Street Sweeping and Vacuuming SE-7



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

Limitations

- Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).
- Sweeping may be less effective for fine particle soils (i.e., clay).

Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.

- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.
- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from $ 650/day to $2,500/day[1], plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

Inspection and Maintenance

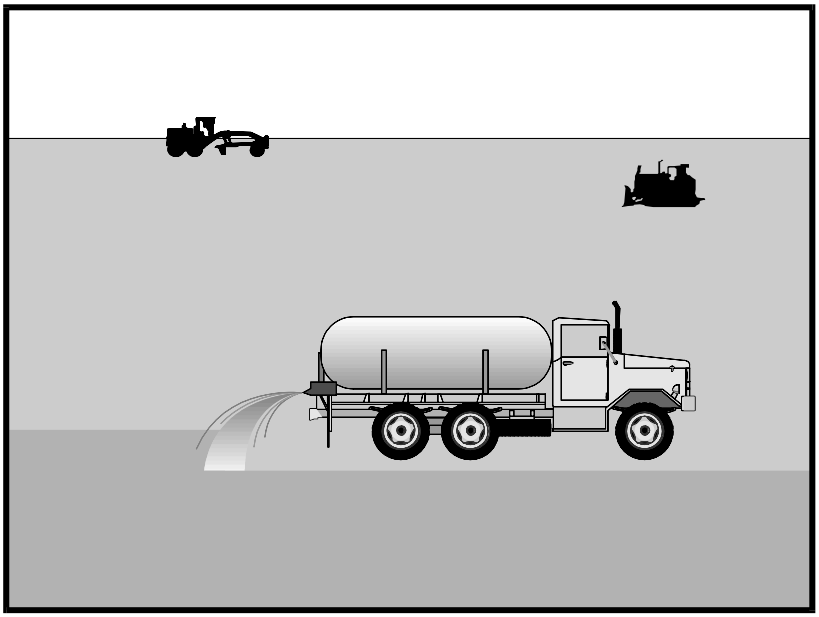
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

[1] Based on contractor query conducted by Tetra Tech, Inc. November 2016.

Wind Erosion Control WE-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	☑
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

EC-5 Soil Binders

Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other chemical dust suppressants as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

California's Mediterranean climate, with a short "wet" season and a typically long, hot "dry" season, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During the dry season, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking, and dust generated by construction equipment. Site conditions and climate can make dust control more of an erosion problem than water-based erosion. Additionally, many local agencies, including Air Quality Management Districts, require dust control and/or dust control permits in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. Wind erosion control is required to be implemented at all construction sites greater than 1 acre by the General Permit.

Suitable Applications

Most BMPs that provide protection against water-based erosion will also protect against wind-based erosion and dust control requirements required by other agencies will generally meet wind erosion control requirements for water quality protection. Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period (generally less than a few hours) and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion and track-out.
- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Chemical dust suppression agents may have potential environmental impacts. Selected chemical dust control agents should be environmentally benign.
- Effectiveness of controls depends on soil, temperature, humidity, wind velocity and traffic.
- Chemical dust suppression agents should not be used within 100 feet of wetlands or water bodies.
- Chemically treated subgrades may make the soil water repellant, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.
- If the soil surface has minimal natural moisture, the affected area may need to be pre-wetted so that chemical dust control agents can uniformly penetrate the soil surface.

Implementation

Dust Control Practices

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table presents dust control practices that can be applied to varying site conditions that could potentially cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph or less, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

Chemical dust suppressants include: mulch and fiber based dust palliatives (e.g. paper mulch with gypsum binder), salts and brines (e.g. calcium chloride, magnesium chloride), non-petroleum based organics (e.g. vegetable oil, lignosulfonate), petroleum based organics (e.g. asphalt emulsion, dust oils, petroleum resins), synthetic polymers (e.g. polyvinyl acetate, vinyl, acrylic), clay additives (e.g. bentonite, montmorillonite) and electrochemical products (e.g. enzymes, ionic products).

Site Condition	Dust Control Practices							
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Synthetic Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	x	x	x	x	x			x
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			x	x	x	x		x
Material Stockpiles		x	x	x			x	x
Demolition			x			x	x	
Clearing/ Excavation			x	x				x
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			x	x	x	x	x	
Tracking					x	x		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (see EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly treat exposed soils using water, mulching, chemical dust suppressants, or stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Restrict construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site, as practicable.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.
- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality

Control Board (RWQCB) requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."

- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and wheel wash areas.
- Stabilize inactive areas of construction sites using temporary vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater and should meet all applicable regulatory requirements.

Costs

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression vary based on the method used and the length of effectiveness. Annual costs may be high since some of these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most water-based dust control measures require frequent application, often daily or even multiple times per day. Obtain vendor or independent information on longevity of chemical dust suppressants.

References

Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

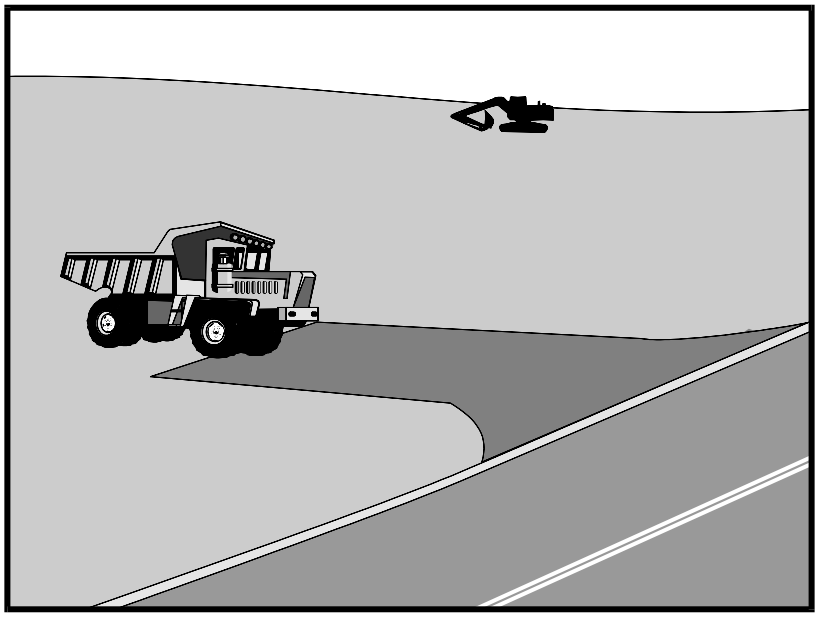
California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, updated annually.

Construction Manual, Chapter 4, Section 10, "Dust Control"; Section 17, "Watering"; and Section 18, "Dust Palliative", California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), July 2001.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit TC-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☑
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

Implementation

General

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

Design and Layout

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft or maximum site will allow, and 10 ft minimum width or to accommodate traffic.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.

- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.
- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from $1,500 to $6,100 each, averaging $3,100 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from $1,500 - $7,700 each, averaging $4,600 per entrance (All costs adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.

References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

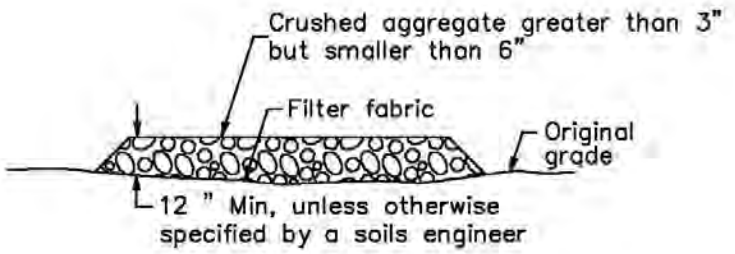
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

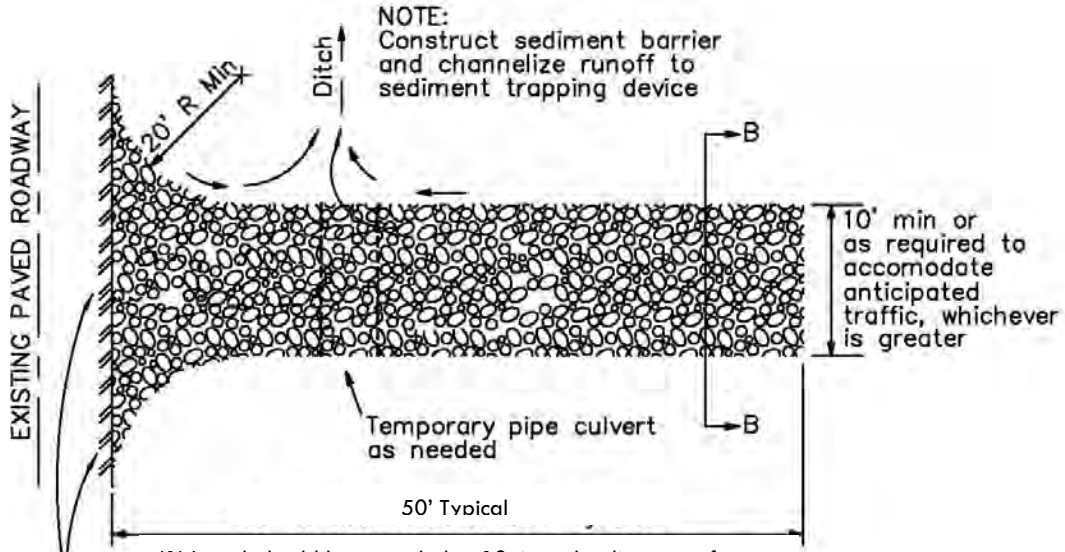
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit TC-1



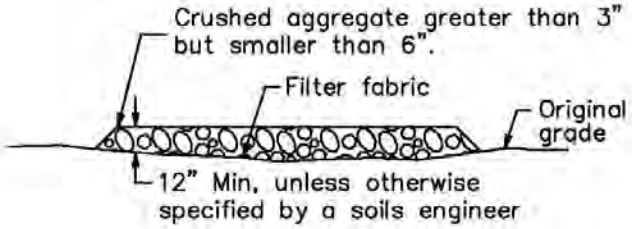
SECTION B–B
NTS



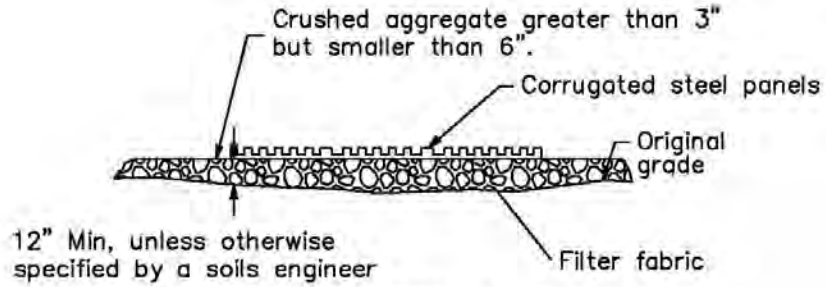
(1) Length should be extended to 12 times the diameter of the largest construction vehicle tire.
(2) On small sites length should be the maximum allowed by site.

PLAN
NTS

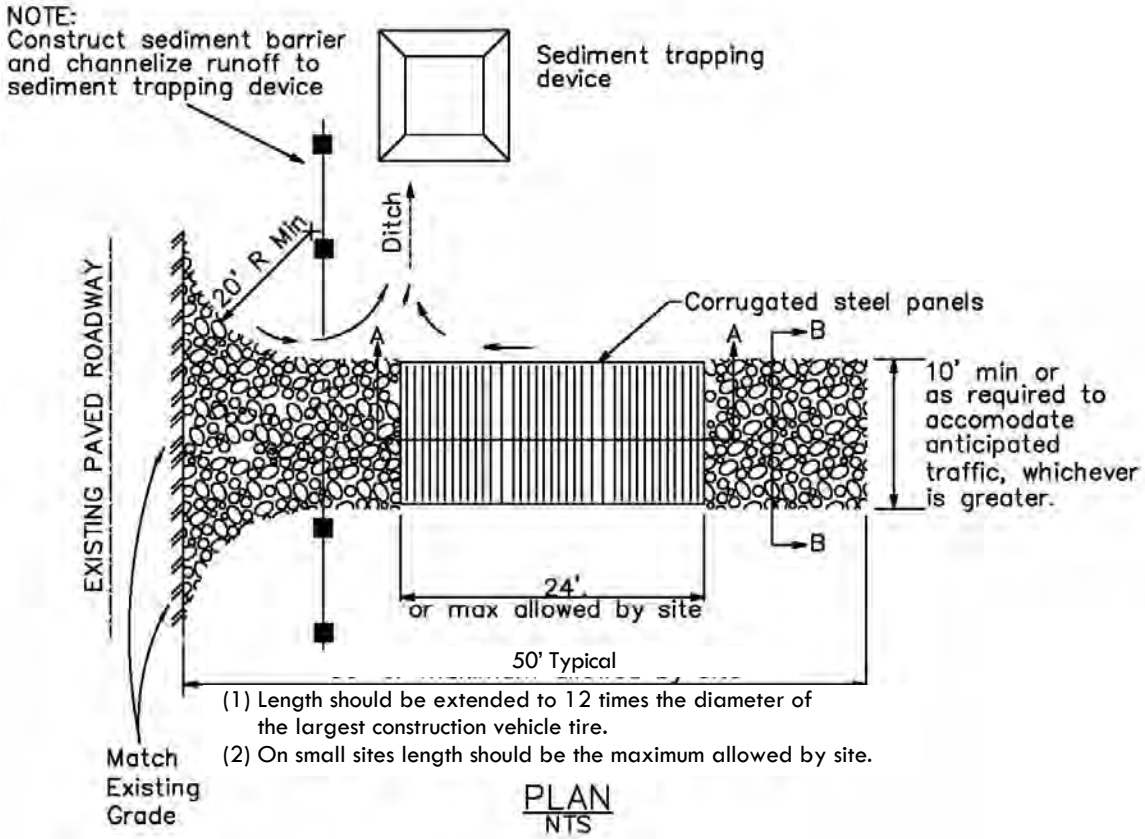
Stabilized Construction Entrance / Exit TC-1



SECTION B–B
NTS



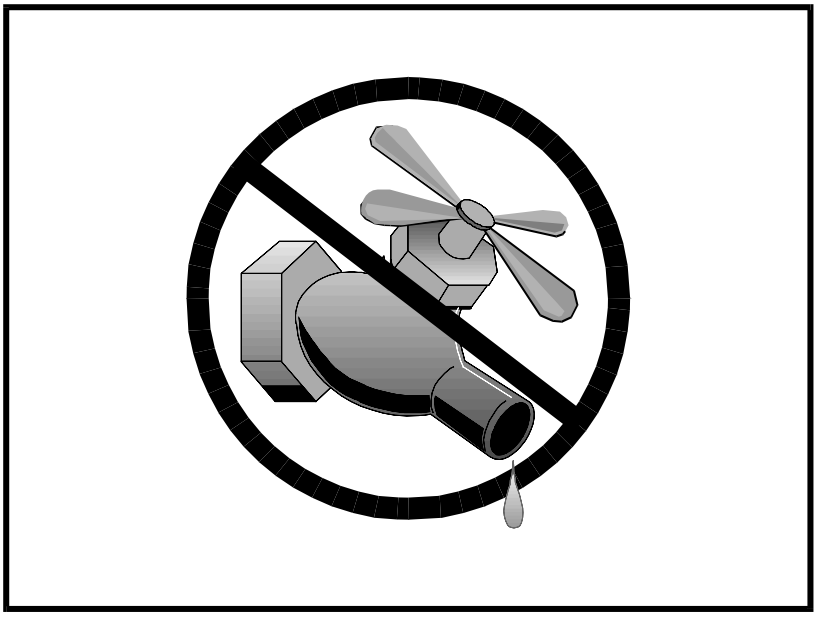
SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



(1) Length should be extended to 12 times the diameter of the largest construction vehicle tire.
(2) On small sites length should be the maximum allowed by site.

PLAN
NTS

Water Conservation Practices NS-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

Limitations

- None identified.

Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and used.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

Costs

The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

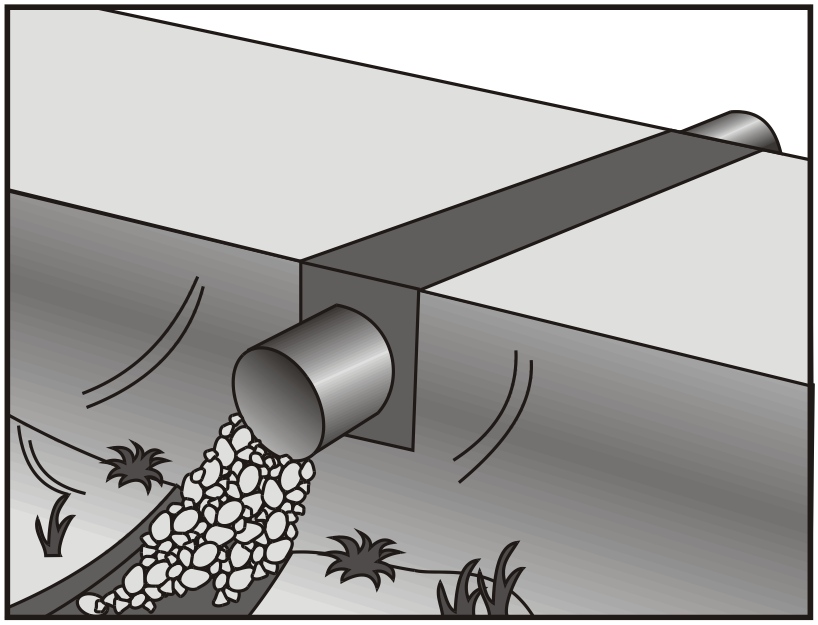
Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occuring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Temporary Stream Crossing NS-4



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	☒
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	☒
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

A temporary stream crossing is a temporary culvert, ford or bridge placed across a waterway to provide access for construction purposes for a period of less than one year. Temporary access crossings are not intended to maintain traffic for the public. The temporary access will eliminate erosion and downstream sedimentation caused by vehicles.

Suitable Applications

Temporary stream crossings should be installed at all designated crossings of perennial and intermittent streams on the construction site, as well as for dry channels that may be significantly eroded by construction traffic.

Temporary streams crossings are installed at sites:

- Where appropriate permits have been secured (404 Permits, and 401 Certifications)
- Where construction equipment or vehicles need to frequently cross a waterway
- When alternate access routes impose significant constraints
- When crossing perennial streams or waterways causes significant erosion
- Where construction activities will not last longer than one year

- Where appropriate permits have been obtained for the stream crossing

Limitations

The following limitations may apply:

- Installation and removal will usually disturb the waterway.
- Installation may require Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) 401 Certification, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 404 permit and approval by California Department of Fish and Game. If numerical-based water quality standards are mentioned in any of these and other related permits, testing and sampling may be required.
- Installation may require dewatering or temporary diversion of the stream. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations and NS-5, Clear Water Diversion.
- Installation may cause a constriction in the waterway, which can obstruct flood flow and cause flow backups or washouts. If improperly designed, flow backups can increase the pollutant load through washouts and scouring.
- Use of natural or other gravel in the stream for construction of Cellular Confinement System (CCS) ford crossing will be contingent upon approval by fisheries agencies.
- Ford crossings may degrade water quality due to contact with vehicles and equipment.
- May be expensive for a temporary improvement.
- Requires other BMPs to minimize soil disturbance during installation and removal.
- Fords should only be used in dry weather.

Implementation

General

The purpose of this BMP is to provide a safe, erosion-free access across a stream for construction equipment. Minimum standards and specifications for the design, construction, maintenance, and removal of the structure should be established by an engineer registered in California. Temporary stream crossings may be necessary to prevent construction equipment from causing erosion of the stream and tracking sediment and other pollutants into the stream.

Temporary stream crossings are used as access points to construction sites when other detour routes may be too long or burdensome for the construction equipment. Often heavy construction equipment must cross streams or creeks, and detour routes may impose too many constraints such as being too narrow or poor soil strength for the equipment loadings. Additionally, the contractor may find a temporary stream crossing more economical for light–duty vehicles to use for frequent crossings and may have less environmental impact than construction of a temporary access road.

Location of the temporary stream crossing should address:

- Site selection where erosion potential is low.

- Areas where the side slopes from site runoff will not spill into the side slopes of the crossing.

The following types of temporary stream crossings should be considered:

- **Culverts** – A temporary culvert is effective in controlling erosion but will cause erosion during installation and removal. A temporary culvert can be easily constructed and allows for heavy equipment loads.

- **Fords** - Appropriate during the dry season in arid areas. Used on dry washes and ephemeral streams, and low-flow perennial streams. CCS, a type of ford crossing, is also appropriate for use in streams that would benefit from an influx of gravels. A temporary ford provides little sediment and erosion control and is ineffective in controlling erosion in the stream channel. A temporary ford is the least expensive stream crossing and allows for maximum load limits. It also offers very low maintenance. Fords are more appropriate during the dry ice season and in arid areas of California.

- **Bridges** - Appropriate for streams with high flow velocities, steep gradients and where temporary restrictions in the channel are not allowed.

Design

During the long summer construction season in much of California, rainfall is infrequent, and many streams are dry. Under these conditions, a temporary ford may be sufficient. A ford is not appropriate if construction will continue through the winter rainy season, if summer thunderstorms are likely, or if the stream flows during most of the year. Temporary culverts and bridges should then be considered and, if used, should be sized to pass a significant design storm (i.e., at least a 10-year storm). The temporary stream crossing should be protected against erosion, both to prevent excessive sedimentation in the stream and to prevent washout of the crossing.

Design and installation requires knowledge of stream flows and soil strength. Designs should be prepared under direction of, and approved by, a registered civil engineer and for bridges, a registered structural engineer. Both hydraulic and construction loading requirements should be considered with the following:

- Comply with any special requirements for culvert and bridge crossings, particularly if the temporary stream crossing will remain through the rainy season.

- Provide stability in the crossing and adjacent areas to withstand the design flow. The design flow and safety factor should be selected based on careful evaluation of the risks due to over topping, flow backups, or washout.

- Install sediment traps immediately downstream of crossings to capture sediments. See SE-3, Sediment Trap.

- Avoid oil or other potentially hazardous materials for surface treatment.

- Culverts are relatively easy to construct and able to support heavy equipment loads.

- Fords are the least expensive of the crossings, with maximum load limits.

- CCS crossing structures consist of clean, washed gravel and cellular confinement system blocks. CCS are appropriate for streams that would benefit from an influx of gravel; for example, salmonid streams, streams or rivers below reservoirs, and urban, channelized streams. Many urban stream systems are gravel-deprived due to human influences, such as dams, gravel mines, and concrete channels.
- CCS allow designers to use either angular or naturally occurring rounded gravel, because the cells provide the necessary structure and stability. In fact, natural gravel is optimal for this technique, because of the habitat improvement it will provide after removal of the CCS.
- A gravel depth of 6 to 12 in. for a CCS structure is sufficient to support most construction equipment.
- An advantage of a CCS crossing structure is that relatively little rock or gravel is needed, because the CCS provides the stability.
- Bridges are generally more expensive to design and construct but provide the least disturbance of the streambed and constriction of the waterway flows.

Construction and Use

- Stabilize construction roadways, adjacent work area, and stream bottom against erosion.
- Construct during dry periods to minimize stream disturbance and reduce costs.
- Construct at or near the natural elevation of the streambed to prevent potential flooding upstream of the crossing.
- Install temporary erosion control BMPs in accordance with erosion control BMP fact sheets to minimize erosion of embankment into flow lines.
- Any temporary artificial obstruction placed within flowing water should only be built from material, such as clean gravel or sandbags, that will not introduce sediment or silt into the watercourse.
- Temporary water body crossings and encroachments should be constructed to minimize scour. Cobbles used for temporary water body crossings or encroachments should be clean, rounded river cobble.
- Vehicles and equipment should not be driven, operated, fueled, cleaned, maintained, or stored in the wet or dry portions of a water body where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed.
- The exterior of vehicles and equipment that will encroach on the water body within the project should be maintained free of grease, oil, fuel, and residues.
- Drip pans should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than one hour.

- Disturbance or removal of vegetation should not exceed the minimum necessary to complete operations. Precautions should be taken to avoid damage to vegetation by people or equipment. Disturbed vegetation should be replaced with the appropriate soil stabilization measures.

- Riparian vegetation, when removed pursuant to the provisions of the work, should be cut off no lower than ground level to promote rapid re-growth. Access roads and work areas built over riparian vegetation should be covered by a sufficient layer of clean river run cobble to prevent damage to the underlying soil and root structure. The cobble must be removed upon completion of project activities.

- Conceptual temporary stream crossings are shown in the attached figures.

Costs

Caltrans Construction Cost index for temporary bridge crossings is $58-$122/ft^2 (costs adjusted for inflation, 2016 dollars, by Tetra Tech Inc.).

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Check for blockage in the channel, sediment buildup or trapped debris in culverts, blockage behind fords or under bridges.

- Check for erosion of abutments, channel scour, riprap displacement, or piping in the soil.

- Check for structural weakening of the temporary crossings, such as cracks, and undermining of foundations and abutments.

- Remove sediment that collects behind fords, in culverts, and under bridges periodically.

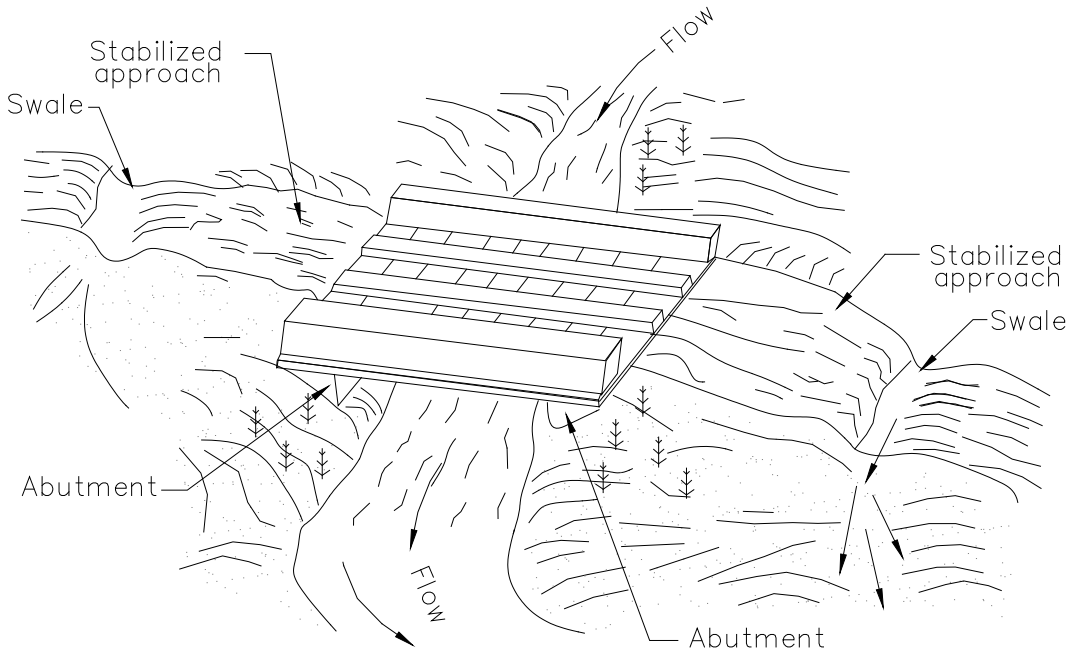
- Replace lost or displaced aggregate from inlets and outlets of culverts and cellular confinement systems.

- Remove temporary crossing promptly when it is no longer needed.

References

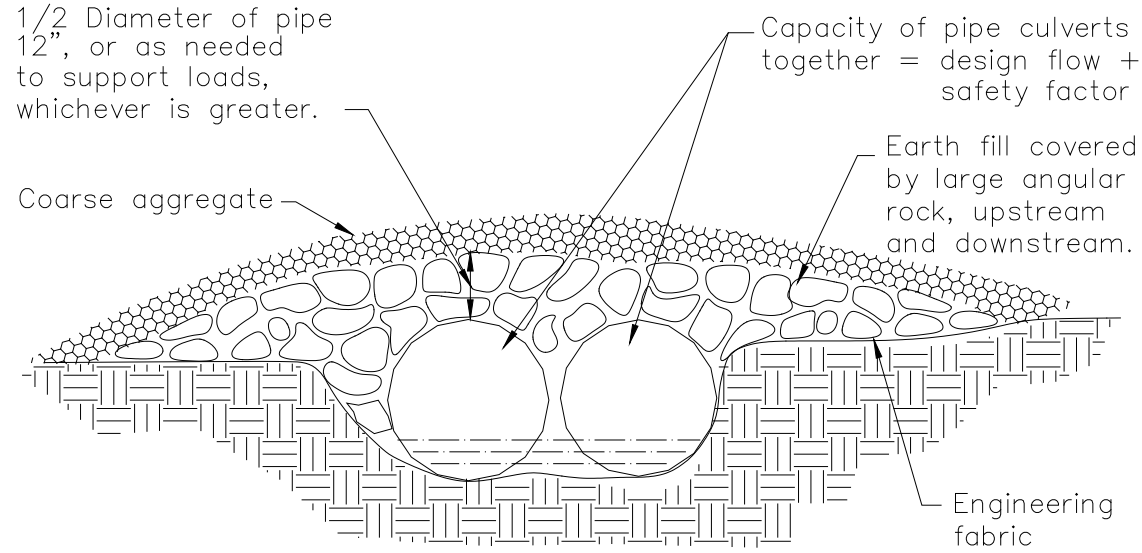
California Bank and Shore Rock Slope Protection Design – Practitioners Guide and Field Evaluations of Riprap Methods, Caltrans Study No. F90TL03, October 2000.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

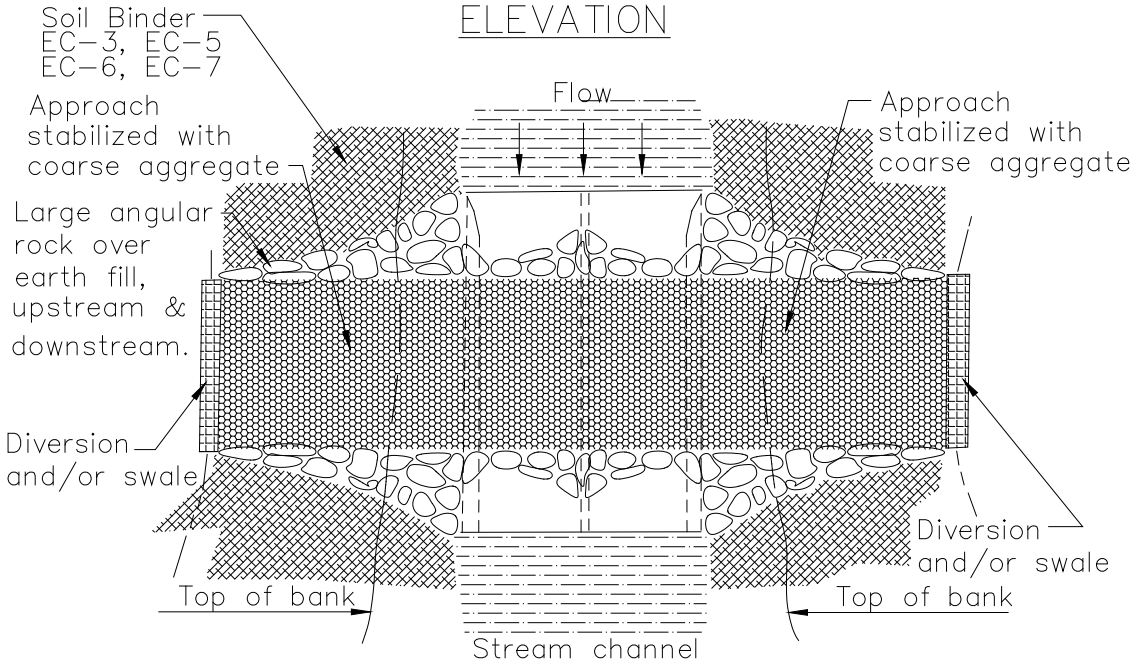


NOTE:
Surface flow of road diverted by swale and/or dike.

TYPICAL BRIDGE CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

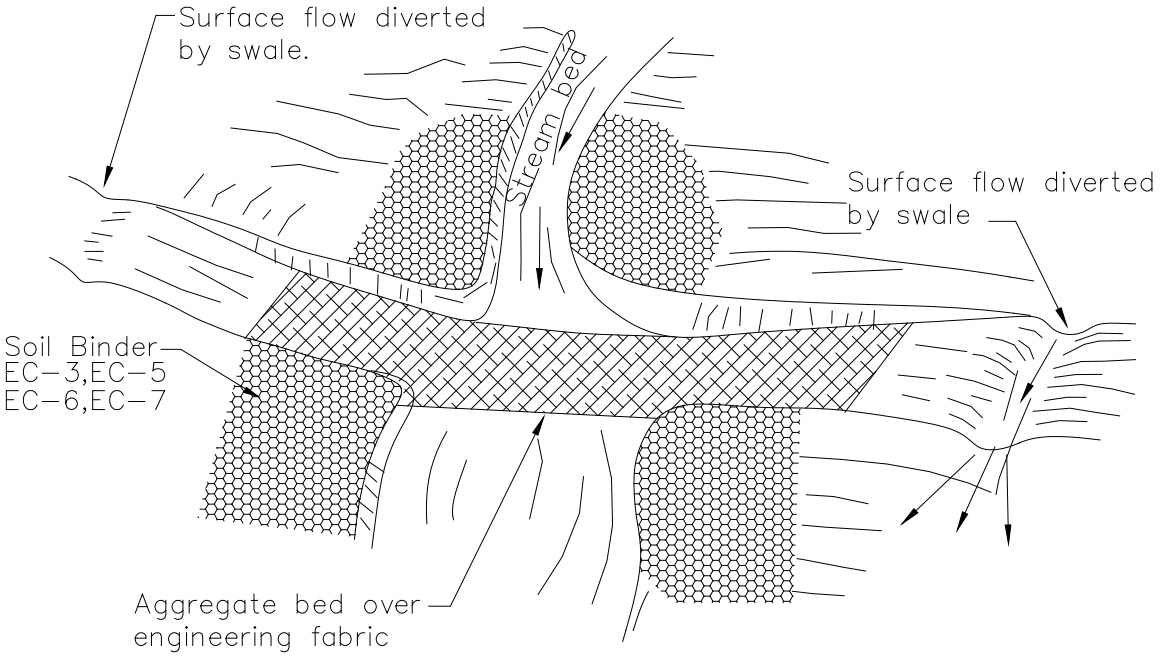


ELEVATION

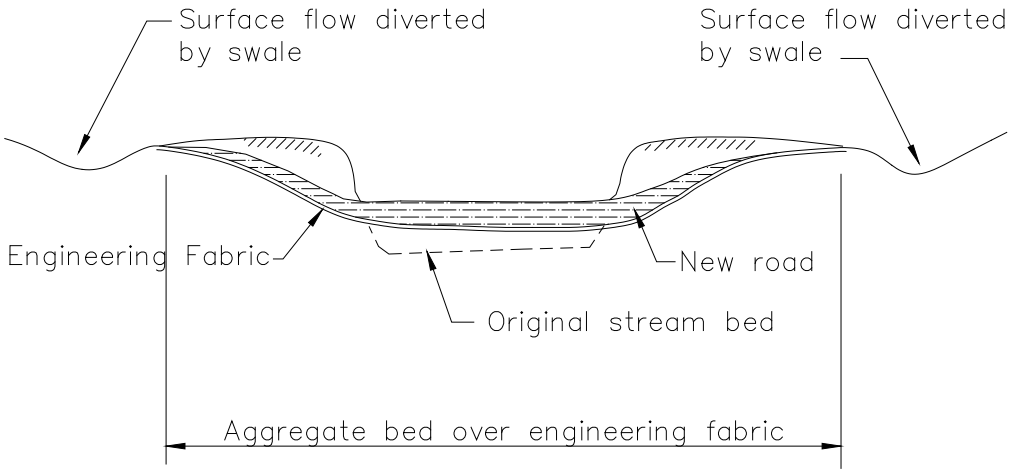


PLAN VIEW

TYPICAL CULVERT CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

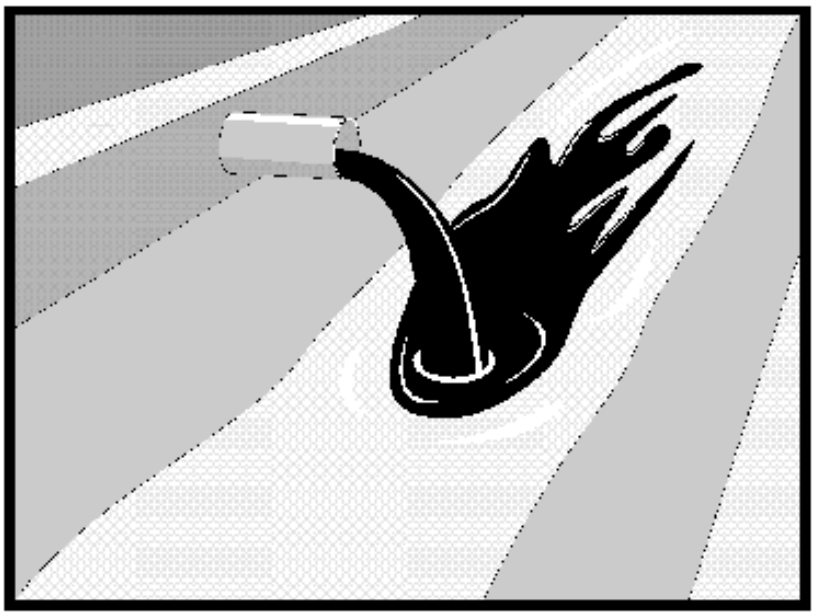


Aggregate approch
1:5 (V:H) Maximum slope on road



TYPICAL FORD CROSSING
NOT TO SCALE

Illicit Connection / Discharge NS-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered, or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

Implementation

Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges

- **General –** unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

Reporting

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

Cleanup and Removal

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job-related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

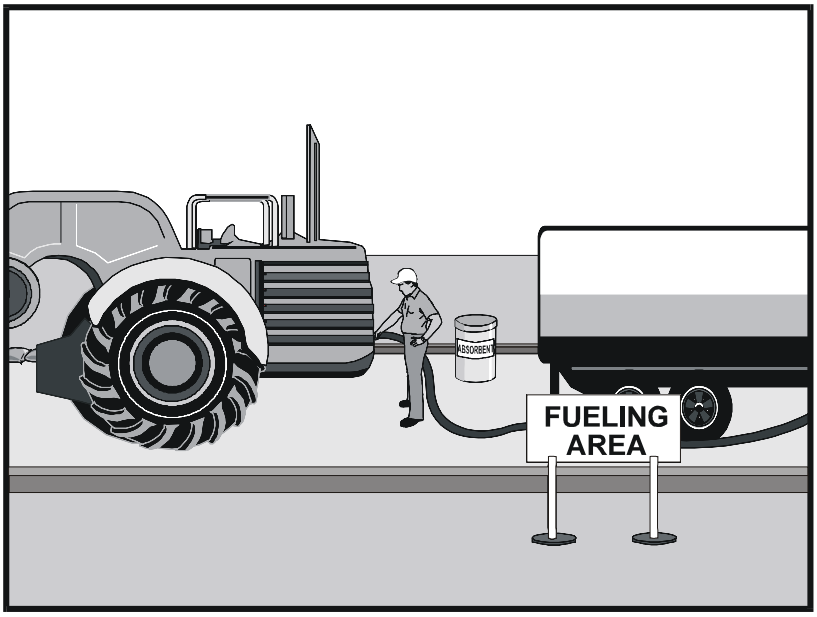
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling NS-9



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.

- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runon, runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

Costs

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.

- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

References

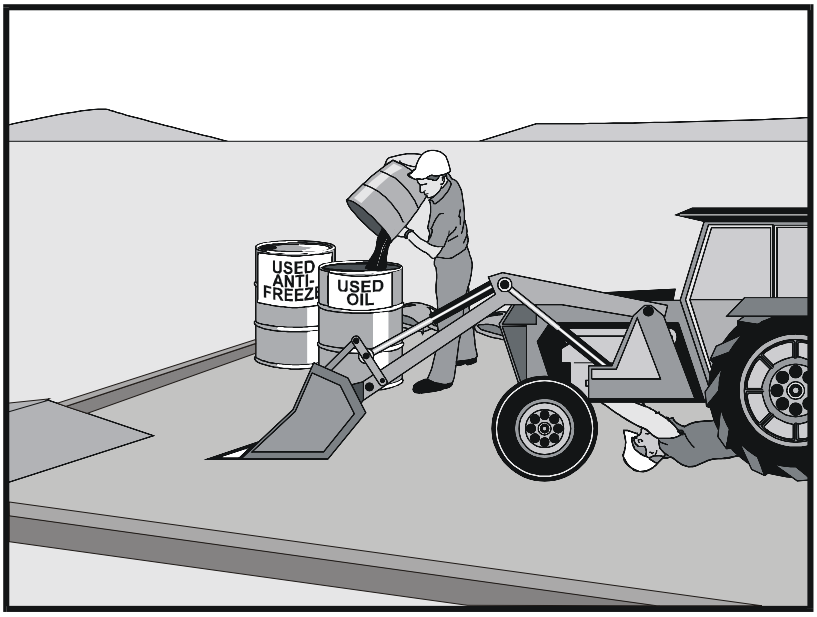
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a "dry and clean site". The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8,

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

Implementation

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runon and runoff and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.

- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

Safer Alternative Products

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an "environmentally friendly" label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

Waste Reduction

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The "chlor" term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

Recycling and Disposal

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like,-trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately, or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

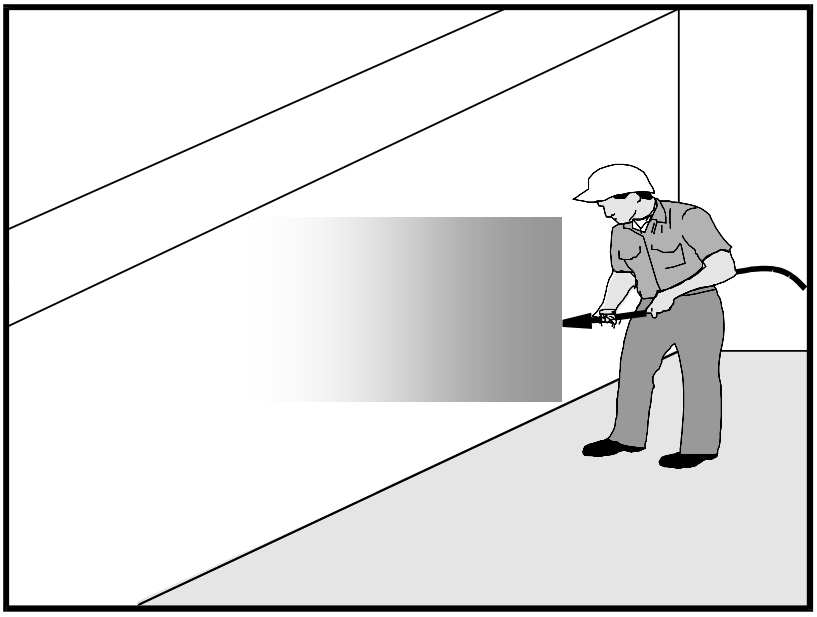
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Concrete Curing NS-12



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Concrete curing is used in the construction of structures such as bridges, retaining walls, pump houses, large slabs, and structured foundations. Concrete curing includes the use of both chemical and water methods.

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise the pH of water to levels outside of the permitted range. Discharges of stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete during curing may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Proper procedures and care should be taken when managing concrete curing materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could result in a high pH discharge.

Suitable Applications

Suitable applications include all projects where Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) and concrete curing chemicals are placed where they can be exposed to rainfall, runoff from other areas, or where runoff from the PCC will leave the site.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

Chemical Curing

- Avoid over spray of curing compounds.
- Minimize the drift by applying the curing compound close to the concrete surface. Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface but does not allow any runoff of the compound.
- Use proper storage and handling techniques for concrete curing compounds. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage.
- Protect drain inlets prior to the application of curing compounds.
- Refer to WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

Water Curing for Bridge Decks, Retaining Walls, and other Structures

- Direct cure water away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for evaporation or other means of removal in accordance with all applicable permits. See WM-8 Concrete Waste Management.
- Collect cure water at the top of slopes and transport to a concrete waste management area in a non-erosive manner. See EC-9 Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Utilize wet blankets or a similar method that maintains moisture while minimizing the use and possible discharge of water.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete curing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete curing procedures.

Costs

All of the above measures are generally low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts uncured and partially cured concrete as required by the General Permit.

- Ensure that employees and subcontractors implement appropriate measures for storage, handling, and use of curing compounds.
- Inspect cure containers and spraying equipment for leaks.

References

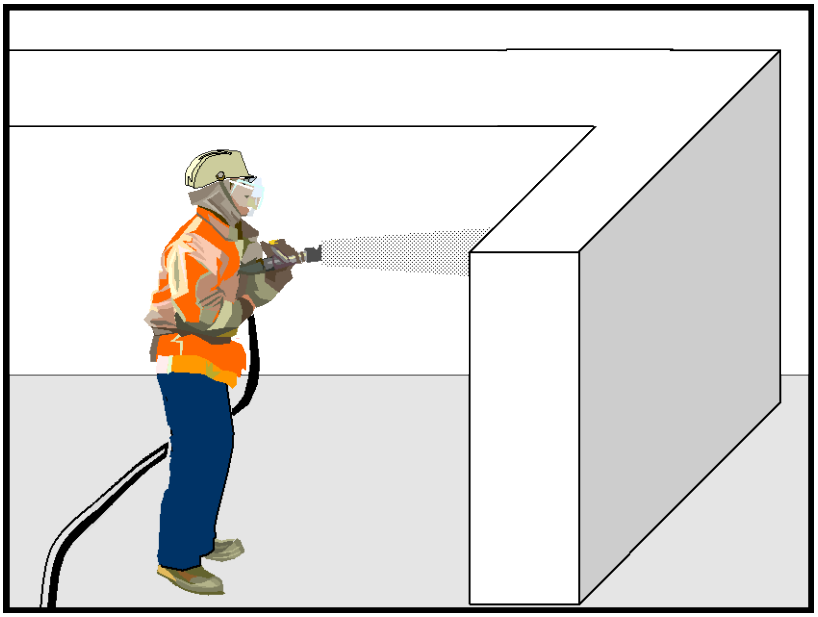
Blue Print for a Clean Bay-Construction-Related Industries: Best Management Practices for Stormwater Pollution Prevention; Santa Clara Valley Non-Point Source Pollution Control Program, 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Erosion and Sediment Control Manual, Oregon Department of Environmental Quality, February 2005.

Concrete Finishing NS-13



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☑
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Concrete finishing methods are used for bridge deck rehabilitation, paint removal, curing compound removal, and final surface finish appearances. Methods include sand blasting, shot blasting, grinding, or high-pressure water blasting. Stormwater and non-stormwater exposed to concrete finishing by-products may have a high pH and may contain chemicals, metals, and fines. Proper procedures and implementation of appropriate BMPs can minimize the impact that concrete-finishing methods may have on stormwater and non-stormwater discharges.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Concrete and its associated curing materials have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows, which could lead to exceedances of the General Permit requirements.

Suitable Applications

These procedures apply to all construction locations where concrete finishing operations are performed.

Limitations

- Runoff contact with concrete waste can raise pH levels in the water to environmentally harmful levels and trigger permit violations.

Implementation

- Collect and properly dispose of water from high-pressure water blasting operations.
- Collect contaminated water from blasting operations at the top of slopes. Transport or dispose of contaminated water while using BMPs such as those for erosion control. Refer to EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales, EC-10, Velocity Dissipation Devices, and EC-11, Slope Drains.
- Direct water from blasting operations away from inlets and watercourses to collection areas for infiltration or other means of removal (dewatering). Refer to NS-2 Dewatering Operations.
- Protect inlets during sandblasting operations. Refer to SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection.
- Refer to WM-8, Concrete Waste Management for disposal of concrete debris.
- Minimize the drift of dust and blast material as much as possible by keeping the blasting nozzle close to the surface.
- When blast residue contains a potentially hazardous waste, refer to WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper concrete finishing techniques to prevent contact with discharge as described herein.
- Arrange for the QSP or the appropriately trained contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete finishing procedures.

Costs

These measures are generally of low cost.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Sample non-stormwater discharges and stormwater runoff that contacts concrete dust and debris as required by the General Permit.

- Sweep or vacuum up debris from sandblasting at the end of each shift.
- At the end of each work shift, remove and contain liquid and solid waste from containment structures, if any, and from the general work area.
- Inspect containment structures for damage prior to use and prior to onset of forecasted rain.

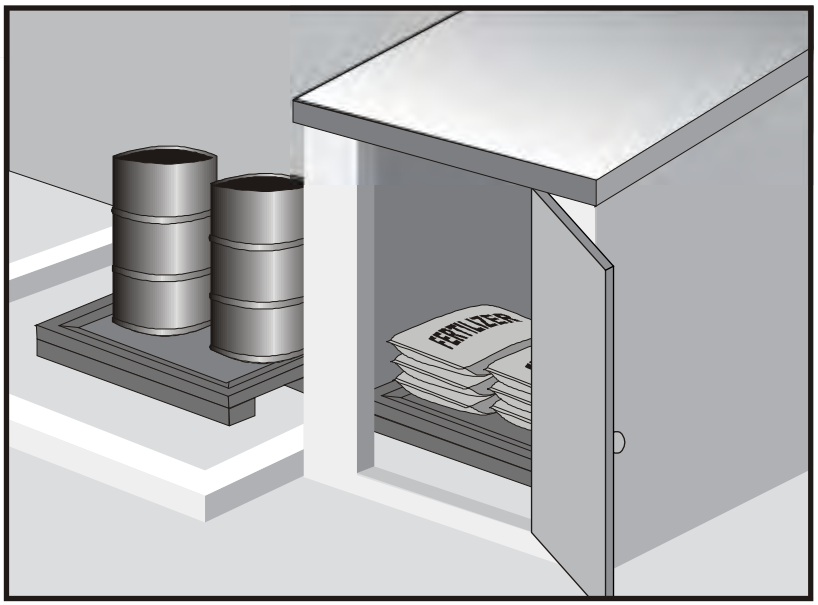
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Material Delivery and Storage WM-1



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in watertight containers and/or a completely enclosed designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

- Asphalt and concrete components
- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Limitations

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Chemicals must be stored in water tight containers with appropriate secondary containment or in a storage shed.
- When a material storage area is located on bare soil, the area should be lined and bermed.
- Use containment pallets or other practical and available solutions, such as storing materials within newly constructed buildings or garages, to meet material storage requirements.
- Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and cover when not in use.
- Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when not in use.
- Temporary storage areas should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be available on-site for all materials stored that have the potential to effect water quality.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located away from waterways, if possible.
    - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
    - Surround with earth berms or other appropriate containment BMP. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
    - Place in an area that will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.

- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- Keep ample spill cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored. Ensure that cleanup supplies are in a conspicuous, labeled area.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove and dispose of materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

Material Storage Areas and Practices

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Materials should be covered prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or completely enclosed storage sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous wastes.

Material Delivery Practices

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

Spill Cleanup

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.
- If spills or leaks of materials occur that are not contained and could discharge to surface waters, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

Cost

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Keep storage areas clean and well organized, including a current list of all materials onsite.
- Inspect labels on containers for legibility and accuracy.

- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

References

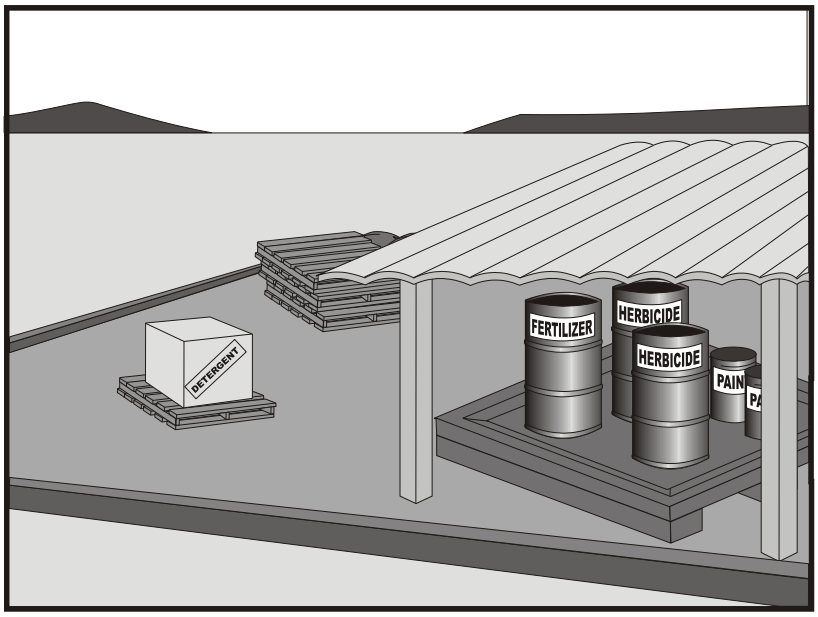
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Material Use WM-2



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- The preferred method of termiticide application is soil injection near the existing or proposed structure foundation/slab; however, if not feasible, soil drench application of termiticides should follow EPA label guidelines and the following recommendations (most of which are applicable to most pesticide applications):
  - Do not treat soil that is water-saturated or frozen.
  - Application shall not commence within 24-hours of a predicted precipitation event with a 40% or greater probability. Weather tracking must be performed on a daily basis prior to termiticide application and during the period of termiticide application.
  - Do not allow treatment chemicals to runoff from the target area. Apply proper quantity to prevent excess runoff. Provide containment for and divert stormwater from application areas using berms or diversion ditches during application.
  - Dry season: Do not apply within 10 feet of storm drains. Do not apply within 25 feet of aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds).
  - Wet season: Do not apply within 50 feet of storm drains or aquatic habitats (such as, but not limited to, lakes; reservoirs; rivers; permanent streams; marshes or ponds; estuaries; and commercial fish farm ponds) unless a vegetative buffer is present (if so, refer to dry season requirements).
  - Do not make on-grade applications when sustained wind speeds are above 10 mph (at application site) at nozzle end height.
  - Cover treatment site prior to a rain event in order to prevent run-off of the pesticide into non-target areas. The treated area should be limited to a size that can be backfilled and/or covered by the end of the work shift. Backfilling or covering of the treated area shall be done by the end of the same work shift in which the application is made.
  - The applicator must either cover the soil him/herself or provide written notification of the above requirement to the contractor on site and to the person commissioning the

application (if different than the contractor). If notice is provided to the contractor or the person commissioning the application, then they are responsible under the Federal Insecticide Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA) to ensure that: 1) if the concrete slab cannot be poured over the treated soil within 24 hours of application, the treated soil is covered with a waterproof covering (such as polyethylene sheeting), and 2) the treated soil is covered if precipitation is predicted to occur before the concrete slab is scheduled to be poured.

- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydraulic application. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals before predicted rainfall.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted or contain for proper disposal off site. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.
- Document the location, time, chemicals applied, and applicator's name and qualifications.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.
- Discontinue use of erodible landscape material within 2 days prior to a forecasted rain event and materials should be covered and/or bermed.

- Provide containment for material use areas such as masons' areas or paint mixing/preparation areas to prevent materials/pollutants from entering stormwater.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities.
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Ensure employees and subcontractors throughout the job are using appropriate practices.

References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

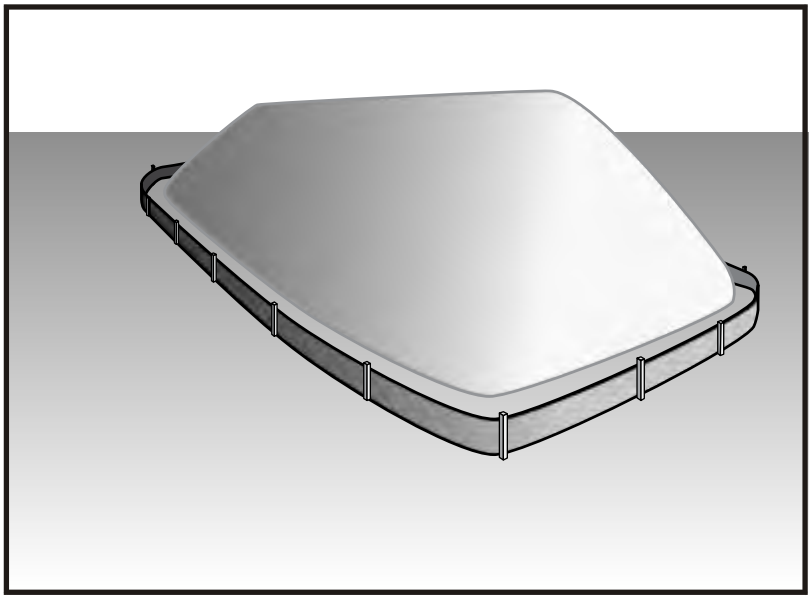
Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Comments on Risk Assessments Risk Reduction Options for Cypermethrin: Docket No. OPP–2005–0293; California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) letter to USEPA, 2006.Environmental Hazard and General Labeling for Pyrethroid Non-Agricultural Outdoor Products, EPA-HQ-OPP-2008-0331-0021; USEPA, 2008.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Stockpile Management WM-3



Treat Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	☒
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Description and Purpose

Stockpile management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, soil amendments, sand, paving materials such as Portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called "cold mix" asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other loose materials.

Limitations

- Plastic sheeting as a stockpile protection is temporary and hard to manage in windy conditions. Where plastic is used, consider use of plastic tarps with nylon reinforcement which may be more durable than standard sheeting.
- Plastic sheeting can increase runoff volume due to lack of infiltration and potentially cause perimeter control failure.
- Plastic sheeting breaks down faster in sunlight.
- The use of Plastic materials and photodegradable plastics should be avoided.

Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

- On larger sites, a minimum of 50 ft separation from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets is recommended.
- After 14 days of inactivity, a stockpile is non-active and requires further protection described below. All stockpiles are required to be protected as non-active stockpiles immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater run-on using temporary perimeter sediment barriers such as compost berms (SE-13), temporary silt dikes (SE-12), fiber rolls (SE-5), silt fences (SE-1), sandbags (SE-8), gravel bags (SE-6), or biofilter bags (SE-14). Refer to the individual fact sheet for each of these controls for installation information.
- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.
- Ensure that stockpile coverings are installed securely to protect from wind and rain.
- Some plastic covers withstand weather and sunlight better than others. Select cover materials or methods based on anticipated duration of use.

Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is considered non-active if it either is not used for 14 days or if it is scheduled not to be used for 14 days or more. Stockpiles need to be protected immediately if they are not scheduled to be used within 14 days. Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

Soil stockpiles

- Soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- Temporary vegetation should be considered for topsoil piles that will be stockpiled for extended periods.

Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base

- Stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.

Stockpiles of "cold mix"

- Cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles of fly ash, stucco, hydrated lime

- Stockpiles of materials that may raise the pH of runoff (i.e., basic materials) should be covered with plastic and surrounded by a berm.

Stockpiles/Storage of treated wood

- Treated wood should be covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material at all times and surrounded by a berm.

Protection of Active Stockpiles

A stockpile is active when it is being used or is scheduled to be used within 14 days of the previous use. Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected as follows:

- All stockpiles should be covered and protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" and treated wood, and basic materials should be placed on and covered with plastic sheeting or comparable material and surrounded by a berm prior to the onset of precipitation.
- The downstream perimeter of an active stockpile should be protected with a linear sediment barrier or berm and runoff should be diverted around or away from the stockpile on the upstream perimeter.

Costs

For cost information associated with stockpile protection refer to the individual erosion or sediment control BMP fact sheet considered for implementation (For example, refer to SE-1 Silt Fence for installation of silt fence around the perimeter of a stockpile.)

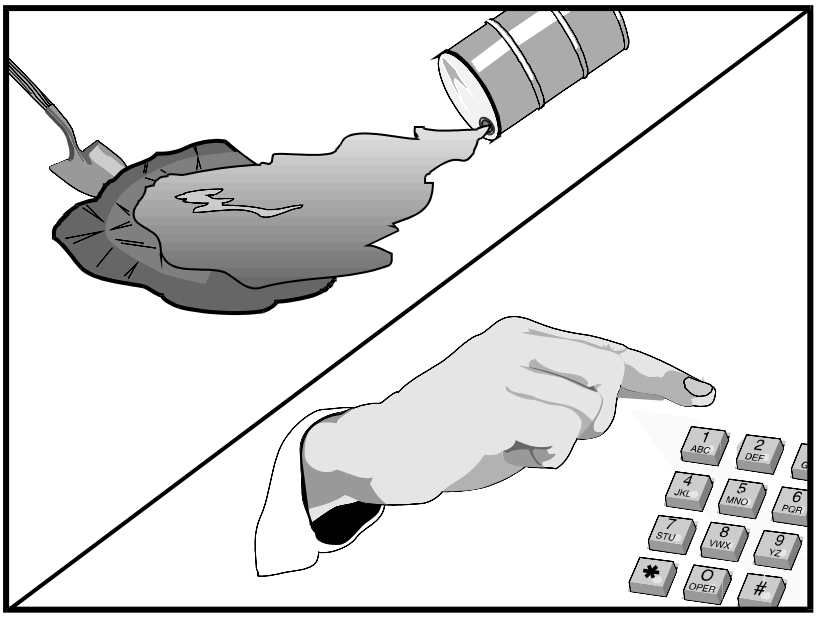
Inspection and Maintenance

- Stockpiles must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- It may be necessary to inspect stockpiles covered with plastic sheeting more frequently during certain conditions (for example, high winds or extreme heat).
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.
- Sediment shall be removed when it reaches one-third of the barrier height.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Spill Prevention and Control WM-4



Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals

Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

Limitations

- In some cases, it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

Education

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a "significant spill" is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for "significant" and "insignificant" spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

General Measures

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runon during rainfall to the extent that it doesn't compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

Cleanup

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

Minor Spills

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
  - Contain the spread of the spill.
  - Recover spilled materials.
  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

Semi-Significant Spills

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
  - Contain spread of the spill.
  - Notify the project foreman immediately.
  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

Significant/Hazardous Spills

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
  - The services of a spill's contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

Reporting

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runon of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

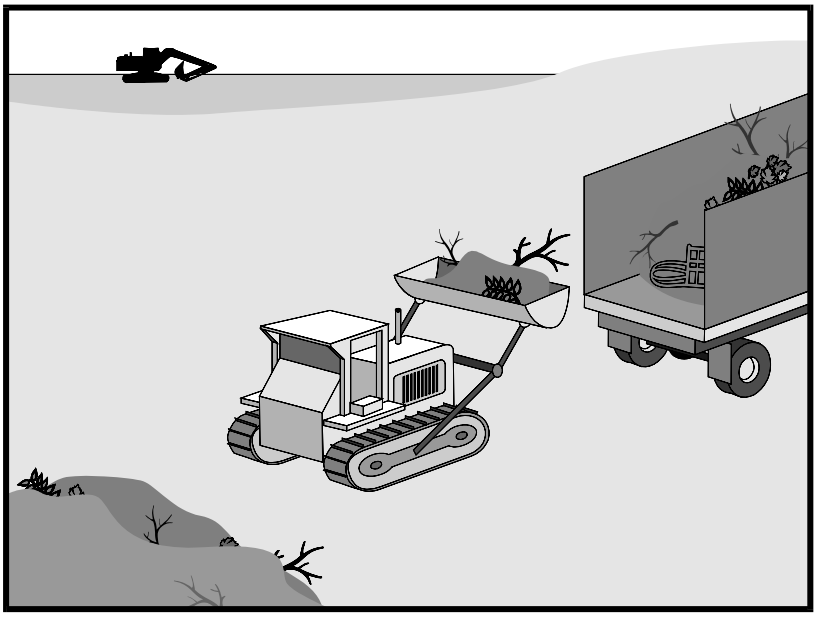
References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Solid Waste Management WM-5



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces, and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

CASQA
CALIFORNIA STORMWATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION

- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

Limitations

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

Implementation

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Cover waste containers at the end of each work day and when it is raining.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Education

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runon should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.

- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur

- Inspect construction waste area regularly.

- Arrange for regular waste collection.

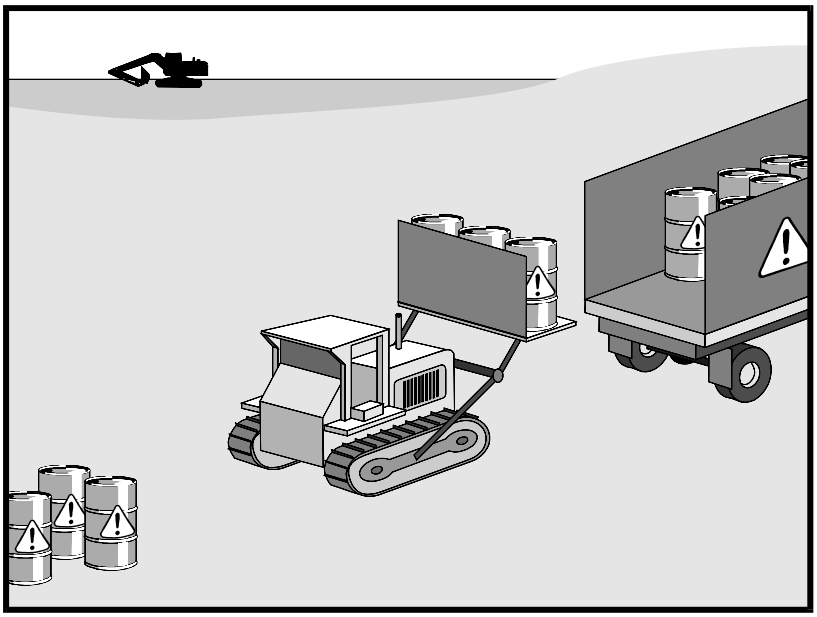
References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Hazardous Waste Management WM-6



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from hazardous waste through proper material use, waste disposal, and training of employees and subcontractors.

Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Hazardous waste management practices are implemented on construction projects that generate waste from the use of:

- Petroleum Products
- Asphalt Products
- Concrete Curing Compounds
- Pesticides
- Palliatives
- Acids
- Septic Wastes
- Paints
- Stains
- Solvents
- Wood Preservatives
- Roofing Tar
- Any materials deemed a hazardous waste in California, Title 22 Division 4.5, or listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302

In addition, sites with existing structures may contain wastes, which must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. These wastes include:

- Sandblasting grit mixed with lead-, cadmium-, or chromium-based paints
- Asbestos
- PCBs (particularly in older transformers)

Limitations

- Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled must be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.
- Nothing in this BMP relieves the contractor from responsibility for compliance with federal, state, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.
- This BMP does not cover aerially deposited lead (ADL) soils. For ADL soils refer to WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from hazardous wastes:

Material Use

- Wastes should be stored in sealed containers constructed of a suitable material and should be labeled as required by Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179.
- All hazardous waste should be stored, transported, and disposed as required in Title 22 CCR, Division 4.5 and 49 CFR 261-263.
- Waste containers should be stored in temporary containment facilities that should comply with the following requirements:
  - Temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of all containers able to contain precipitation from a 25-year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest tank within its boundary, whichever is greater.
  - Temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
  - Temporary containment facilities should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be placed into drums after each rainfall. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. Non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
  - Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.

  - Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.

  - Throughout the rainy season, temporary containment facilities should be covered during non-working days, and prior to rain events. Covered facilities may include use of plastic tarps for small facilities or constructed roofs with overhangs.

- Drums should not be overfilled, and wastes should not be mixed.

- Unless watertight, containers of dry waste should be stored on pallets.

- Do not over-apply herbicides and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application. Allow time for infiltration and avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains. People applying pesticides must be certified in accordance with federal and state regulations.

- Paint brushes and equipment for water and oil-based paints should be cleaned within a contained area and should not be allowed to contaminate site soils, watercourses, or drainage systems. Waste paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused should be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths should be disposed of as solid waste.

- Do not clean out brushes or rinse paint containers into the dirt, street, gutter, storm drain, or stream. “Paint out” brushes as much as possible. Rinse water-based paints to the sanitary sewer. Filter and reuse thinners and solvents. Dispose of excess oil-based paints and sludge as hazardous waste.

- The following actions should be taken with respect to temporary contaminant:

  - Ensure that adequate hazardous waste storage volume is available.

  - Ensure that hazardous waste collection containers are conveniently located.

  - Designate hazardous waste storage areas onsite away from storm drains or watercourses and away from moving vehicles and equipment to prevent accidental spills.

  - Minimize production or generation of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the job site.

  - Use containment berms in fueling and maintenance areas and where the potential for spills is high.

  - Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site debris.

  - Keep liquid or semi-liquid hazardous waste in appropriate containers (closed drums or similar) and under cover.

- Clearly label all hazardous waste containers with the waste being stored and the date of accumulation.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not allow potentially hazardous waste materials to accumulate on the ground.
- Do not mix wastes.
- Use all of the product before disposing of the container.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information.

Waste Recycling Disposal

- Select designated hazardous waste collection areas onsite.
- Hazardous materials and wastes should be stored in covered containers and protected from vandalism.
- Place hazardous waste containers in secondary containment.
- Do not mix wastes, this can cause chemical reactions, making recycling impossible and complicating disposal.
- Recycle any useful materials such as used oil or water-based paint.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Make sure that hazardous waste (e.g., excess oil-based paint and sludge) is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

Disposal Procedures

- Waste should be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter at an authorized and licensed disposal facility or recycling facility utilizing properly completed Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms.
- A Department of Health Services certified laboratory should sample waste to determine the appropriate disposal facility.
- Properly dispose of rainwater in secondary containment that may have mixed with hazardous waste.
- Attention is directed to "Hazardous Material", "Contaminated Material", and "Aerially Deposited Lead" of the contract documents regarding the handling and disposal of hazardous materials.

Education

- Educate employees and subcontractors on hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on safety procedures for common construction site hazardous wastes.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors in identification of hazardous and solid waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce hazardous waste management procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- The contractor's superintendent or representative should oversee and enforce proper hazardous waste management procedures and practices.
- Make sure that hazardous waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.
- Warning signs should be placed in areas recently treated with chemicals.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- If a container does spill, clean up immediately.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Hazardous waste should be regularly collected.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite hazardous waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Waste storage areas should be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

- Hazardous spills should be cleaned up and reported in conformance with the applicable Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and the instructions posted at the project site.
- The National Response Center, at (800) 424-8802, should be notified of spills of federal reportable quantities in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110, 117, and 302. Also notify the Governors Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (916) 845-8911.
- A copy of the hazardous waste manifests should be provided.

References

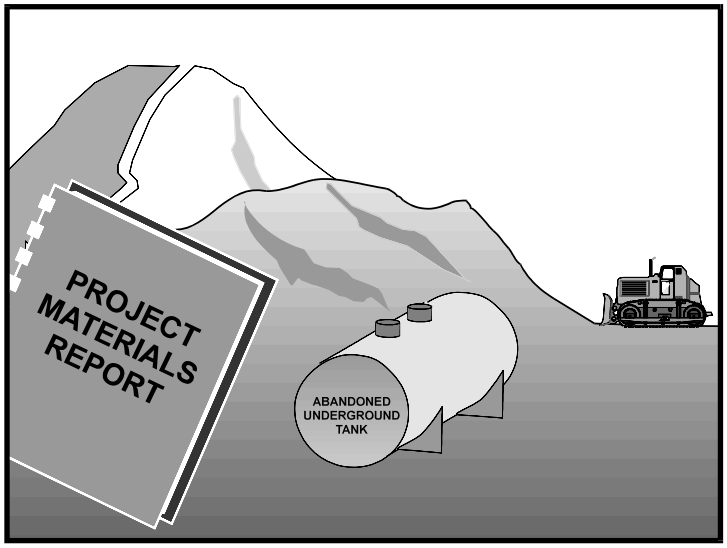
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Contaminated Soil Management WM-7



Categories		
EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Objective**
☒ **Secondary Objective**

Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from contaminated soil and highly acidic or alkaline soils by conducting pre-construction surveys, inspecting excavations regularly, and remediating contaminated soil promptly.

Suitable Applications

Contaminated soil management is implemented on construction projects in highly urbanized or industrial areas where soil contamination may have occurred due to spills, illicit discharges, aerial deposition, past use and leaks from underground storage tanks.

Limitations

Contaminated soils that cannot be treated onsite must be disposed of offsite by a licensed hazardous waste hauler. The presence of contaminated soil may indicate contaminated water as well. See NS-2, Dewatering Operations, for more information.

The procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. The contractor should identify appropriate practices and procedures for the specific contaminants known to exist or discovered onsite.

Implementation

Most owners and developers conduct pre-construction environmental assessments as a matter of routine. Contaminated soils are often identified during project planning and development with known locations identified in the plans, specifications and in the SWPPP. The contractor should review applicable reports and investigate appropriate call-outs in the

Targeted Constituents	
Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

plans, specifications, and SWPPP. Recent court rulings holding contractors liable for cleanup costs when they unknowingly move contaminated soil highlight the need for contractors to confirm a site assessment is completed before earth moving begins.

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from contaminated soil:

- Conduct thorough, pre-construction inspections of the site and review documents related to the site. If inspection or reviews indicated presence of contaminated soils, develop a plan before starting work.
- Look for contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
- Prevent leaks and spills. Contaminated soil can be expensive to treat and dispose of properly. However, addressing the problem before construction is much less expensive than after the structures are in place.
- The contractor may further identify contaminated soils by investigating:
  - Past site uses and activities
  - Detected or undetected spills and leaks
  - Acid or alkaline solutions from exposed soil or rock formations high in acid or alkaline forming elements
  - Contaminated soil as evidenced by discoloration, odors, differences in soil properties, abandoned underground tanks or pipes, or buried debris.
  - Suspected soils should be tested at a certified laboratory.

Education

- Have employees and subcontractors complete a safety training program which meets 29 CFR 1910.120 and 8 CCR 5192 covering the potential hazards as identified, prior to performing any excavation work at the locations containing material classified as hazardous.
- Educate employees and subcontractors in identification of contaminated soil and on contaminated soil handling and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).

Handling Procedures for Material with Aerially Deposited Lead (ADL)

- Materials from areas designated as containing (ADL) may, if allowed by the contract special provisions, be excavated, transported, and used in the construction of embankments and/or backfill.
- Excavation, transportation, and placement operations should result in no visible dust.
- Caution should be exercised to prevent spillage of lead containing material during transport.

- Quality should be monitored during excavation of soils contaminated with lead.

Handling Procedures for Contaminated Soils

- Minimize onsite storage. Contaminated soil should be disposed of properly in accordance with all applicable regulations. All hazardous waste storage will comply with the requirements in Title 22, CCR, Sections 66265.250 to 66265.260.
- Test suspected soils at an approved certified laboratory.
- Work with the local regulatory agencies to develop options for treatment or disposal if the soil is contaminated.
- Avoid temporary stockpiling of contaminated soils or hazardous material.
- Take the following precautions if temporary stockpiling is necessary:
  - Cover the stockpile with plastic sheeting or tarps.
  - Install a berm around the stockpile to prevent runoff from leaving the area.
  - Do not stockpile in or near storm drains or watercourses.
- Remove contaminated material and hazardous material on exteriors of transport vehicles and place either into the current transport vehicle or into the excavation prior to the vehicle leaving the exclusion zone.
- Monitor the air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work, including registration for transporting vehicles carrying the contaminated material and the hazardous material.
- Collect water from decontamination procedures and treat or dispose of it at an appropriate disposal site.
- Collect non-reusable protective equipment, once used by any personnel, and dispose of at an appropriate disposal site.
- Install temporary security fence to surround and secure the exclusion zone. Remove fencing when no longer needed.
- Excavate, transport, and dispose of contaminated material and hazardous material in accordance with the rules and regulations of the following agencies (the specifications of these agencies supersede the procedures outlined in this BMP):
  - United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
  - United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
  - California Environmental Protection Agency (CAL-EPA)

- California Division of Occupation Safety and Health Administration (CAL-OSHA)
- Local regulatory agencies

Procedures for Underground Storage Tank Removals

- Prior to commencing tank removal operations, obtain the required underground storage tank removal permits and approval from the federal, state, and local agencies that have jurisdiction over such work.
- To determine if it contains hazardous substances, arrange to have tested, any liquid or sludge found in the underground tank prior to its removal.
- Following the tank removal, take soil samples beneath the excavated tank and perform analysis as required by the local agency representative(s).
- The underground storage tank, any liquid or sludge found within the tank, and all contaminated substances and hazardous substances removed during the tank removal and transported to disposal facilities permitted to accept such waste.

Water Control

- All necessary precautions and preventive measures should be taken to prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with hazardous substances or underground storage tank excavations. Such preventative measures may consist of, but are not limited to, berms, cofferdams, grout curtains, freeze walls, and seal course concrete or any combination thereof.
- If water does enter an excavation and becomes contaminated, such water, when necessary to proceed with the work, should be discharged to clean, closed top, watertight transportable holding tanks, treated, and disposed of in accordance with federal, state, and local laws.

Costs

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment or disposal of contaminated soil can be quite expensive.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect BMPs in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for contractor's Water Pollution Control Manager, foreman, and/or construction supervisor to monitor onsite contaminated soil storage and disposal procedures.
- Monitor air quality continuously during excavation operations at all locations containing hazardous material.
- Coordinate contaminated soils and hazardous substances/waste management with the appropriate federal, state, and local agencies.

- Implement WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, to prevent leaks and spills as much as possible.

References

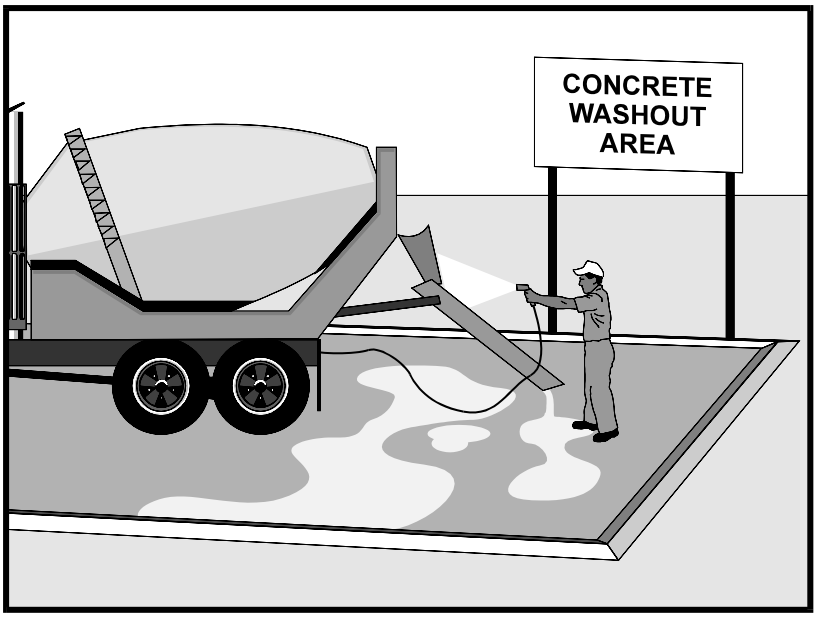
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Concrete Waste Management WM-8



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	☒
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:
☑ **Primary Category**
☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

Description and Purpose

Prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout onsite or offsite in a designated area, and by employee and subcontractor training.

The General Permit incorporates Numeric Action Levels (NAL) for pH (see Section 2 of this handbook to determine your project's risk level and if you are subject to these requirements).

Many types of construction materials, including mortar, concrete, stucco, cement and block and their associated wastes have basic chemical properties that can raise pH levels outside of the permitted range. Additional care should be taken when managing these materials to prevent them from coming into contact with stormwater flows and raising pH to levels outside the accepted range.

Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities.
- Slurries containing Portland cement concrete (PCC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition.
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite.

- Mortar-mixing stations exist.
- Stucco mixing and spraying.
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.

Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.
- Multiple washouts may be needed to assure adequate capacity and to allow for evaporation.

Implementation

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas. Refer to WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage for more information.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks in designated areas only, where washout will not reach stormwater.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, streams or onto the ground. Trucks should always be washed out into designated facilities.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - On larger sites, it is recommended to locate washout areas at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Washout wastes into the temporary washout where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
  - Washouts shall be implemented in a manner that prevents leaching to underlying soils. Washout containers must be water tight and washouts on or in the ground must be lined with a suitable impervious liner, typically a plastic type material.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.
- See typical concrete washout installation details at the end of this fact sheet.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.

- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.

Concrete Demolition Wastes

- Stockpile concrete demolition waste in accordance with BMP WM-3, Stockpile Management.

- Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete waste in accordance with applicable federal, state or local regulations.

Concrete Slurry Wastes

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.

- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below).

- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.

- Saw-cut concrete slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine or by sweeping. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.

- Concrete slurry residue should be disposed in a temporary washout facility (as described in Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.

- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Temporary washout facilities should be lined to prevent discharge to the underlying ground or surrounding area.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of or recycled offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of or recycle hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft; however, smaller sites or jobs may only need a smaller washout facility. With any washout, always maintain a sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Materials used to construct the washout area should conform to the provisions detailed in their respective BMPs (e.g., SE-8 Sandbag Barrier).
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
  - Alternatively, portable removable containers can be used as above grade concrete washouts. Also called a “roll-off”; this concrete washout facility should be properly sealed to prevent leakage and should be removed from the site and replaced when the container reaches 75% capacity.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

- The base of a washout facility should be free of rock or debris that may damage a plastic liner.

Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures. Roll-0ff concrete washout facilities can be more costly than other measures due to removal and replacement; however, provide a cleaner alternative to traditional washouts. The type of washout facility, size, and availability of materials will determine the cost of the washout.

Inspection and Maintenance

- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and properly disposed or recycled in accordance with federal, state or local regulations.

- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

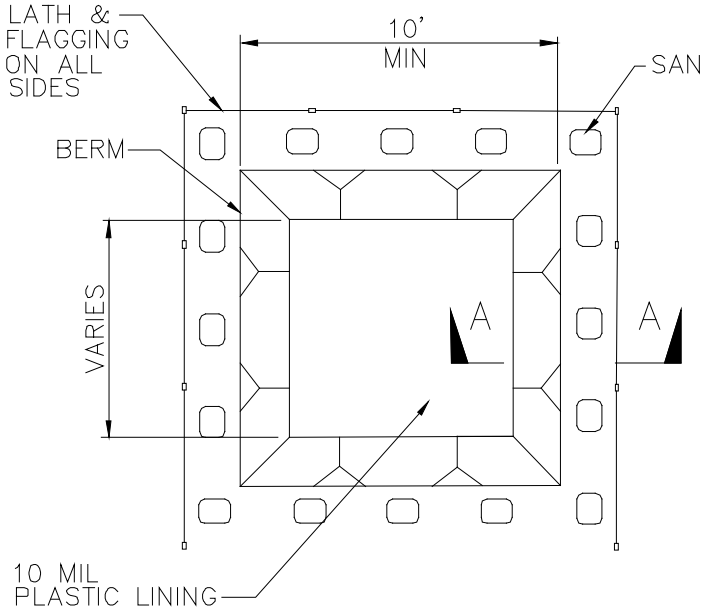
- Inspect washout facilities for damage (e.g. torn liner, evidence of leaks, signage, etc.). Repair all identified damage.

References

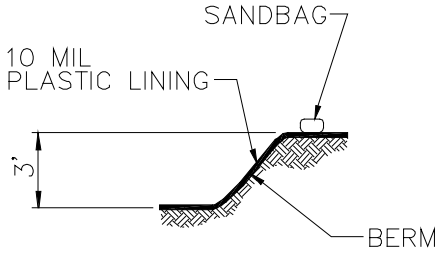
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000, Updated March 2003.

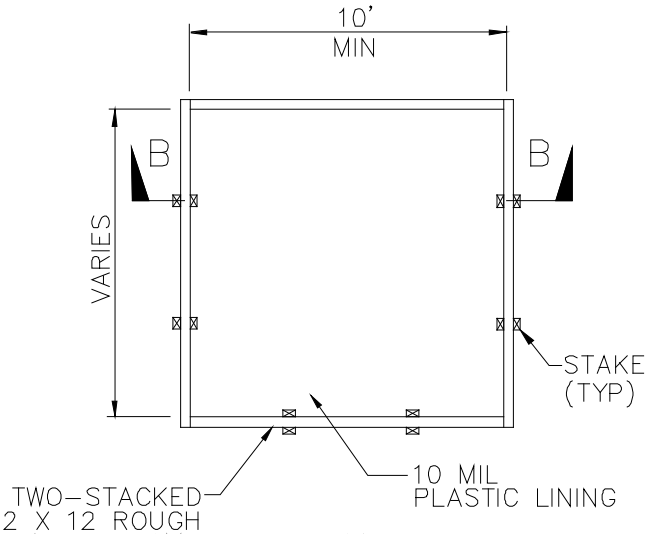
Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



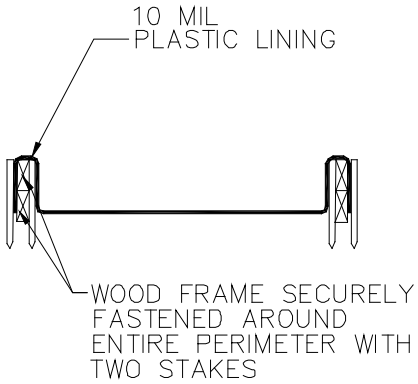
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"



SECTION A–A
NOT TO SCALE



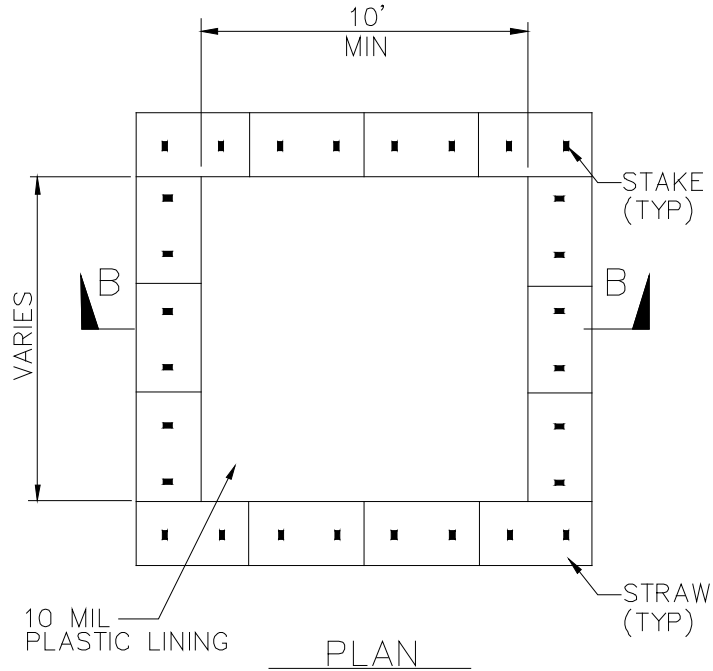
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



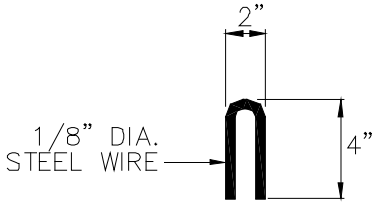
SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

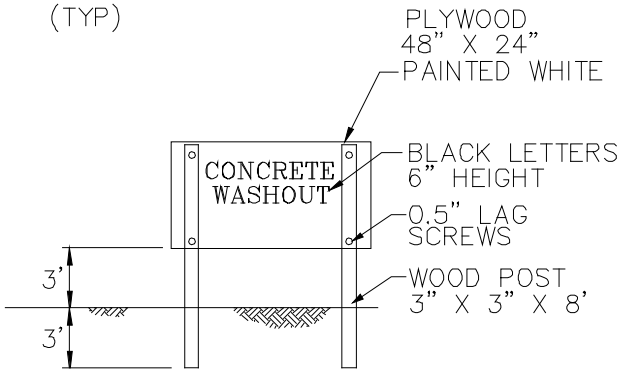
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



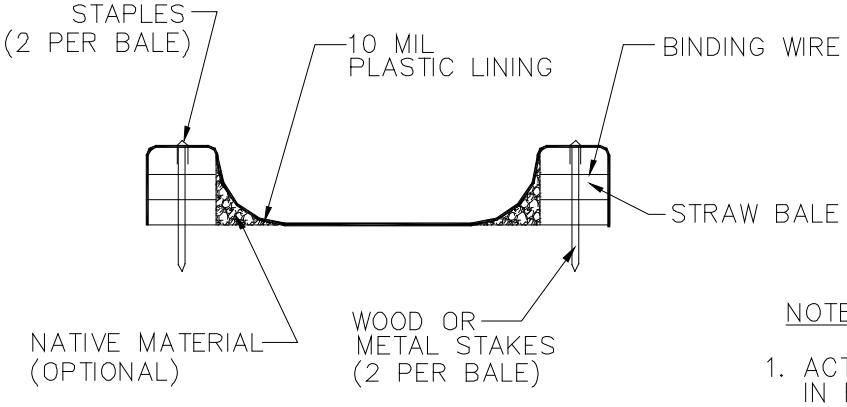
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"
WITH STRAW BALES



STAPLE DETAIL



CONCRETE WASHOUT
SIGN DETAIL
(OR EQUIVALENT)

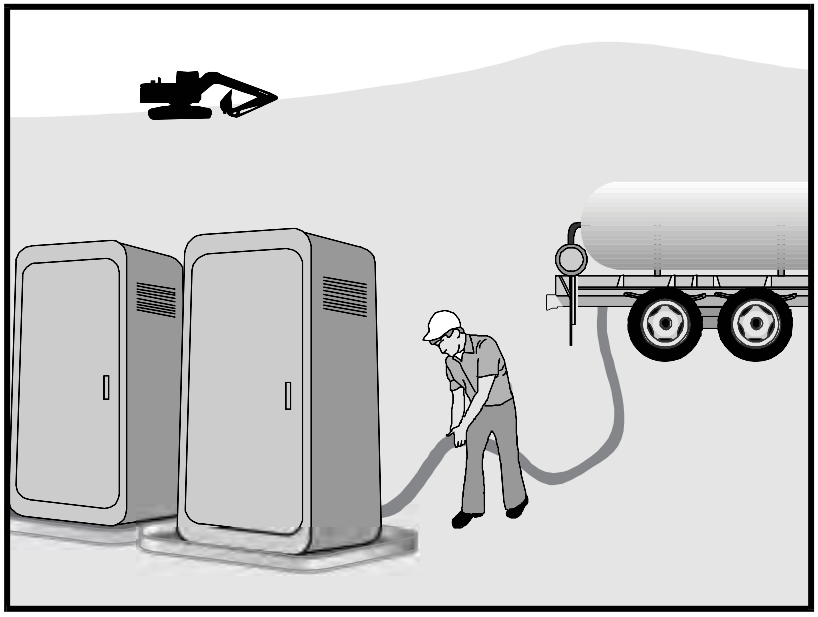


SECTION B–B
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Category**

☒ **Secondary Category**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	
Bacteria	☑
Oil and Grease	
Organics	☑

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

Limitations

None identified.

Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. If site conditions allow, place portable facilities a minimum of 50 feet from drainage conveyances and traffic areas. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.

- Temporary sanitary facilities must be equipped with containment to prevent discharge of pollutants to the stormwater drainage system of the receiving water.
- Consider safety as well as environmental implications before placing temporary sanitary facilities.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.
- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.
- If a spill does occur from a temporary sanitary facility, follow federal, state and local regulations for containment and clean-up.

Education

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce the use of sanitary facilities (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

Inspection and Maintenance

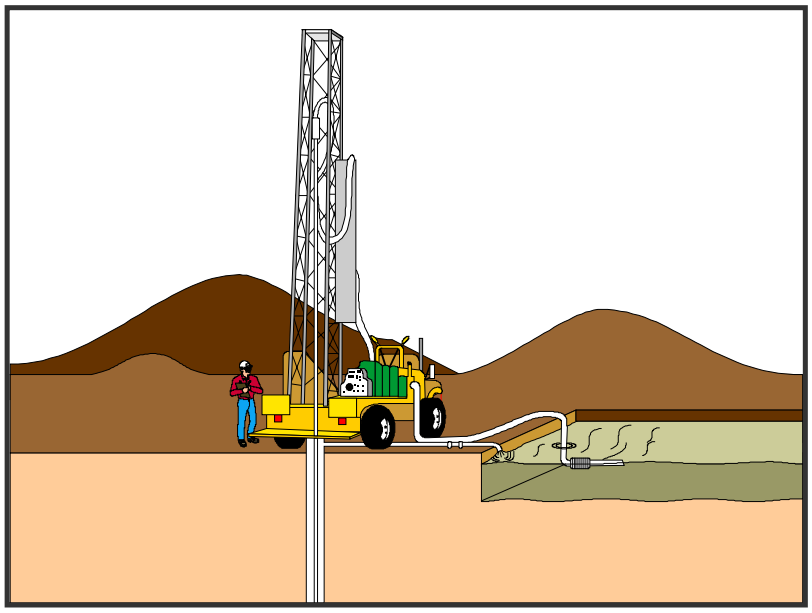
- BMPs must be inspected in accordance with General Permit requirements for the associated project type and risk level. It is recommended that at a minimum, BMPs be inspected weekly, prior to forecasted rain events, daily during extended rain events, and after the conclusion of rain events.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.
- If spills or leaks from sanitary or septic facilities occur that are not contained and discharge from the site, non-visible sampling of site discharge may be required. Refer to the General Permit or to your project specific Construction Site Monitoring Plan to determine if and where sampling is required.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), March 2003.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

Liquid Waste Management WM-10



Categories

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	☑

Legend:

☑ **Primary Objective**

☒ **Secondary Objective**

Targeted Constituents

Sediment	☑
Nutrients	☑
Trash	☑
Metals	☑
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	☑
Organics	

Potential Alternatives

None

If User/Subscriber modifies this fact sheet in any way, the CASQA name/logo and footer below must be removed from each page and not appear on the modified version.

Description and Purpose

Liquid waste management includes procedures and practices to prevent discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or to watercourses as a result of the creation, collection, and disposal of non-hazardous liquid wastes.

Suitable Applications

Liquid waste management is applicable to construction projects that generate any of the following non-hazardous by-products, residuals, or wastes:

- Drilling slurries and drilling fluids
- Grease-free and oil-free wastewater and rinse water
- Dredgings
- Other non-stormwater liquid discharges not permitted by separate permits

Limitations

- Disposal of some liquid wastes may be subject to specific laws and regulations or to requirements of other permits secured for the construction project (e.g., NPDES permits, Army Corps permits, Coastal Commission permits, etc.).
- Liquid waste management does not apply to dewatering operations (NS-2 Dewatering Operations), solid waste management (WM-5, Solid Waste Management), hazardous wastes (WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management), or

concrete slurry residue (WM-8, Concrete Waste Management).

- Typical permitted non-stormwater discharges can include: water line flushing; landscape irrigation; diverted stream flows; rising ground waters; uncontaminated pumped ground water; discharges from potable water sources; foundation drains; irrigation water; springs; water from crawl space pumps; footing drains; lawn watering; flows from riparian habitats and wetlands; and discharges or flows from emergency fire fighting activities.

Implementation

General Practices

- Instruct employees and subcontractors how to safely differentiate between non-hazardous liquid waste and potential or known hazardous liquid waste.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers that it is unacceptable for any liquid waste to enter any storm drainage device, waterway, or receiving water.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on liquid waste generating activities and liquid waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Verify which non-stormwater discharges are permitted by the statewide NPDES permit; different regions might have different requirements not outlined in this permit.
- Apply NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning for managing wash water and rinse water from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations.

Containing Liquid Wastes

- Drilling residue and drilling fluids should not be allowed to enter storm drains and watercourses and should be disposed of.
- If an appropriate location is available, drilling residue and drilling fluids that are exempt under Title 23, CCR § 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a containment facility constructed in conformance with the provisions concerning the Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities detailed in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.
- Liquid wastes generated as part of an operational procedure, such as water-laden dredged material and drilling mud, should be contained and not allowed to flow into drainage channels or receiving waters prior to treatment.
- Liquid wastes should be contained in a controlled area such as a holding pit, sediment basin, roll-off bin, or portable tank.
- Containment devices must be structurally sound and leak free.
- Containment devices must be of sufficient quantity or volume to completely contain the liquid wastes generated.

- Precautions should be taken to avoid spills or accidental releases of contained liquid wastes. Apply the education measures and spill response procedures outlined in WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control.

- Containment areas or devices should not be located where accidental release of the contained liquid can threaten health or safety or discharge to water bodies, channels, or storm drains.

Capturing Liquid Wastes

- Capture all liquid wastes that have the potential to affect the storm drainage system (such as wash water and rinse water from cleaning walls or pavement), before they run off a surface.

- Do not allow liquid wastes to flow or discharge uncontrolled. Use temporary dikes or berms to intercept flows and direct them to a containment area or device for capture.

- Use a sediment trap (SE-3, Sediment Trap) for capturing and treating sediment laden liquid waste or capture in a containment device and allow sediment to settle.

Disposing of Liquid Wastes

- A typical method to handle liquid waste is to dewater the contained liquid waste, using procedures such as described in NS-2, Dewatering Operations, and SE-2, Sediment Basin, and dispose of resulting solids per WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Methods of disposal for some liquid wastes may be prescribed in Water Quality Reports, NPDES permits, Environmental Impact Reports, 401 or 404 permits, and local agency discharge permits, etc. Review the SWPPP to see if disposal methods are identified.

- Liquid wastes, such as from dredged material, may require testing and certification whether it is hazardous or not before a disposal method can be determined.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management.

- If necessary, further treat liquid wastes prior to disposal. Treatment may include, though is not limited to, sedimentation, filtration, and chemical neutralization.

Costs

Prevention costs for liquid waste management are minimal. Costs increase if cleanup or fines are involved.

Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity–based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.

- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

- Remove deposited solids in containment areas and capturing devices as needed and at the completion of the task. Dispose of any solids as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

- Inspect containment areas and capturing devices and repair as needed.

References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Appendix H: BMP Inspection Form

BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:	Date Report Written:

Inspection Type: (Circle one)	Weekly *Complete Parts I, II, III and VII*	Pre-Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE) *Complete Parts I, II, III, IV and VII*	During QPE *Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII*	Post-QPE *Complete Parts I, II, III, VI and VII*	*Inactive Project Complete Parts I, II, III and VII*

Part I. General Information

Site Information

Construction Site Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project	
Construction stage and completed activities:	Approximate area of site that is exposed:

Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:

Weather

Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)	Estimate storm duration: (hours)
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading and location: (in)

Is a "Qualifying Precipitation Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., any weather pattern with a 50% chance of 0.5" or more within a 24-hr period when 0.5" has been forecast and continues on subsequent 24-hour periods when 0.25" of precipitation or more is forecast)? (Y/N)
If yes, summarize forecast:

Exception Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as electrical storms, flooding, and high winds above 40 miles per hour.

Inspector Information

Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:

Inspector Certification:	Date:

Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
Good Housekeeping for Waste Management			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.			
Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites	Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)	Action Required (yes/no)	Action Implemented (Date)
Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
Non-Stormwater Management			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
Erosion Controls			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented.			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
Sediment Controls			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Inspect immediate access roads prior to forecasted precipitation			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope an at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities the reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			

Run-On and Run-Off Controls			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
Other			
Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available onsite and being properly implemented?			
Is the posting of the project's unique WDID number, waiver identification number, and site and project contact information publicly accessible?			

Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies

Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

Part IV. Additional Pre-QPE Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).

	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	
Notes:	

Part V. Additional During-QPE Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.	
Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

Part VI. Additional Post-QPE Observations. Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within 96 hours after each qualifying precipitation event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying precipitation event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.	
Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	**Visual Observation**

Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required. Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.	
Required Actions	**Implementation Date**

Appendix I: Training Forms

Contractor Personnel Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project

WDID #: Pending

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

☐ Good Housekeeping BMPs ☐ Erosion Control BMPs

☐ Sediment Control BMPs ☐ Tracking Control

☐ Non-Stormwater Management BMPs ☐ Waste Management & Pollution Control BMPs

☐ BMP Implementation Activities ☐ Advanced BMPs

☐ Identification of QSPs and QSP Delegates

Training Objective: _____

Date: _____ Instructor: _____

Training Length (hours): _____

Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

QSP Delegate Training Log

Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project

WDID #: Pending

QSP Delegate Name: _____

Delegated Responsibilities:

☐ Stormwater Visual Inspections

☐ Sampling

☐ BMP Inspections

☐ BMP Maintenance and Repair

Foundational Training

Topic	Date Completed	QSP Trainer
☐ Roles and Responsibilities		
☐ Forecast Information		
☐ Documentation and Reporting Procedures		

Site-Specific Training

Topic	Date Completed	QSP Trainer
☐ Visual Inspections		
☐ Sample Collection Procedures		
☐ Sample Reporting Procedures		
☐ BMP Implementation		

As needed, attach proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for the QSP Delegate).

Appendix J: Responsible Parties and Certifications

Identification of QSP and QSP Delegates

Project Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project

WDID #: Pending

The following are QSPs and QSP Delegates associated with this project.

Name of Personnel(1)	QSP Number, or state "Delegate"	Company	Date

(1) If additional QSPs or QSP Delegates are required on the job site add additional lines

Responsible Parties

Title and Contact Information		Area of Responsibility
Legally Responsible Person (LRP)		Property Owner and Permittee under the CGP.
Entity Name	VC Renewables	
LRP Contact Person	Kyle Nauman	
Address	110 Edison Place, Suite 312	
City, State, Zip	Newark, NJ 07102	
Telephone Number	201-275-4780	
Email	kin@vcrenewables.com	
Onsite Contact		Authorized to sign (and certify) on behalf of the LRP: the Notice of Intent, Notice of Termination, Changes to the Permit Registration Documents, SWPPP Certification, Annual Reports, Non-Compliance reports, and any other information requested by the RWQCB, SWRCB, or EPA under the CGP.
Entity Name	VC Renewables	
Contact Person	Kyle Nauman	
Address	110 Edison Place, Suite 312	
City, State, Zip	Newark, NJ 07102	
Telephone Number	201-275-4780	
Email	kin@vcrenewables.com	
Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)		Draft the SWPPP and any SWPPP amendments and certify compliance of the SWPPP with the CGP.
Company Name	Michael Baker International	
QSD Name	Erica Kawata	
Address	5 Hutton Centre Drive, Suite 500	
City, State, Zip	Santa Ana, CA 92707	
Telephone Number	949-330-4217	
Email	erica.kawata@mbakerintl.com	

Title and Contact Information		Area of Responsibility
Alternate Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD)		Draft the SWPPP and any SWPPP amendments and certify compliance of the SWPPP with the CGP.
Company Name	TBD	
QSD Name		
Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number		
Email		
Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP)		Implement the SWPPP on a daily basis at the Project, oversee the training of contractors and other personnel undertaking SWPPP-related duties, monitor and direct contractors with SWPPP responsibilities (including those installing or maintaining BMPs), oversee the inspection and monitoring programs, perform inspections or delegate others to do so (see other delegated inspectors below), prepare reports required by the SWPPP for review and certification by the LRP's representative.
Company Name	Michael Baker International	
QSP Name	Erica Kawata	
Address	5 Hutton Centre Drive, Suite 500	
City, State, Zip	Santa Ana, CA 92707	
Telephone Number (Including Emergency Contact Number)	949-330-4217	
Email	erica.kawata@mbakerintl.com	

Title and Contact Information		Area of Responsibility
QSP Delegate/SWPPP Inspector		Conduct inspections under the supervision of the QSP.
Company Name		
Inspector Name		
Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number (Including Emergency Contact Number)		
Email		
QSP Delegate/SWPPP Inspector		Conduct inspections under the supervision of the QSP.
Company Name		
Inspector Name		
Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number (Including Emergency Contact Number)		
Email		

Appendix K: Contractors and Subcontractors

Contractor Name:	TBD
Title:	
Contractor Company:	
Address	
Phone Number:	
Phone Number (24/7)	

Appendix L: Calculations

Appendix M: Weather Reports

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (http://forecast.weather.gov). A printed copy with the date and time of printing should be retained in this Appendix.

Appendix N: Monitoring Records

Place completed BMP Inspection Forms, photographic documentation, Effluent Sampling, Receiving Water, and Dewatering Field Logs, Monitoring Exceptions, NAL Exceedance Reports, and Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger Exceptions in this appendix.

Appendix O: Example Storm Event Monitoring Forms

Rain Gauge Log Sheet				
Construction Site Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project				
WDID #: Pending				
Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

Risk Level 1 ***Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet***					
Date and Time of Inspection:				Report Date:	
Inspection Type:	☐ Weekly	☐ Pre Qualifying Precipitation Event (QPE)	☐ During QPE	☐ Post QPE	☐ Dewatering Discharge
Site Information					
Construction Site Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project					
Construction stage and completed activities:				Approximate area of exposed site:	
Weather and Observations					
Date Rain Predicted to Occur:			Predicted % chance of precipitation (PoP): Predicted quantity of precipitation (QPF):		
Estimate storm beginning: _____ (date and time)		Estimate storm duration:_____ (hours)	Estimate time since last storm: _____ (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading:_____ (inches)	
Observations: If yes identify location					
Odors	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Floating material	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Suspended Material	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Sheen	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Discolorations	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Turbidity	Yes ☐	No ☐			
Site Inspections					
Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated			**Deficiencies Noted**		
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)					
Photos Taken:	Yes ☐	No ☐	Photo Reference IDs:		
Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)					
Inspector Information					
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:		
Signature:				Date:	

Risk Level 1 ***Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets***			
Construction Site Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project		Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:			
Sampling Event Type:	☐ Stormwater	☐ Dewatering Discharge	☐ Non-visible pollutant
Field Meter Calibration			
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:		Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements			
Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

Grab Samples Collected		
Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:
Time End:

Risk Level 3 ***Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheets***		
Construction Site Name: Soda Mountain Solar Project	Date:	Time Start:
Sampler:		

Receiving Water Description and Observations		
Receiving Water Name/ID:		
Observations:		
Odors	Yes ☐	No ☐
Floating material	Yes ☐	No ☐
Suspended Material	Yes ☐	No ☐
Sheen	Yes ☐	No ☐
Discolorations	Yes ☐	No ☐
Turbidity	Yes ☐	No ☐

Field Meter Calibration	
pH Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.: Calibration Date/Time:

Field pH and Turbidity Measurements

Upstream Location

Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			

Downstream Location

Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			

Additional Sampling Notes:
Time End:

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report	Page __ of __
Project Name	**Soda Mountain Solar Project**
Project WDID	**Pending**
Project Location	
Date of Exceedance	
Type of Exceedance	**NAL ☐ pH ☐ Turbidity** **☐ Other (specify) _____**
Measurement or Analytical Method	**☐ Field meter** **(Sensitivity: _____)** **☐ Lab method (specify) _____** **(Minimum Level: _____)** **(MDL: _____)**
Calculated Daily Average	**☐ pH _____ pH units** **☐ Turbidity _____ NTU**
Rain Gauge Measurement	**_____ inches**
Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance	

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report	Page __ of __
Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event	
Initial Assessment of Cause	
Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)	
Additional Corrective Actions Proposed	
Report Completed By	_____ **(Print Name, Title)**
Signature	_____

CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY **DATE:** **Lab ID:**

DESTINATION LAB: ATTN: **ADDRESS:** **Office Phone:** **Cell Phone:**							REQUESTED ANALYSIS				Notes:
SAMPLED BY:											
Contact:											
Project Name											
Client Sample ID	**Sample Date**	**Sample Time**	**Sample Matrix**	**Container #**	**Container Type**	**Container Pres.**					

SENDER COMMENTS:	**RELINQUISHED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:
LABORATORY COMMENTS:	**RECEIVED BY**	
	Signature:	
	Print:	
	Company:	
	Date:	TIME:

Appendix P: Field Meter Instructions

Appendix Q: Supplemental Information

Appendix R: Active Treatment System and Passive Treatment Plans

Appendix S: Construction General Permit

Copies of the Construction Stormwater General Permit may be downloaded from the State Water Board website at:

http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.